

JVC



CD RECEIVER

KD-AR870/KD-G820

ENGLISH

RECEPTOR CON CD

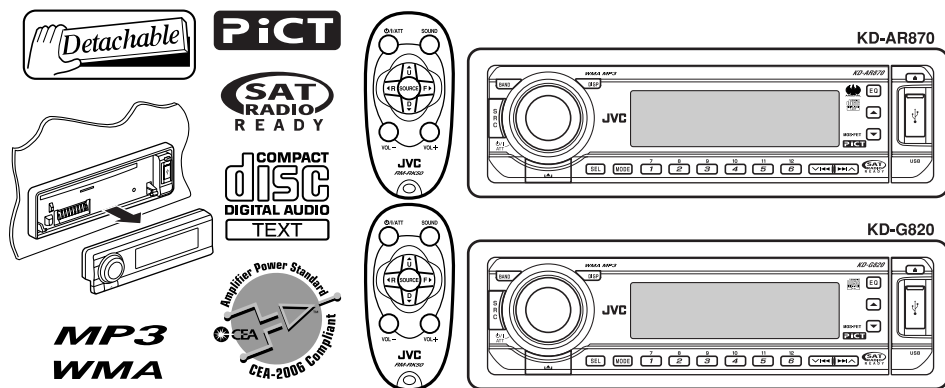
KD-AR870/KD-G820

ESPAÑOL

RECEPTEUR CD

KD-AR870/KD-G820

FRANÇAIS



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 8.

Para cancelar la demostración en pantalla, consulte la página 8.

Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 8.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

Para la instalación y las conexiones, refiérase al manual separado.

Pour l'installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

For customer Use:

Enter below the Model No. and Serial No. which are located on the top or bottom of the cabinet. Retain this information for future reference.

Model No. _____

Serial No. _____

INSTRUCTIONS

MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES

MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS

GET0359-001A

[J]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

INFORMATION (For U.S.A.)

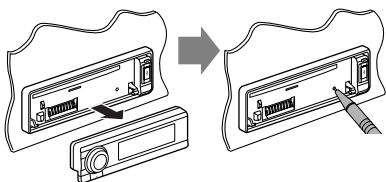
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.

How to reset your unit

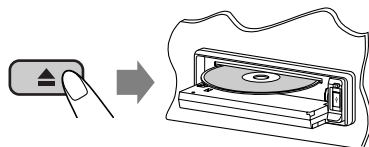


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



"Please Eject" appears on the display.



- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

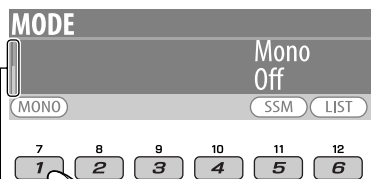
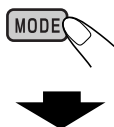
Caution:

Changes or modifications not approved by JVC could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, **◀▶** buttons, **▲▼** buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.

Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.



Works as time countdown indicator.

To use these controls for original functions again, wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.

- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enters a different mode.

CONTENTS

Control panel — KD-AR870 and KD-G820	5
Remote controller — RM-RK50	6
Getting started	7
Basic operations	7
Radio operations	9
Disc/USB memory operations	11
Playing a disc in the unit	11
Playing discs in the CD changer	11
Playing a USB memory	12
Sound adjustments	16
General settings — PSM	18
Title assignment	27
Satellite radio operations	28
iPod®/D. player operations	32
Other external component operations	34
More about this unit	35
Maintenance	39
Troubleshooting	40
Specifications	45

For safety...





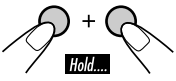
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 35 – 38).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...



: Built-in CD player operations.



: External CD changer operations.



: External USB memory operations.

Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LOWTEMP** appears on the display.

When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.

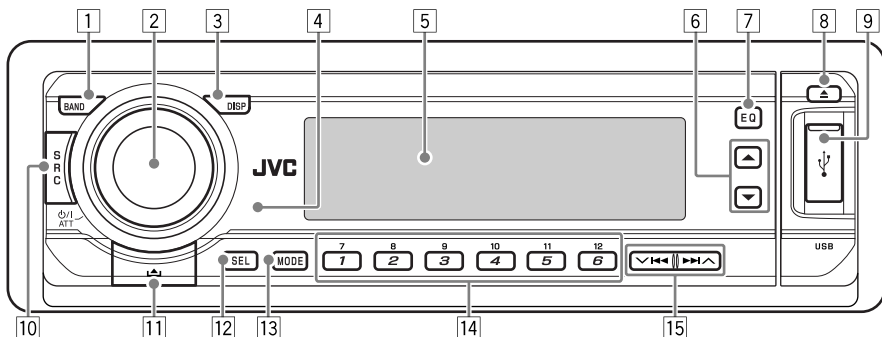
Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

Parts identification

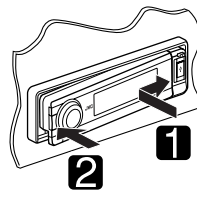
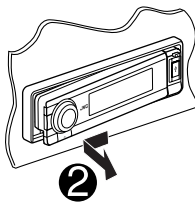
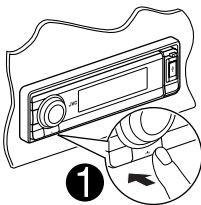
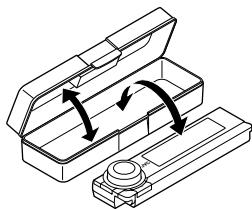


- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 BAND button 2 • Control dial • ϕ/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button 3 DISP (display) button 4 Remote sensor • <i>DO NOT</i> expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting). 5 Display window 6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7 EQ (equalizer) button 8 ▲ (eject) button 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal 10 SRC (source) button 11 ▲ (control panel release) button 12 SEL (select) button 13 MODE button 14 Number buttons 15 ▼ ◀◀ ▶▶ ▲ buttons |
|--|--|

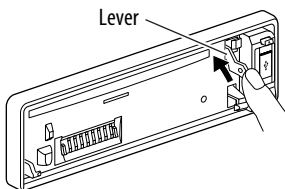
How to detach/attach the control panel

Detaching...

Attaching...



Lever

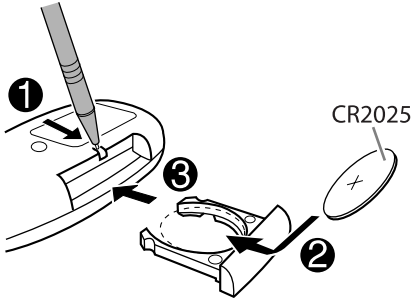


CAUTION:

The lever comes out if you pressed the ▲ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Remote controller — RM-RK50

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

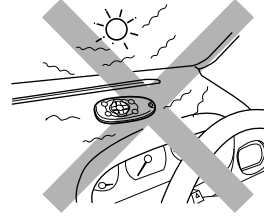


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

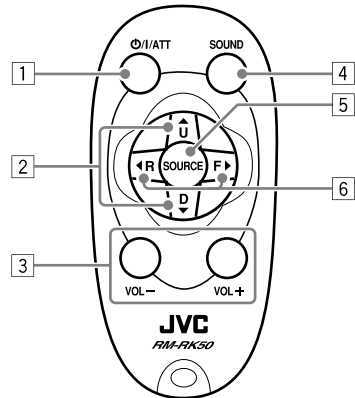
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



- 1 **⏻/I/ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 **▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼** buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM bands with **▲ U**.
 - Changes the preset stations with **D ▼**.
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to the satellite (SIRIUS or XM) radio:
 - Changes the categories.

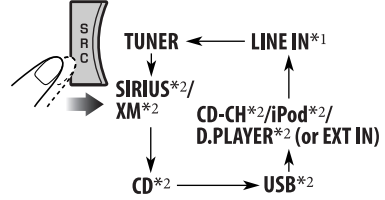
Getting started

Basic operations

1 Turn on the power.



2



*1 Only for KD-AR870.

*2 You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.

3



• For FM/AM tuner



• For SIRIUS tuner



• For XM tuner



4 Adjust the volume.



5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 16 – 18.)

- While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D ▼.
 - Enters the main menu with ▲ U. (Now ▲ U/D ▼/◀ R/F ▶ work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
- 3 VOL - / VOL + buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 SOUND button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).
- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to the satellite radio:
 - Changes the channels if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the channels rapidly if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

* ▲ U: Returns to the previous menu.

D ▼: Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)

To restore the sound, press it again.

To turn off the power**Basic settings**

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 18 – 21.

**2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations**

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

2-2 Setting the clock

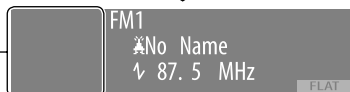
- 1 Press number button 4 (**CLOCK**). “Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press **▶▶|▲** to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.
- 3 Press **▶▶|▲** to select “24H/12H.” Then, turn the control dial to select “12Hours” or “24Hours,” time display mode.

3 Exit from the setting.**To check the current clock time when the power is turned off****Changing the display pattern**

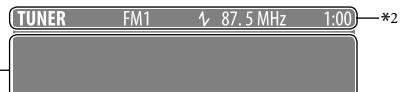
Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



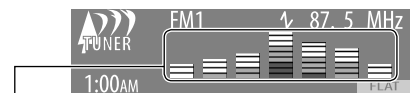
Source operation display



“SMALL” (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.



“LARGE” (full display size) graphic*1 is displayed.



Audio level meter is displayed (see “LevelMeter” on page 19).

Goes back to the initial display pattern.

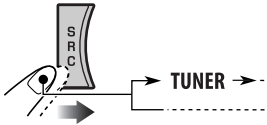
*1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 22 – 25).

Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.

*2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations

1



2



3

Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **ST** lights up on the display.

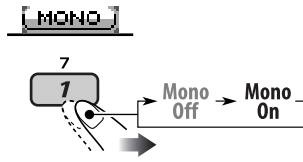
To stop searching, press the same button again.

When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

1



2



3

Exit from the setting.



MONO lights up on the display.

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step 2. **MONO** goes off.

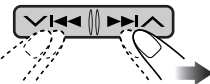
To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 above...

1



2 Select a desired station frequency.



Storing stations in memory

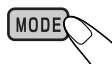
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.

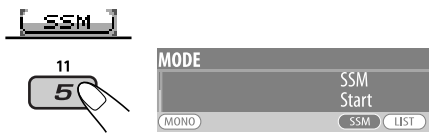


2

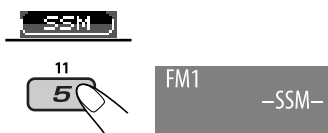


Continued on next page...

3 Select "SSM."



4



Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

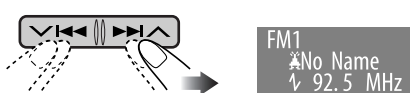
Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons

1



2



3



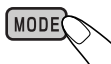
Using the Preset Station List

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

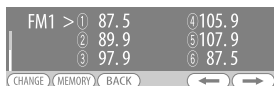
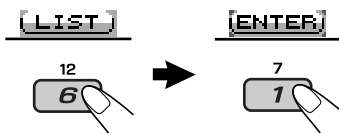
1 Follow steps 1 and 2 on left column.

- By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4 below).

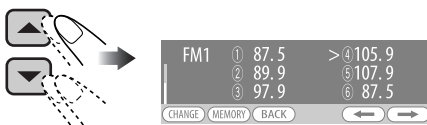
2



3 Display the Preset Station List.



4 Select the preset number you want to store into.



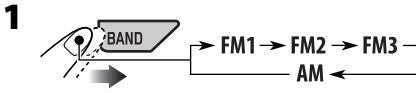
- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (**←**) or 6 (**→**) repeatedly.

5 Store the station.

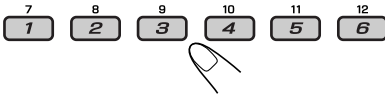


Listening to a preset station

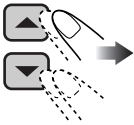
Using the number buttons



2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



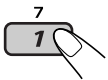
or



Using the Preset Station List

1 Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.

[CHANGE]

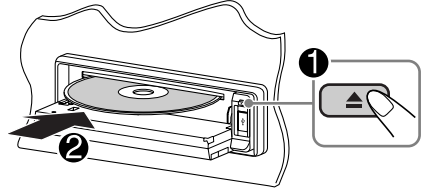


2 Change to the selected station.

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



To stop playback and eject the disc

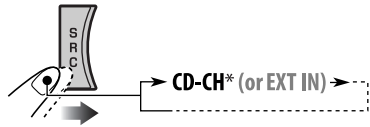


Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

1

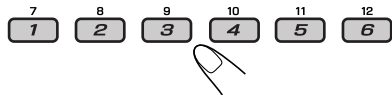


* If you have changed the external input setting to "Ext In" (see page 21), you cannot select the CD changer.

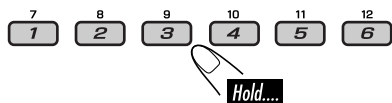
2

Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



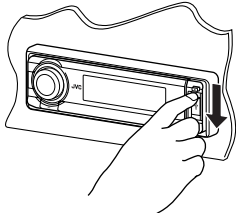
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

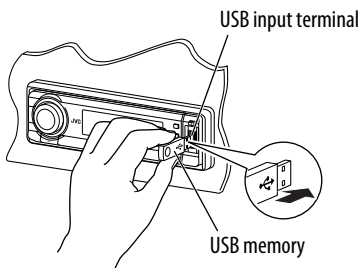
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

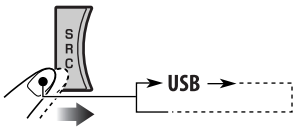
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source

Current folder number*1
 Current disc number*2
 File type*1*3
 Elapsed playing time
 Current track number

1:00AM 01 HOPE 01.MP3 FLAT

- For the audio CD or CD Text:
 - Disc name*4 and Track name*5
- For the MP3/WMA/USB:
 - Folder name and File name, or
 - Album/performer*6 and Track name*6

- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

*1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.

*2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.

*3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.

*4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)

*5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)

*6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 20).

About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image <jtw> file edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 19 and 37 for details.)

About the CD changer

It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

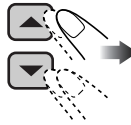
To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 14).

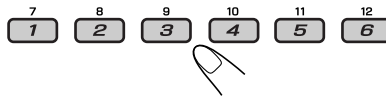
For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 14).

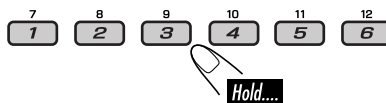
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:

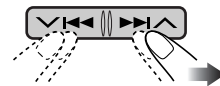


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

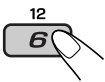
Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



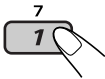
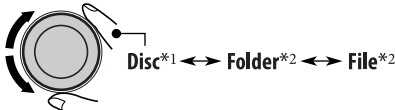
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



2 Select "LIST."



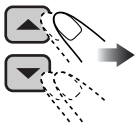
3 Select the list type.



*1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."

*2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.

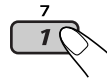
4 Select an item.



EX.: When "File" is selected in step 3

- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 () or 6 () repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

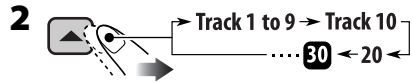
Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

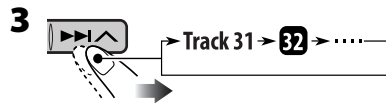
- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



Prohibiting disc ejection



You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

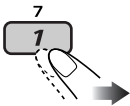
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



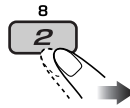
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Intro play



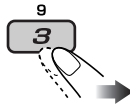
Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
Track:	All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [INTRO].
Folder*1:	First tracks of all folders [INTRO].
Disc*2:	First tracks of all the inserted discs [INTRO].
Off:	Cancels.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
Track:	The current track [REPEAT].
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder [REPEAT].
Disc*2:	All tracks of the current disc [REPEAT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [RANDOM].
Disc*3:	All tracks of the current disc [RANDOM].
All*4:	All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [ALL RANDOM].
Off:	Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

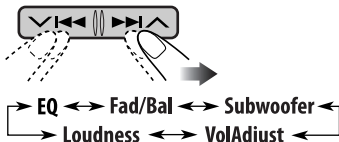
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1



2



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

(A) Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.
- 2 Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:
 - ▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]
 - ▼ | ◀▶ / ▶▶ | ▲: between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

(B) Subwoofer

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.

- 2 Use ▼ | ◀▶ / ▶▶ | ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.
 - 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
 - 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
 - 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.
- 3 Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

(C) VolAdjust

- Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM). [-5 to +5]
- Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.
- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

(D) Loudness

- Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**



Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

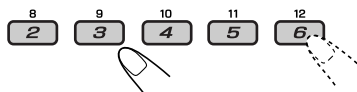


or

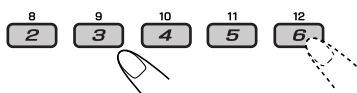
Follow steps 1 and 2 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “EQ.”

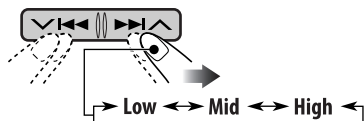
2 Select a sound mode.



To display the rest



3 Select a frequency range.



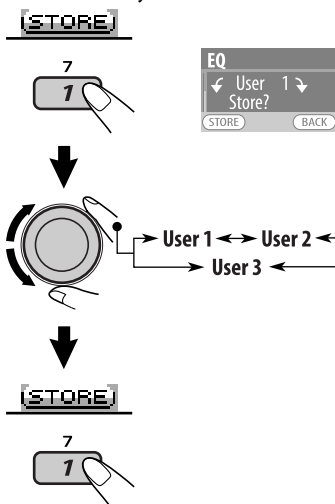
4 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

- Use **▲** / **▼** to adjust the level.
- Press number button 2 (**[FREQ.]**), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.
- Press number button 2 (**[EQ.]**), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other frequency ranges.

6 Store the adjustments.



The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

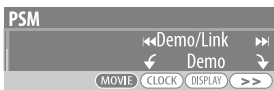
Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	Fix
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

General settings — PSM

Basic procedure

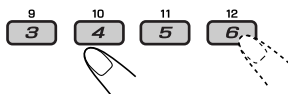
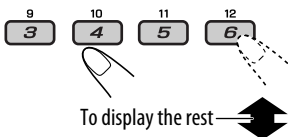
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed (except “Sirius ID”) in the table that follows.

1

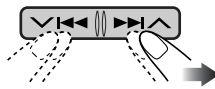


An item previously selected appears on the display.

2 Select a PSM category.



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [8]. Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [13, 37]. Off: Cancels. • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	You can select the different level meter patterns. Meter 1 [Initial] ⇄ Meter 2 • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	Download: [Initial]; Download files, [22]. Set: Activate the stored files, [25] Delete: Delete the stored files, [23].
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM (0 – 23) , [8] [Initial: 1 (1:00AM)]
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	00 – 59 , [8] [Initial: 00 (1:00AM)]
	24H/12H Time display mode	12Hours – 24Hours , [8] [Initial: 12Hours]
	Clock Adj *1 Automatic clock adjustment	Auto: [Initial]; The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the clock data provided via the satellite radio channel. Off: Cancels.
	Time Zone *1*2 Time zone	Select your residential area from one of the following time zones for clock adjustment. Eastern [Initial] ⇄ Atlantic ⇄ Newfndlnd (Newfoundland) ⇄ Alaska ⇄ Pacific ⇄ Mountain ⇄ Central ⇄ (back to the beginning)
	DST *1*2 Daylight saving time	Activate this if your residential area is subject to DST. On: [Initial]; Activates daylight savings time. Off: Cancels.
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	Once: [Initial]; Scrolls the track information once. Auto: Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals). Off: Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.

*1 Displayed only when SIRIUS Satellite radio or XM Satellite radio is connected.

*2 Adjustable only when “Clock Adj” is set to “Auto.” Press number button 1 (**MORE**) to show the setting display.

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Dimmer Dimmer	Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. Off: Cancels. On: Activates dimmer. Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [25]. Any hour – Any hour From – To*³: [Initial: 6PM – 7AM]
	Contrast Contrast	1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.
	LCD Type Display type	Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation). Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time* ⁴ ; while negative pattern will be used during the night time* ⁴ . Positive: Positive pattern of the display.
	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] ⇄ 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [12]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
	AreaChange Tuner channel interval	US [Initial]; When using in North/Central/South America. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/200 kHz. SA When using in South American countries where FM interval is 100 kHz. AM interval is set to 10 kHz. EU When using in any other areas. AM/FM intervals are set to 9 kHz/50 kHz (100 kHz during auto search).
	Sirius ID*⁵ SIRIUS ID	The 12-digits SIRIUS identification number appears on the display, [28].

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
AUDIO	Ext Input *6 External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [11], a JVC compatible satellite (SIRIUS/XM) tuner, [28], an Apple iPod, or a JVC D. player, [32]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [34].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone *7 Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.) Off *7: Deactivates the built-in amplifier.
COLOR	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [25].
	Color Set	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [26]. Day Color: User color during the day time*4. NightColor: User color during the night time*4.
	Red Green Blue	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*3 Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*4 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

*5 Displayed only when SIRIUS Satellite radio is connected.

*6 Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, USB, or LINE IN (only for KD-AR870).

*7 Only for KD-AR870.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.
- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.
Picture: 30 still images each
Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

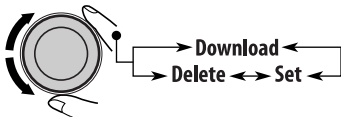
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When **[←]/[→]** appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

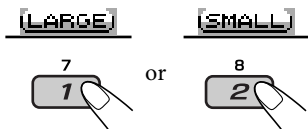
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 18.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see the following.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 23 and 24.
- To activate the file(s), see page 25.

IMPORTANT:

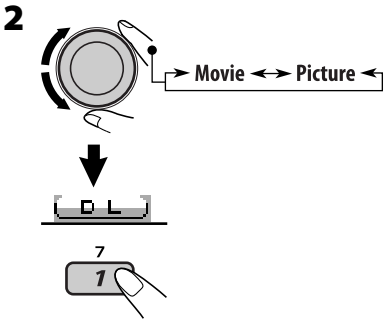
- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
 - Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jtba**: for small size animations
 - **jtaw**: for Image Link (see pages 13 and 19)
 - Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*
- * If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 37.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 25.

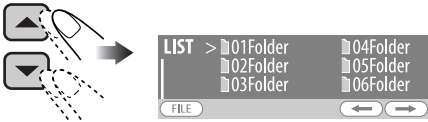
1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on left column.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

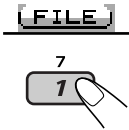


“File Check” appears and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



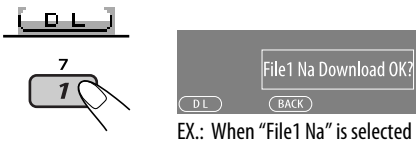
4 Display the File List.



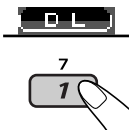
5 Select a file.



6 Confirm the selection.



7 Download the file.



- 8**
 - To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
 - To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (BACK). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

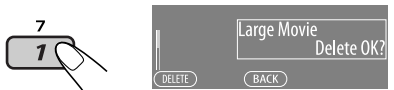
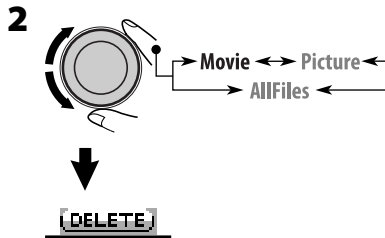


Deleting the files

Deleting the stored animation

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 22.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 22

3 Delete the animation.

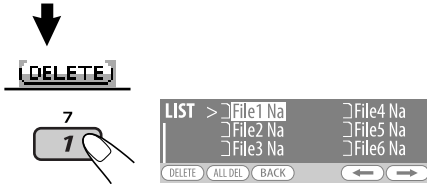
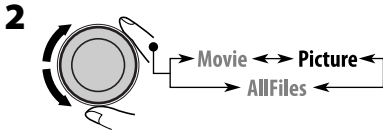


4 Exit from the setting.



Deleting the stored pictures

- Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 22.
 - In step 3, select “Delete.”



The File List appears on the display.

3 • To delete one of the stored pictures

- Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to confirm the selection.



EX.: When “File1 Na” is selected

- Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete the selected file.
- Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- Press number button 2 (**ALL DEL**).



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 22

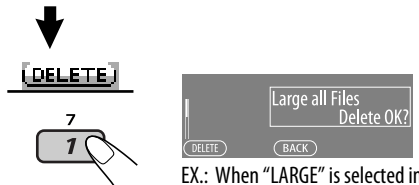
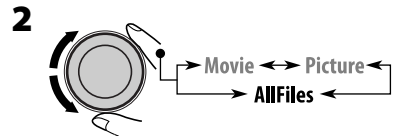
- Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete all the stored pictures.

4 Exit from the setting.



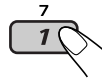
Deleting all the stored files

- Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 22.
 - In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 22

3 Delete all the stored files.



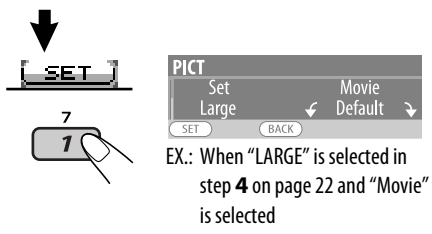
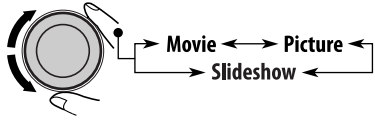
4 Exit from the setting.



Activating the downloaded files

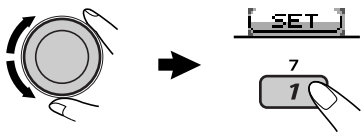
1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 22.
 • In step 3, select “Set.”

2 Select the display type.



Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). • If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

3 Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

• To display the activated files, see page 8.

* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

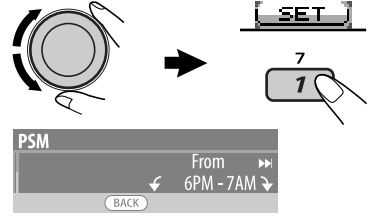
Setting the time for dimmer

• When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 18.

- In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
- In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

2 Select “Time Set.”



3 Adjust the dimmer time.

- 1 Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- 2 Press ►►|▲ to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

4 Exit from the setting.



Changing the display color

You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

• When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Continued on next page...

Setting the display color

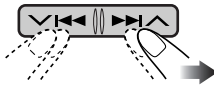
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 18.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”

2



3 Select a source.



All Source*¹ ⇄ CD ⇄ Changer (or Ext In*²) ⇄ LINE IN*³ ⇄ USB*⁴ ⇄ FM ⇄ AM ⇄ Sirius*⁴/XM*⁴ ⇄ Ipod*⁴/D.PLAYER*⁴ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*¹ When you select “All Source,” you can use the same color for all the sources.

*² Depends on the “Ext Input” setting, see page 21.

*³ Only for KD-AR870.

*⁴ Displayed only when the target component is connected.

4 Select a color.



Every*⁴ ⇄ Aqua ⇄ Sky ⇄ Sea ⇄ Leaves ⇄ Grass ⇄ Apple ⇄ Rose ⇄ Amber ⇄ Honey ⇄ Violet ⇄ Grape ⇄ Pale ⇄ User*⁵ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*⁴ The color changes every 2 seconds.

*⁵ The user-edited colors—“Day Color” and “NightColor” will be applied (see right column for details).

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting “All Source” in step 3).

6 Exit from the setting.



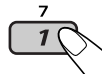
Creating your own color—User Color

You can create your own colors—“Day Color” or “NightColor.”

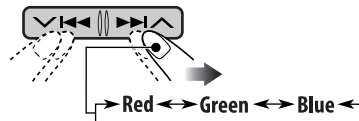
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 18.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”

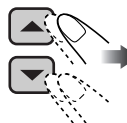
2 Select “Day Color” or “NightColor.”



3 Select a primary color.



4 Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

6 Exit from the setting.



Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies, CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer), and external components (Ext In).

Sources	Maximum number of characters
FM/AM tuner	Up to 10 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*1	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)
External components ("EXT IN" or "LINE IN"*2)	Up to 8 characters

*1 You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or MP3/WMA/USB.

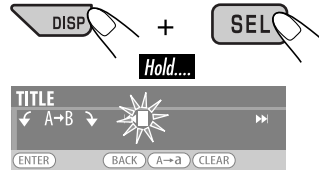
*2 Only for KD-AR870.

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Select the sources.

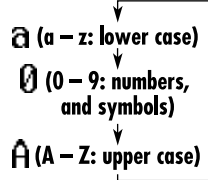
- For FM/AM tuner: Tune into a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select "CD-CH," then select a disc number.
- For external components: Select "EXT IN" (see page 21) or "LINE IN."

2 Display the TITLE input screen.



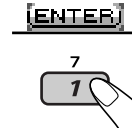
3 Assign a title.

- Press number button 4 ([A->a]) repeatedly to select a character set.



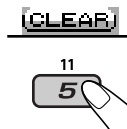
- Turn the control dial to select a character.
 - For available characters, see page 38.
- Use [V] [◀] [▶] [^] to move to the next (or previous) character position.
- Repeat steps 1 to 3 until you finish entering the title.

4 Store the title.



To erase the entire title

In step 3 above...



Satellite radio operations

This unit is satellite (SAT) Radio Ready—compatible with both SIRIUS Satellite radio and XM Satellite radio.

Before operating your satellite radio:

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- Refer also to the Instructions supplied with your SIRIUS Satellite radio or XM Satellite radio.
- “SIRIUS” and the SIRIUS dog logo are registered trademarks of SIRIUS Satellite Radio Inc.
- XM and its corresponding logos are registered trademarks of XM Satellite Radio Inc.
- “SAT Radio,” the SAT Radio logo and all related marks are trademarks of SIRIUS Satellite Radio Inc., and XM Satellite Radio, Inc.

Listening to the satellite radio

Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **JVC SIRIUS radio DLP**—Down Link Processor, for listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio.
- **XMDirect™ Universal Tuner Box**—Using a JVC Smart Digital Adapter (XMDJVC100: not supplied), for listening to the XM Satellite radio.

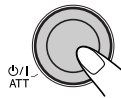
GCI (Global Control Information) update:

- If channels are updated after subscription, updating starts automatically. The following appears and no sound can be heard.
 - For SIRIUS Satellite radio: “Channels Updating XX%* Completed”
 - For XM Satellite radio: “UPDATING”
- Update takes a few minutes to complete.
- During update, you cannot operate your satellite radio.

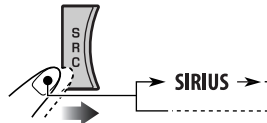
* Changes every 20% of update is completion, (ex. 20%, 40%, 60%).

Activate your SIRIUS subscription after connection:

1



2



JVC DLP starts updating all the SIRIUS channels.

Once completed, JVC DLP tunes in to the preset channel, CH184.

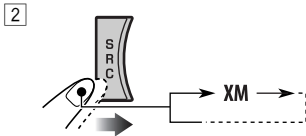
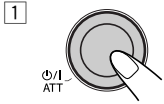
3 **Check your SIRIUS ID, see page 20.**

4 **Contact SIRIUS on the internet at <<http://activate.siriusradio.com/>> to activate your subscription, or you can call SIRIUS toll-free at 1-888-539-SIRIUS (7474).**

“Subscription Updated Press Any Key to Continue” appears on the display once subscription has been completed.

Activate your XM subscription after connection:

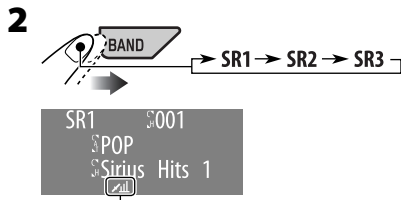
- Only channel 0, 1, and 247 are available before activation.



XMDirect™ Universal Tuner Box starts updating all the XM channels. “Channel 1” is tuned in automatically.

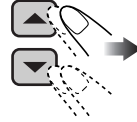
3 **Check your XM Satellite radio ID labelled on the casing of the XMDirect™ Universal Tuner Box, or tune in to “Channel 0” (see page 30).**

4 **Contact XM Satellite radio on the internet at <<http://xmradio.comactivation/>> to activate your subscription, or you can call 1-800-XM-RADIO (1-800-967-2346).** Once completed, the unit tunes in to one of the available channels (Channel 4 or higher).



Signal strength bar increases as the receiving signal improves. If no signal is received, no bars are displayed.

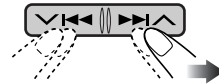
3 **Select a category.**



You can tune in to all the channels of every category by selecting “ALL.” Selecting a particular category (SPORTS, ENTERTAINMENT, etc.) allows you to enjoy only the channels from the selected category.

- Holding either of the buttons can display the category list (see page 31).

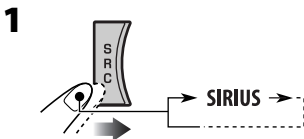
4 **Select a channel for listening.**



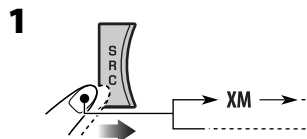
- Holding either of the buttons changes the channel rapidly.

- When changing the category or channel, invalid and unsubscribed channels are skipped.

Listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio



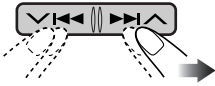
Listening to the XM Satellite radio



Continued on next page...



3 Select a channel for listening.



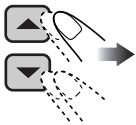
- Holding either of the buttons changes the channel rapidly.

Searching for category/channel

You can search for programs by category (Category Search) or channel number (Channel Search).

- In **Category Search**, you can tune in to the channels of the selected category. Category Search begins from the currently selected channel. The selected channel number flashes on the display.
- In **Channel Search**, you can tune in to all channels (including non-categorised channels).

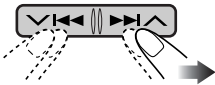
1 Select a category (Category Search).



- For Channel Search, skip this step.

CATEGORY appears on the display.

2 Select a channel for listening.



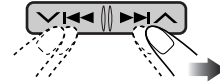
EX.: When "Country" is selected for the Category Search

If no operation is done for about 15 seconds, Category Search is canceled (**CATEGORY** goes off).

- While searching, invalid and unsubscribed channels are skipped.

Checking the XM Satellite radio ID

While selecting "XM1," "XM2," or "XM3," select "Channel 0."



The display shows "RADIO ID" and the 8-digit (alphanumeric) ID number.

To cancel the ID number display, select any channel other than "Channel 0."

Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When **←** / **→** appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

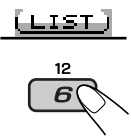
Ex.: Storing a SIRIUS channel into preset number 4 of the SR1 band.

1 Tune in to a channel you want to listen to.

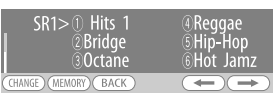
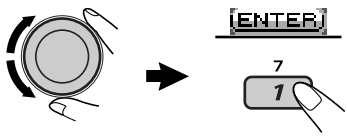
- By holding BAND button, the Preset Channel List will appear (go to step 5 on page 31).



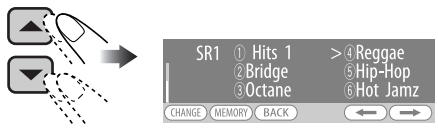
3 Select "List."



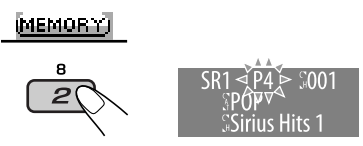
4 Select "Preset."



5 Select a preset number you want to store into.



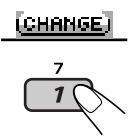
6 Store the channel.



Listening to a user channel

1 Display the Preset Channel list, then select the preset number you want to listen to.

2 Change to the selected channel.



Selecting a category/channel on the list

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When **[←] / [→]** appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

Ex.: When listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio.

1 • To select a category

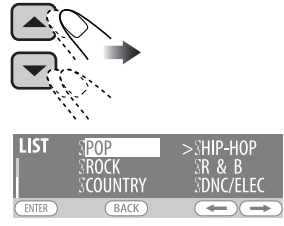
- Follow steps **2** to **4** on left column.
 - In step **4**, select "Category."



The first channel of the selected category is tuned in.

- Holding **▲ / ▼** can also show the Category List while listening to a channel.

- Select a category.



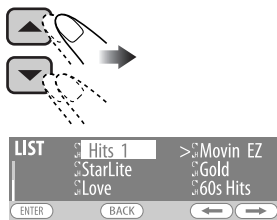
• To Select a channel

- Follow steps **2** to **4** on left column.
 - In step **4**, select "Channel."

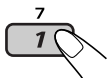


Continued on next page...

2 Select a channel.



2 Change to the selected item.



To change the display information while listening to a channel



Category name and channel name → Artist/composer* name and song/program name → Small graphic screen → Large graphic screen → Audio level meter → (back to the beginning)

* Only for SIRIUS Satellite radio.

iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player: Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

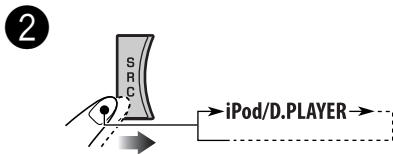
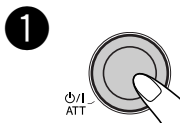
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:

Make sure "Changer" is selected for the external input setting (see page 21).



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused (for iPod) or stopped (for D. player) previously.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound mode as you want. (See pages 16 – 18.)

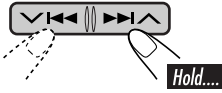
- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause (only for iPod) or stop (only for D. player) playback

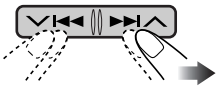


- To resume playback, press it again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



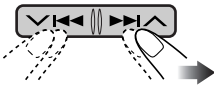
Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.



Now the buttons work as the menu selecting buttons.*

2 Select the desired menu.



For iPod:

Playlists ⇄ Artists ⇄ Albums ⇄ Songs
⇄ Genres ⇄ Composers ⇄ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:

Playlist ⇄ Artist ⇄ Album ⇄ Genre ⇄
Track ⇄ (back to the beginning)

3 Confirm the selection.



To move back to the previous menu, press .

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding can skip 10 items at a time.

Selecting the playback modes

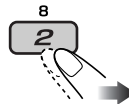
1



2

Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play

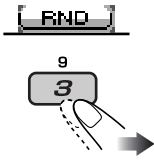


Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player .
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player .
Off:	Cancels.

* The menu selecting mode will be canceled:
 - If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.
 - When you confirm the selection of a track.

Continued on next page...

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod [RND] or “Random Play → On” of the D. player [RND].
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod [RND].
Off:	Cancels.

* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Other external component operations

For KD-AR870:

You can connect an external component to the LINE IN plugs on the rear.

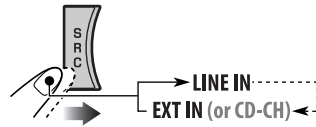
For KD-AR870/KD-G820:

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

Before operating the external component, select the external input correctly (see page 21).

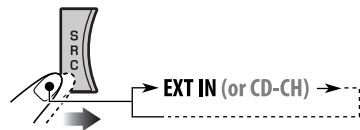
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 12.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 32 – 34.

1 For KD-AR870



- LINE IN: For selecting the external component connected to the LINE IN plugs.
- EXIT IN: For selecting the external component connected to the CD changer jack.

For KD-G820



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 21 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 16 – 18.)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 19).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.

- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm (3-3/16”) discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 27), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

Continued on next page...


- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
- Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters
- * *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm (13/16") as it will block you from pressing the  button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, "No Files" appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
 - 8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps

- Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
 - 12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”
- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.
- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

Continued on next page...

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

Capital letters

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	space	

Small letters

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	space	

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	_	`	space							

Satellite radio operations

- You can also connect the JVC SIRIUS radio PnP (Plug and Play), using the JVC SIRIUS radio adapter, KS-U100K (not supplied) to the CD changer jack on the rear. By turning on/off the power of the unit, you can turn on/off the JVC PnP. However, you cannot control it from this unit.
- To know more about SIRIUS Satellite radio or to sign up, visit <http://www.sirius.com>.
- For the latest channel listings and programming information, or to sign up for XM Satellite radio, visit <http://www.xmradio.com>.

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 19). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>

For D. player users:

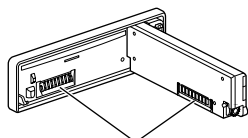
<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

Center holder



To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound cannot be heard from the speakers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The unit does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Connect Error” appears on the display. 	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSM automatic presetting does not work. 	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static noise while listening to the radio. 	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc can be neither played back nor ejected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlock the disc (see page 15). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes). 	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display). 	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play. 	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO MUSIC” appears on the display. 	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 38).
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “File Check” keeps flashing on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Files” appears on the display. 	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	The track is unplayable.

Continued on next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	<p>This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 38).</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<p>MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.</p>
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Disc” appears on the display. 	<p>Insert a disc into the magazine.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Magazine” appears on the display. 	<p>Insert the magazine.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	<p>Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	<p>Press the reset button of the CD changer.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The CD changer does not work at all. 	<p>Reset the unit (see page 2).</p>
PICT—PSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Download does not seem to finish. 	<p>It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 37).</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Animation does not move. • The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	<p>Wait until the operating temperature resumes.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	<p>Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.</p>

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
Satellite radio	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “CALL 1-888-539-SIRIUS TO SUBSCRIBE” scrolls on the display while listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio. 	Starts subscribing SIRIUS Satellite radio (see page 28).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard. “Channel Updating XX%* Completed” appears on the display. 	The unit is updating the channel information and it takes a few minutes to complete.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Either “No Signal” or “NO SIGNAL” appears on the display. 	Move to an area where signals are stronger.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Either “No Antenna” or “CHECK ANTENNA” appears on the display. 	Connect the antenna firmly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Invalid Channel” appears on the display for about 5 seconds, then returns to the previous display while listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio. 	No broadcast on the selected channel. Select another channel or continue listening to the previous channel.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Name” appears or scrolls on the display while listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio. • “---” appears on the display while listening to the XM Satellite radio. 	No text information for the selected channel.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “---” appears on the display for about 2 seconds, then returns to the previous channel while listening to the XM Satellite radio. 	Selected channel is no longer available or is unauthorized. Select another channel or continue listening to the previous channel.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “OFF AIR” appears on the display while listening to the XM Satellite radio. 	Selected channel is not broadcasting at this time.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “LOADING” appears on the display while listening to the XM Satellite radio. 	Select another channel or continue listening to the previous channel.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	The unit is loading the channel information and audio. Text information are temporarily unavailable.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Satellite radio does not work at all. 	Reconnect this unit and the satellite radio correctly and reset this unit.	

* Changes every 20% of update is completion, (ex. 20%, 40%, 60%).

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
iPod/D. player playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buttons do not work as intended. 	<p>The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sound is distorted. 	<p>Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	<p>Check the connecting cable and its connection.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Playback stops. 	<p>The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see pages 32 and 33).</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	<p>Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard. • “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	<p>Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	<p>No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	<p>Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	<p>Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	<p>Reset the iPod or D. player.</p>	

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Power Output:
20 W RMS × 4 Channels at
4 Ω and ≤ 1% THD+N

Signal to Noise Ratio:
80 dBA (reference: 1 W into 4 Ω)



Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ±12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ±12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ±12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz,
17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Line-In Level/Impedance:

KD-AR870: 1.5V/20kΩ load

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

KD-AR870: 5.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

KD-G820: 4.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Other Terminals:

CD changer, LINE IN (for KD-AR870)

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 107.9 MHz
(with channel interval set to 100 kHz
or 200 kHz)

87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
(with channel interval set to 50 kHz)

AM: 530 kHz to 1 710 kHz
(with channel interval set to 10 kHz)

AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
(with channel interval set to 9 kHz)

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)

50 dB Quietening Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 35 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μV

Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical
pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding

Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F)

Dimensions (W × H × D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm × 52 mm × 152 mm

(7-3/16" × 2-1/16" × 6")

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm × 58 mm × 11 mm


(7-7/16" × 2-5/16" × 7/16")

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (3.1 lbs) (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change
without notice.*

If a kit is necessary for your car, consult your
telephone directory for the nearest car audio
specialty shop.



**Having TROUBLE with operation?
Please reset your unit
Refer to page of How to reset your unit
Still having trouble??**

USA ONLY

Call 1-800-252-5722

<http://www.jvc.com>

We can help you!

JVC



EN, SP, FR

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0106DTSMDTJEIN

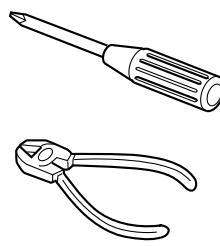
JVC KD-AR870/KD-G820

Installation/Connection Manual

Manual de instalación/conexión

Manuel d'installation/raccordement

GET0359-002A
[J]



0106DTSMDTJEIN
EN, SP, FR
© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

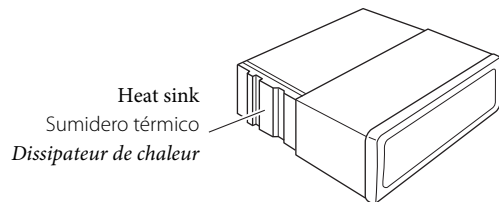
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 21 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



ESPAÑOL

Esta unidad está diseñada para funcionar con **12 V de CC, con sistemas eléctricos de masa NEGATIVA**. Si su vehículo no posee este sistema, será necesario un inversor de tensión, que puede ser adquirido en los concesionarios de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.

ADVERTENCIAS

Para evitar cortocircuitos, recomendamos que desconecte el terminal negativo de la batería y que efectúe todas las conexiones eléctricas antes de instalar la unidad.

- **Asegúrese de volver a conectar a masa esta unidad al chasis del automóvil después de la instalación.**

Notas:

- Reemplace el fusible por uno con la corriente especificada. Si el fusible se quemase frecuentemente consulte con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles.
- Se recomienda conectar los altavoces con una potencia máxima de más de 50 W (tanto atrás como adelante, con una impedancia de **4 Ω a 8 Ω**). Si la potencia máxima es de menos de 50 W, cambie "Amp Gain" para evitar daños en los altavoces (consulte la página 21 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES).
- Para evitar cortocircuitos, cubra los cables NO UTILIZADOS con cinta aislante.
- El sumidero térmico estará muy caliente después del uso. Asegúrese de no tocarlo al desmontar esta unidad.

FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de courant continu de **12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.

AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.

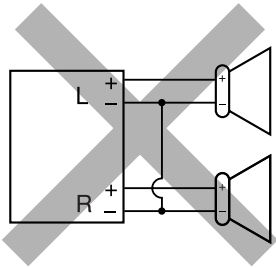
- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

Remarques:

- Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.
- Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre **4 Ω et 8 Ω**). Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "Amp Gain" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 21 du MANUAL D'INSTRUCTIONS).
- Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.
- Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.

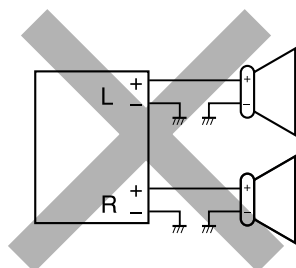
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



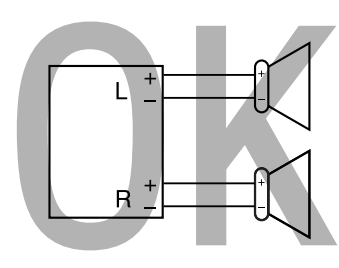
PRECAUCIONES sobre las conexiones de la fuente de alimentación y de los altavoces:

- **NO conecte los conductores de altavoz del cable de alimentación a la batería de automóvil, pues podrían producirse graves daños en la unidad.**
- ANTES de conectar a los altavoces los conductores de altavoz del cable de alimentación, verifique el conexionado de altavoz de su automóvil.



PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

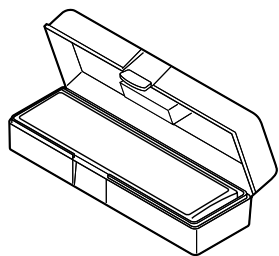
- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- AVANT de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.



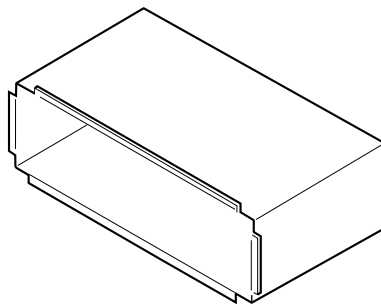
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

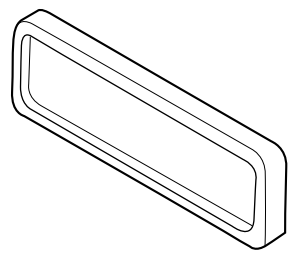
(A) / (B)
Hard case/Control panel
Estuche duro/Panel de control
Etui de transport/Panneau de commande



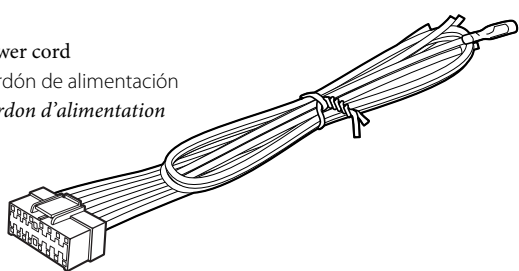
(C)
Sleeve
Cubierta
Manchon



(D)
Trim plate
Placa de guarnición
Plaque d'assemblage



(E)
Power cord
Cordón de alimentación
Cordon d'alimentation



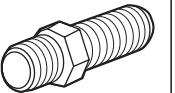
(F)
Washer (ø5)
Arandela (ø5)
Rondelle (ø5)



(G)
Lock nut (M5)
Tuerca de seguridad (M5)
Ecrou d'arrêt (M5)



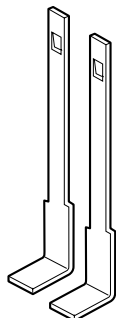
(H)
Mounting bolt—M5 × 20 mm (M5 × 13/16")
Perno de montaje—M5 × 20 mm (M5 × 13/16 pulgada)
Boulon de montage—M5 × 20 mm (M5 × 13/16 pouces)



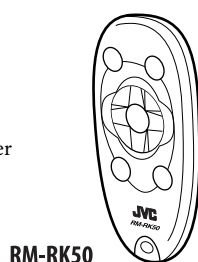
(I)
Rubber cushion
Cojín de goma
Amortisseur en caoutchouc



(J)
Handles
Manijas
Poignées



(K)
Remote controller
Control remoto
Télécommande



(L)
Battery
Pila
Pile



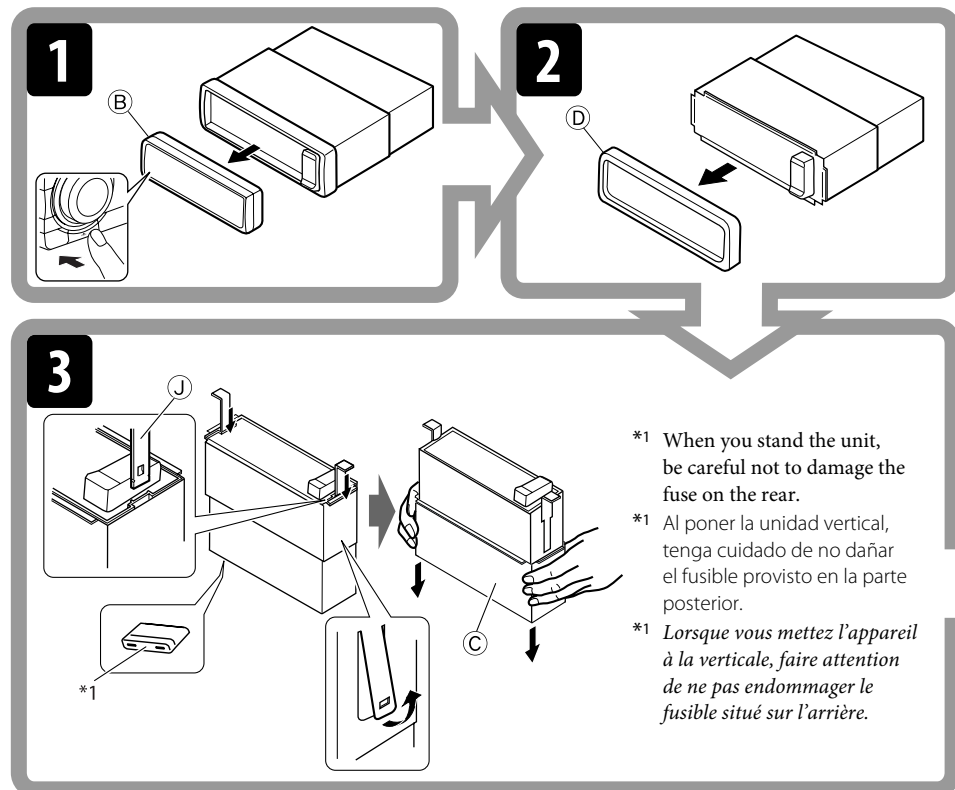
(M)
CD-ROM (Image Converter: Ver 3.0)
CD-ROM (Image Converter: Ver 3.0)
CD-ROM (Image Converter: Ver 3.0)



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



INSTALACION (MONTAJE EN EL TABLERO DE INSTRUMENTOS)

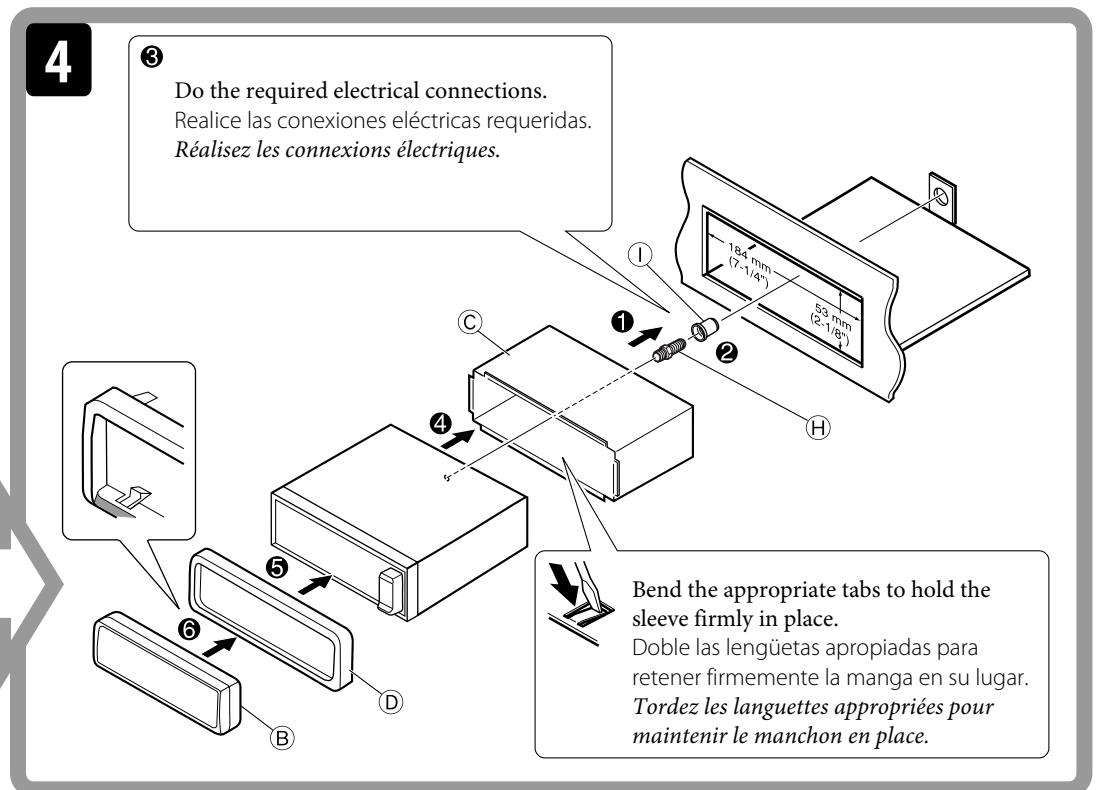
La siguiente ilustración muestra una instalación típica. Si tiene alguna pregunta o necesita información acerca de las herramientas para instalación, consulte con su concesionario de JVC de equipos de audio para automóviles o a una compañía que suministra tales herramientas.

- Si usted no está seguro de cómo instalar correctamente la unidad, hágala instalar por un técnico cualificado.

INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.



Removing the unit

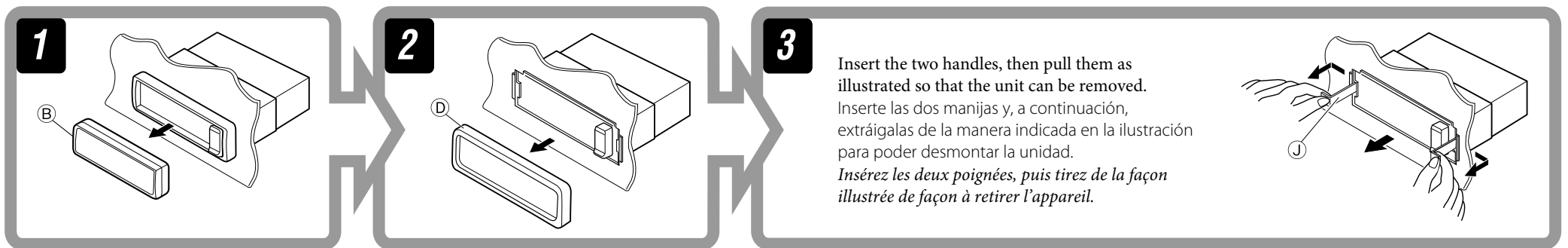
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

Extracción de la unidad

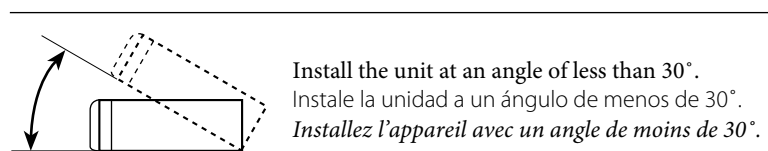
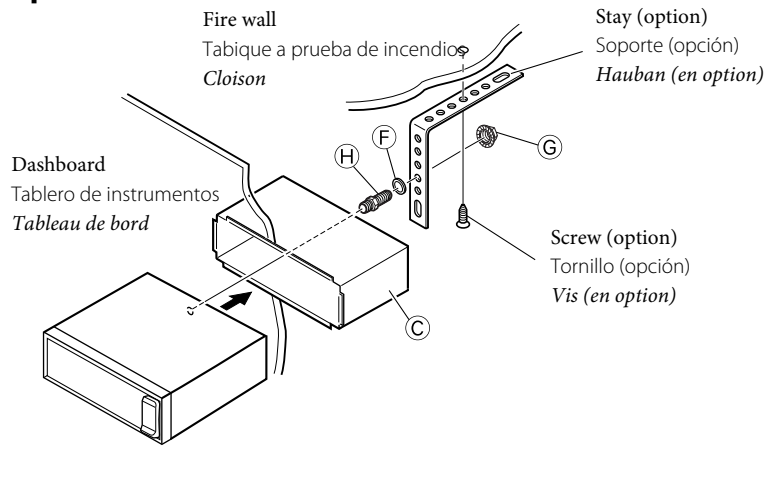
Antes de extraer la unidad, libere la sección trasera.

Retrait de l'appareil

Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.

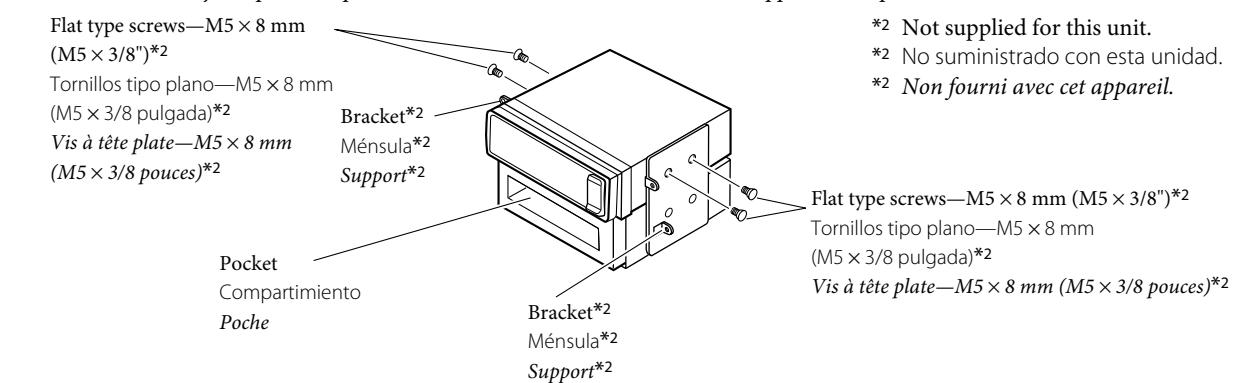


When using the optional stay / Cuando emplea un soporte opcional / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option



When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Instalación de la unidad sin utilizar la cubierta / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place. En un automóvil Toyota, por ejemplo, en primer lugar desmonte el autorradio e instale la unidad en su lugar. Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.



Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm (3/8") -long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
Nota : Cuando instala la unidad en la ménsula de montaje, asegúrese de utilizar los tornillos de 8 mm (3/8 pulgada) de longitud. Si se utilizan tornillos más largos, éstos pueden dañar la unidad.
Remarque : Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sur le support de montage, s'assurer d'utiliser des vis d'une longueur de 8 mm (3/8 pouces). Si des vis plus longues sont utilisées, elles peuvent endommager l'appareil.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
* Have you reset your unit?

LOCALIZACION DE AVERIAS

- **El fusible se quema.**
* ¿Están los conductores rojo y negro correctamente conectados?
- **No es posible conectar la alimentación.**
* ¿Está el cable amarillo conectado?
- **No sale sonido de los altavoces.**
* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz cortocircuitado?
- **El sonido presenta distorsión.**
* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz conectado a masa?
* ¿Están los terminales "-" de los altavoces L y R conectados a una masa común?
- **Perturbación de ruido.**
* ¿El terminal de tierra trasero está conectado al chasis del automóvil utilizando los cordones más corto y más grueso?
- **La unidad se calienta.**
* ¿Está el cable de salida del altavoz conectado a masa?
* ¿Están los terminales "-" de los altavoces L y R conectados a una masa común?
- **Este receptor no funciona en absoluto.**
* ¿Reinicializó el receptor?

EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

- **Le fusible saute.**
* Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils raccordés correctement?
- **L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.**
* Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?
- **Pas de son des enceintes.**
* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?
- **Le son est déformé.**
* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?
* Les bornes "-" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?
- **Interférence avec les sons.**
* La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?
- **L'appareil devient chaud.**
* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?
* Les bornes "-" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?
- **Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.**
* Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

CONEXIONES ELECTRICAS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

A Typical connections / Conexiones típicas / Raccordements typiques

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Antes de la conexión: Verifique atentamente el conexionado del vehículo. Una conexión incorrecta podría producir daños graves en la unidad.

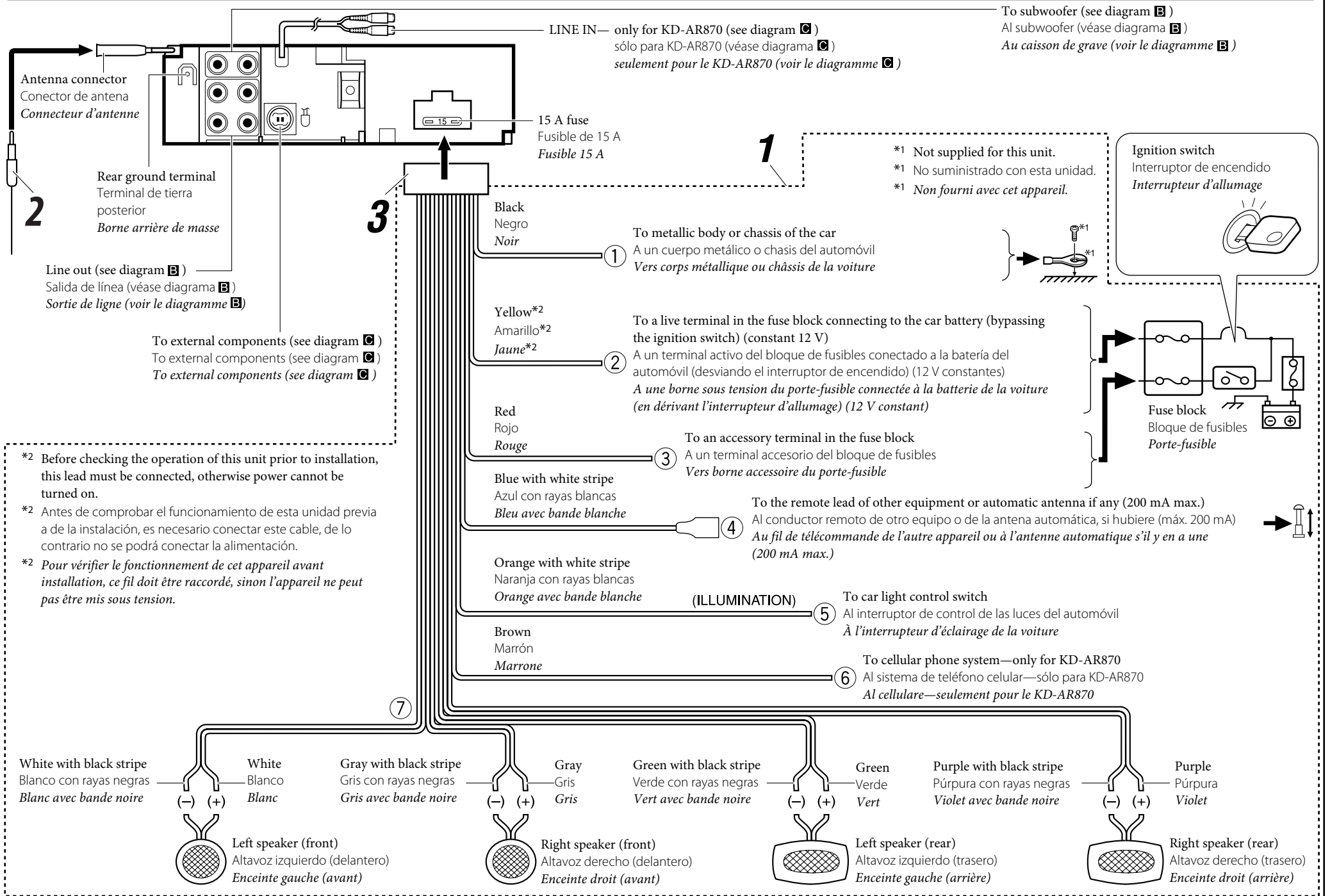
Los cordones del cable de alimentación y los del conector procedentes de la carrocería del automóvil podrían ser de diferentes en color.

- 1 Conecte los conductores de color del cable de alimentación en el orden especificado en la ilustración de abajo.
- 2 Conecte el cable de antena.
- 3 Por último, conecte el cable de alimentación a la unidad.

Avant de commencer la connexion: Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.

Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

- 1 Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.
- 2 Connectez le cordon d'antenne.
- 3 Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.



C Connecting other external components / Conexión de los componentes externos / Connexion des appareils extérieurs

JVC CD changer, SIRIUS Satellite radio, XM Satellite radio, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / Cambiador de CD de JVC, radio satelital SIRIUS, radio satelital XM, iPod® de Apple o reproductor JVC D. / Changeur de CD JVC, radio satellite SIRIUS, radio satellite XM, iPod® Apple ou lecteur D. JVC

• Set "Changer" for external input setting (See page 21 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Seleccione "Changer" para el ajuste de entrada externa (Consulte la página 21 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES.) / Réglez "Changer" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieure (Voir page 21 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)

You can connect these components in series as illustrated below.

- For listening to the SIRIUS Satellite radio, connect a JVC DLP —Down Link Processor (separately purchased) to this unit.
- The iPod®5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).

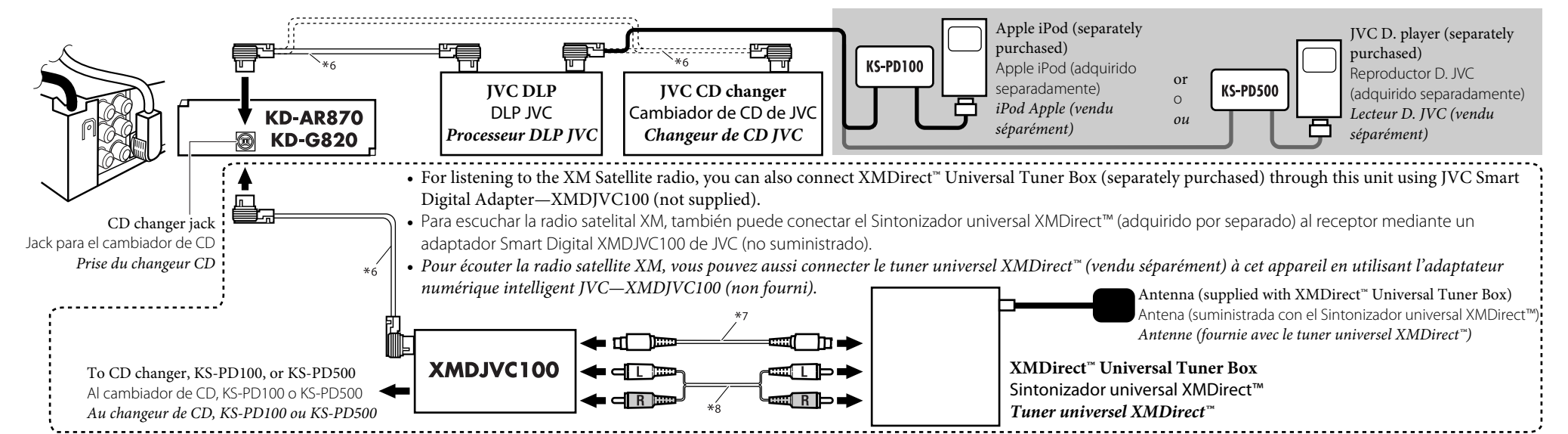
Estos componentes se pueden conectar en serie, tal como se muestra en la ilustración de abajo.

- Para escuchar la radio satelital SIRIUS, conecte un DLP (Down Link Processor) de JVC (adquirido por separado) al receptor.
- Puede conectar el iPod®5 o el reproductor D. usando un adaptador de interfaz (no suministrado)—KS-PD100 (para iPod) o KS-PD500 (para el reproductor D.).

Vous pouvez connecter ces appareils en série comme montrée sur l'illustration.

- Pour écouter la radio satellite SIRIUS, connectez un processeur DLP JVC —Processeur de signaux satellite-terre (vendu séparément) à cet appareil.
- Le iPod®5 ou le lecteur D. peut être connecté en utilisant un adaptateur d'interface (non fourni)—KS-PD100 (pour iPod) ou KS-PD500 (pour le lecteur D.).

Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Conexión 1 (conexión integrada) / Connexion 1 (connexion intégrée)



B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Conexión de los amplificadores y/o subwoofer externos / Connexion d'amplificateurs extérieurs et/ou d'un caisson de grave

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
 - Only for KD-AR870: You can switch off the built-in amplifier and send the audio signals only to the external amplifier(s) to get clear sounds and to prevent internal heat built-up inside the unit. See page 21 of the INSTRUCTIONS (separate volume).
 - The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.

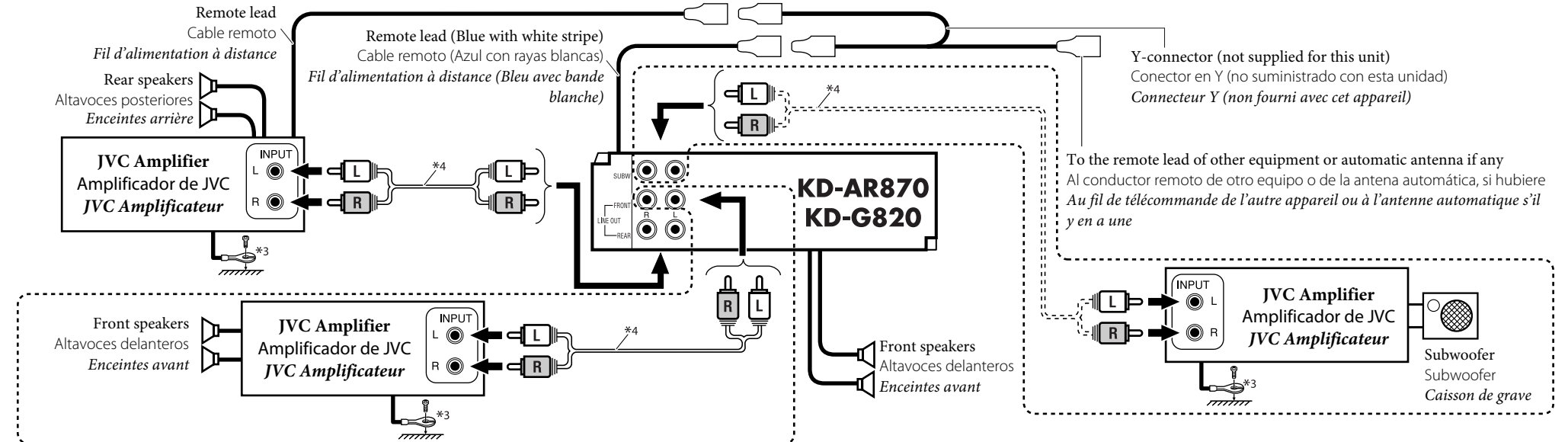
When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

Usted podrá conectar amplificadores para mejorar el sistema estéreo de su automóvil.

- Conecte el conductor remoto (azul con rayas blancas) al conductor remoto del otro equipo para poderlo controlar a través de esta unidad.
 - **Desconecte los altavoces de esta unidad y conéctelos al amplificador. Los cables de los altavoces de esta unidad quedan sin usar.**
 - Sólo para KD-AR870: Podrá desconectar el amplificador incorporado y enviar las señales de audio solamente al(los) amplificador(es) externo(s) para obtener sonidos nítidos y evitar que se caliente el interior de la unidad. Consulte la página 21 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES (volumen separado).
 - El nivel de salida de línea de esta unidad permanece alto para que corresponda con los sonidos de alta fidelidad reproducidos por esta unidad.
- Cuando conecte un amplificador externo a esta unidad,** disminuya el control de ganancia del amplificador externo para obtener un óptimo rendimiento de esta unidad.

Vous pouvez connecter des amplificateurs pour améliorer votre système autoradio.

- Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.
 - **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**
 - Uniquement pour le KD-AR870: Vous pouvez mettre hors service l'amplificateur intégré et envoyer les signaux audio uniquement sur un ou plusieurs amplificateurs extérieurs afin d'obtenir un son clair et d'éviter tout échauffement interne de l'autoradio. Voir page 21 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS (volume séparé).
 - Le niveau de sortie de ligne de cet appareil est maintenu à un niveau élevé pour maintenir une qualité Hi-Fi pour les sons reproduits par cet appareil.
- Lors de la connexion d'un amplificateur extérieur à cet appareil,** diminuez le réglage du gain sur l'amplificateur extérieur pour obtenir les meilleures performances de cet appareil.

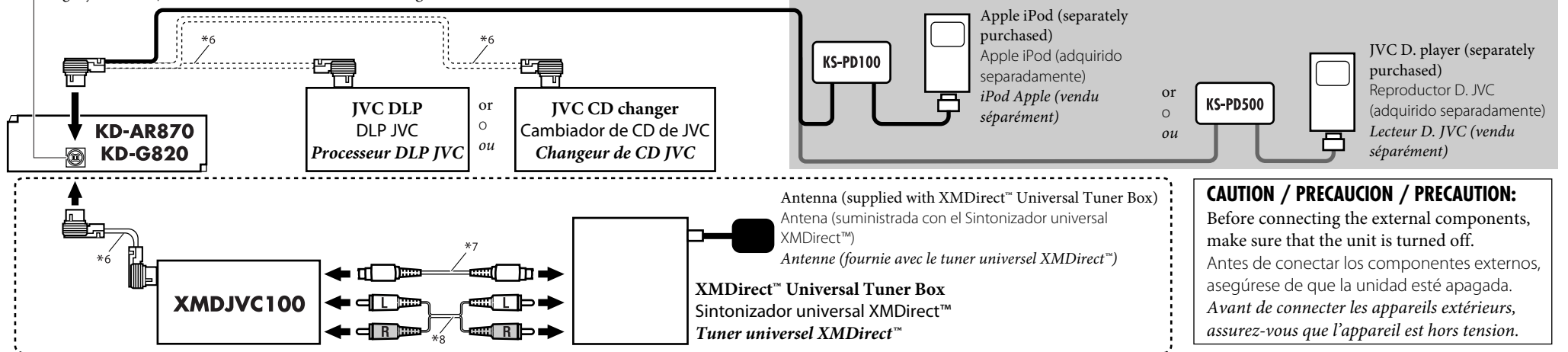


- *3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.
- *3 Fije firmemente el cable de tierra a la carrocería metálica o al chasis—a un lugar no cubierto con pintura (si está cubierto con pintura, quítela antes de fijar el cable). De lo contrario, se podrían producir daños en la unidad.
- *3 Attachez solidement le fil de mise à la masse au châssis métallique de la voiture—à un endroit qui n'est pas recouvert de peinture (s'il est recouvert de peinture, enlevez d'abord la peinture avant d'attacher le fil). L'appareil peut être endommagé si cela n'est pas fait correctement.

- *4 Signal cord (not supplied for this unit)
- *4 Cable de señal (no suministrado con esta unidad)
- *4 Cordon de signal (non fourni avec cet appareil)

Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Conexión 2 (conexión alternativa) / Connexion 2 (connexion alternative)

CD changer jack / Jack para el cambiador de CD / Prise du changeur CD



- *5 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- *5 iPod es una marca comercial de Apple Computer, Inc., registrada en los EE.UU. y otros países.
- *5 iPod est une marque de commerce d'Apple Computer, Inc., enregistrée aux États-Unis et dans les autres pays.

- *6 Connecting cord supplied with your JVC CD changer or DLP
- *6 Conexión del cable suministrado para su cambiador de CD o DLP JVC
- *6 Cordon de connexion fourni avec votre changeur CD ou processeur DLP JVC

- *7 Signal cord supplied with your Smart Digital Adapter
- *7 Cable de señal suministrado con el adaptador Smart Digital
- *7 Cordon de signal fourni avec votre adaptateur numérique intelligent

- *8 Audio signal cord supplied with your Smart Digital Adapter.
- *8 Cable de señal de audio suministrado con el adaptador Smart Digital
- *8 Cordon audio fourni avec votre adaptateur numérique intelligent

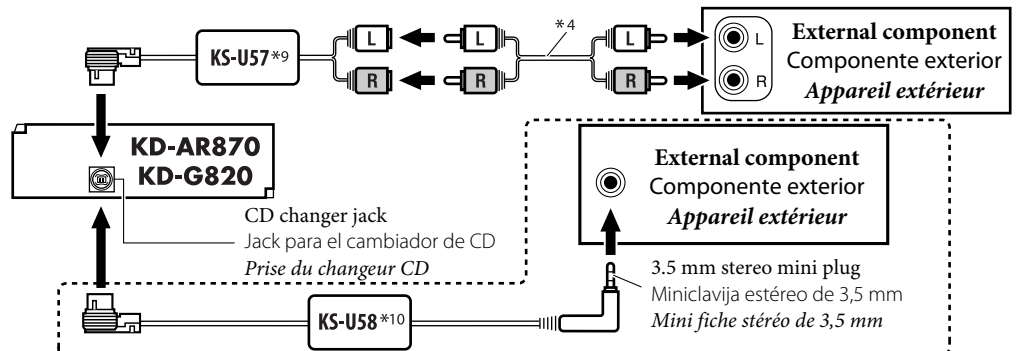
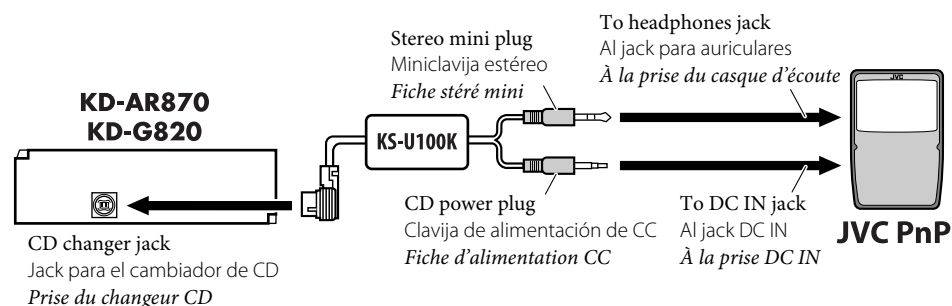
Other external component / Otro componente externo / Autre appareil extérieur

JVC PnP (Plug and Play) / PnP (Plug and Play) JVC / PnP (Plug and Play) JVC

- Set "Ext In" for external input setting (See page 21 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Seleccione "Ext In" para el ajuste de entrada externa (Consulte la página 21 del MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES.) / Réglez "Ext In" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieures (Voir page 21 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)

You can also connect JVC PnP through this unit using JVC SIRIUS radio adapter, KS-U100K (not supplied).

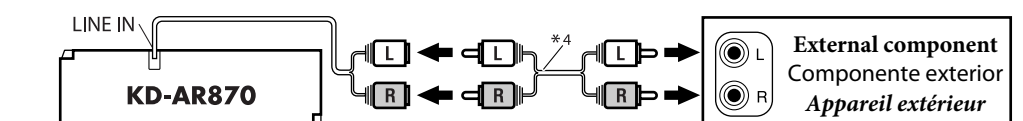
- Turning on/off the unit can also turns on/off the JVC PnP.
 - También podrá conectar la PnP JVC a través de este receptor utilizando el adaptador para radio SIRIUS JVC, KS-U100K (no suministrado).
 - Al encender/apagar el receptor también se enciende/apaga la PnP JVC.
- Vous pouvez aussi connecter le PnP JVC à cet autoradio en utilisant l'adaptateur de radio SIRIUS JVC KS-U100K (non fourni).
- Mettre sous/hors tension l'autoradio peut aussi mettre sous/hors tension le PnP JVC.



- *9 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)
- *9 Adaptador de entrada de línea KS-U57 (no suministrado con esta unidad)
- *9 Adaptateur d'entrée de ligne KS-U57 (non fourni avec cet appareil)

- *10 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)
- *10 Adaptador de entrada AUX KS-U58 (no suministrado con esta unidad)
- *10 Adaptateur d'entrée AUX KS-U58 (non fourni avec cet autoradio)

Only for KD-AR870/ sólo para KD-AR870/ seulement pour le KD-AR870/

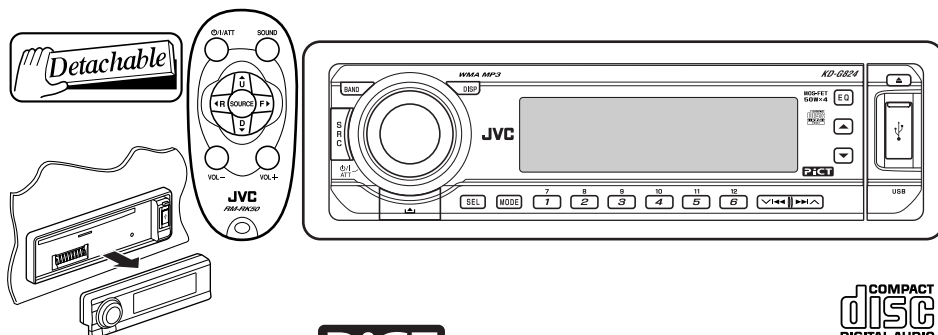


JVC



CD RECEIVER

KD-G824



PiCT

WMA MP3

**COMPACT
disc
DIGITAL AUDIO
TEXT**

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

INSTRUCTIONS

GET0361-001A
[U]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

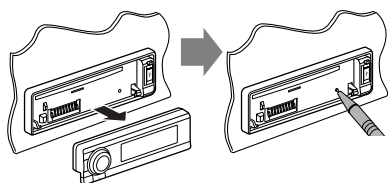
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärrarn är urkopplad. Beträkta ej strålen. (s)	VARO: Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohjellutuna tai välillänsä olet allina näkövälille ja näkömittämälle lasersäteilylle. Valita säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	---	--

How to reset your unit

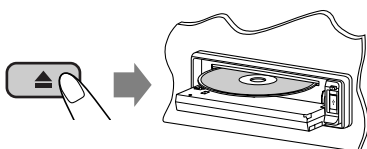


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



“Please Eject” appears on the display.



- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

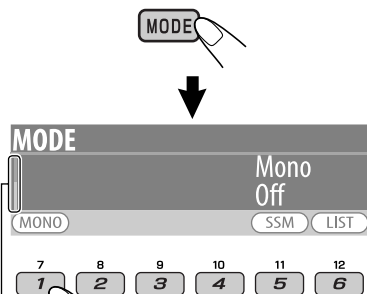
Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LOWTEMP** appears on the display. When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, \blacktriangleleft / \blacktriangleright / \blacktriangle / \blacktriangledown buttons, \blacktriangle / \blacktriangledown buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.

Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.





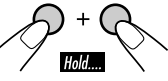


To use these controls for original functions again, wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.

- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enter a different mode.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 27 – 31).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

 : Built-in CD player operations.

 : External CD changer operations.

 : External USB memory operations.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50	5
Getting started	6
Basic operations	6
Radio operations	7
Disc/USB memory operations	9
Playing a disc in the unit	9
Playing discs in the CD changer	9
Playing a USB memory	10
Sound adjustments	14
General settings — PSM	16
Title assignment	24
iPod®/D. player operations	24
Other external component operations	26
More about this unit	27
Maintenance	31
Troubleshooting	32
Specifications	35

For safety...

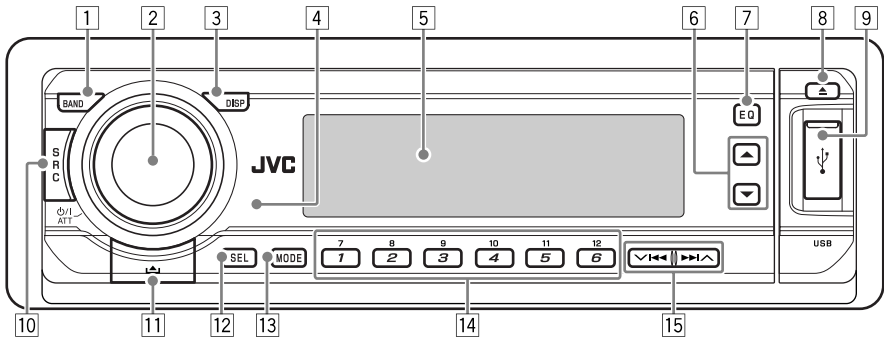
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

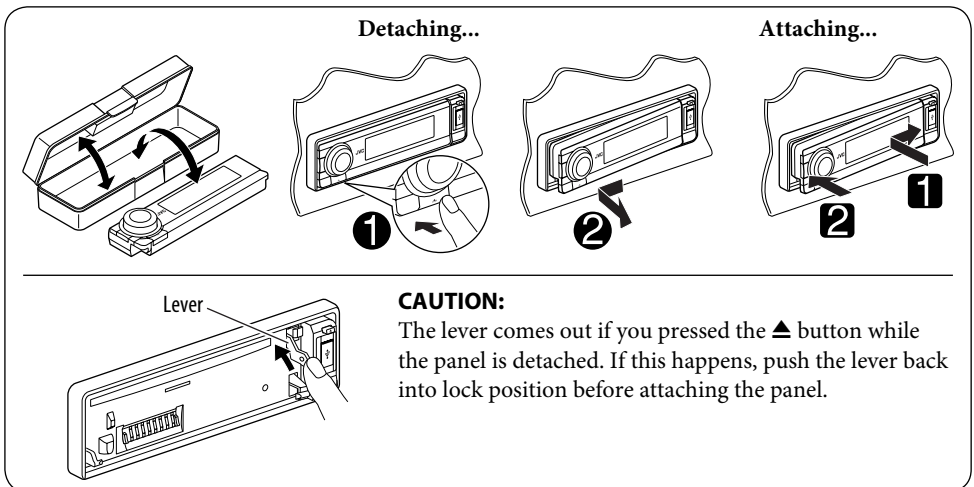
Control panel

Parts identification

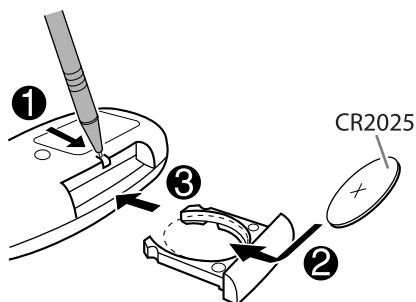


- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 BAND button | 7 EQ (equalizer) button |
| 2 • Control dial | 8 \blacktriangle (eject) button |
| 3 Φ /I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button | 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal |
| 4 DISP (display) button | 10 SRC (source) button |
| 5 Remote sensor | 11 \blacktriangleleft (control panel release) button |
| • DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting). | 12 SEL (select) button |
| 6 Display window | 13 MODE button |
| 7 \blacktriangle (up) / \blacktriangledown (down) buttons | 14 Number buttons |
| | 15 \blacktriangledown \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleup buttons |

How to detach/attach the control panel



Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

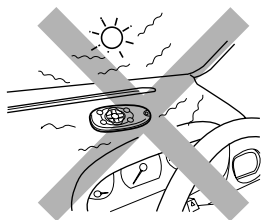


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

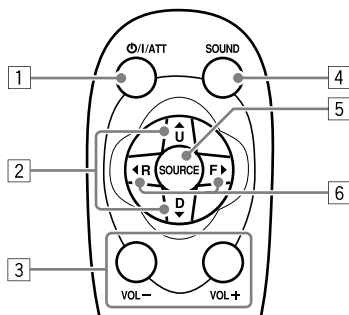
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



- 1 Φ /I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 \blacktriangle U (up) / D (down) \blacktriangledown buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM bands with \blacktriangle U.
 - Changes the preset stations with D \blacktriangledown .
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with D \blacktriangledown .
 - Enters the main menu with \blacktriangle U. (Now \blacktriangle U/D \blacktriangledown / \blacktriangleleft R/F \blacktriangleright work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
- 3 VOL - / VOL + buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 SOUND button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).

- * \blacktriangle U: Returns to the previous menu.
D \blacktriangledown : Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

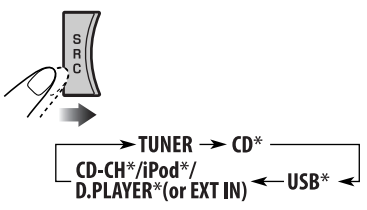
Getting started

Basic operations

- 1 Turn on the power.



- 2



* You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.

- 3 For FM/AM tuner

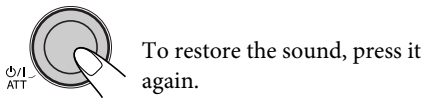


- 4 Adjust the volume.



- 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)



To turn off the power



Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 16 – 18.

- 1



2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

2-2 Setting the clock

- 1 Press number button 4 (CLOCK). “Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press ▶▶▶▲ to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.
- 3 Press ▶▶▶▲ to select “24H/12H.” Then, turn the control dial to select “12Hours” or “24Hours,” time display mode.

- 3 Exit from the setting.



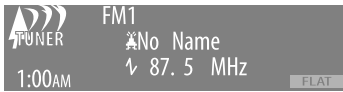
To check the current clock time when the power is turned off



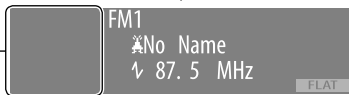
Changing the display pattern



Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



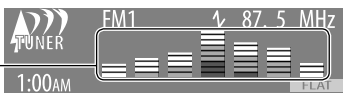
Source operation display



"SMALL" (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.



"LARGE" (full display size) graphic*1 is displayed.



Audio level meter is displayed (see "LevelMeter" on page 17).

Goes back to the initial display pattern.

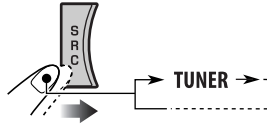
*1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 19 – 22).

Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.

*2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations

1



2



3

Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **ST** lights up on the display.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

To tune in to a station manually

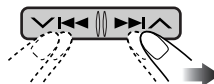
In step 3 above...

1



2

Select a desired station frequency.

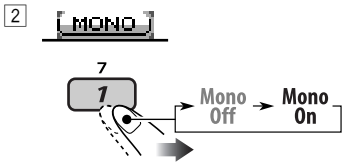


When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

1



Continued on next page...



3 Exit from the setting.



MONO lights up on the display.
Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step 2. **MONO** goes off.

Storing stations in memory

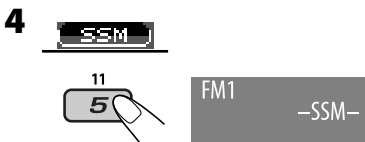
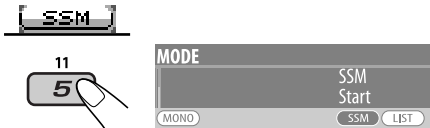
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



3 Select “SSM.”

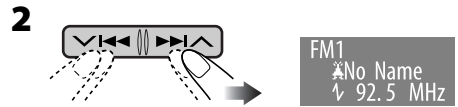
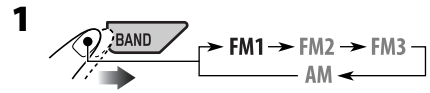


Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons



Using the Preset Station List

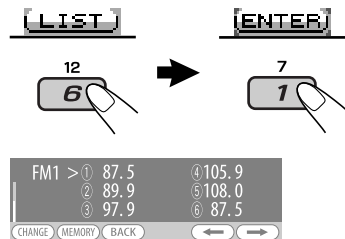
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

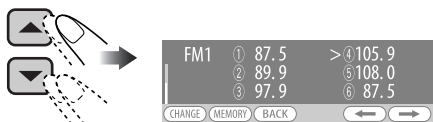
- By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4 on page 9).



3 Display the Preset Station List.



- 4** Select the preset number you want to store into.



- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

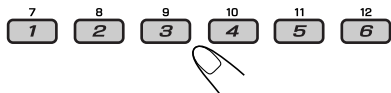
- 5** Store the station.



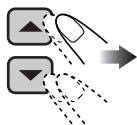
Listening to a preset station

Using the number buttons

- 1** → FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM ←
- 2** Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.

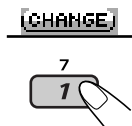


or



Using the Preset Station List

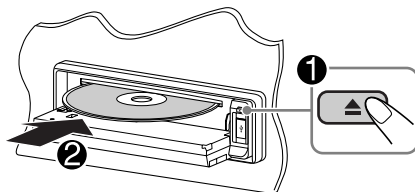
- 1** Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.
- 2** Change to the selected station.



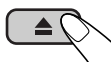
Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



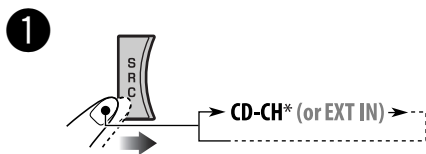
To stop playback and eject the disc



Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

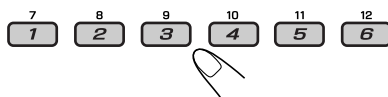
- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.



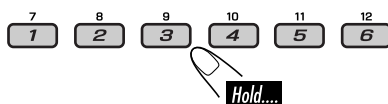
* If you have changed the external input setting to “Ext In” (see page 18), you cannot select the CD changer.

- 2** Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



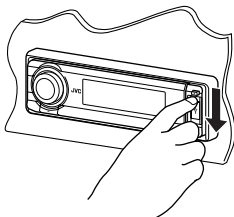
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

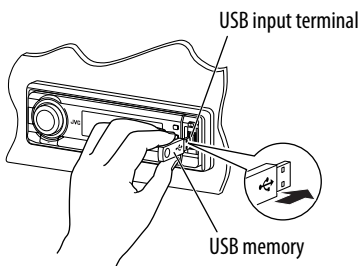
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

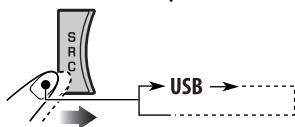
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source

Current folder number*1
Current disc number*2
File type*1*3
Current track number
Elapsed playing time

001 01 01 00'35"
MP3
01HOPE
01.MP3
1:00AM FLAT

- For the audio CD or CD Text:
Disc name*4 and Track name*5
- For the MP3/WMA/USB:
Folder name and File name, or
Album/performer*6 and Track name*6

- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

*1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.

*2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.

*3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.

*4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)

*5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)

*6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 18).

About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image <jtw> file edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 17 and 29 for details.)

About the CD changer

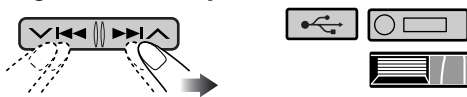
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



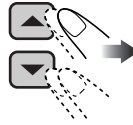
To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

For MP3 tracks:   

For WMA tracks:  



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 12).

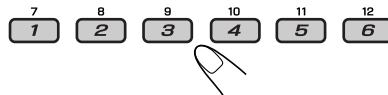
For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 12).

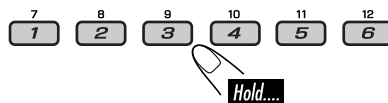
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:

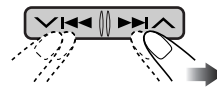


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

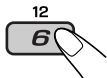
Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



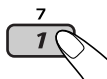
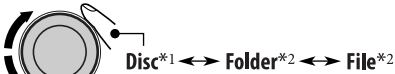
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



2 Select "LIST."



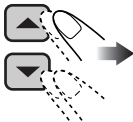
3 Select the list type.



*1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."

*2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.

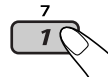
4 Select an item.



EX.: When "File" is selected in step 3

- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 () or 6 () repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



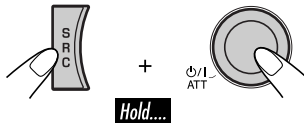
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

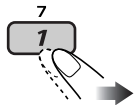
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



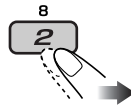
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Intro play



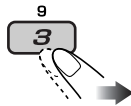
Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
Track:	All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [INTRO].
Folder*1:	First tracks of all folders [INTRO].
Disc*2:	First tracks of all the inserted discs [INTRO].
Off:	Cancels.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
Track:	The current track [REPEAT].
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder [REPEAT].
Disc*2:	All tracks of the current disc [REPEAT].
Off:	Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [RANDOM].
Disc*3:	All tracks of the current disc [RANDOM].
All*4:	All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [ALL RANDOM].
Off:	Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

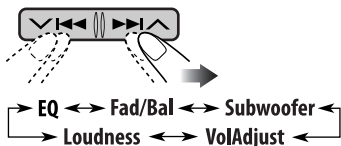
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1



2



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

A Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.

- 2 Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:

▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]

▼ | ◀▶ | ▲:

between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

B Subwoofer

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.

- 2 Use ▼ | ◀▶ | ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.
 - 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
 - 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
 - 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.

- 3 Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

C VolAdjust

Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM).

[-5 to +5]

Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.

- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

D Loudness

Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**



Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

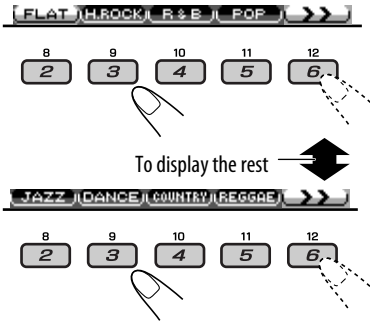


or

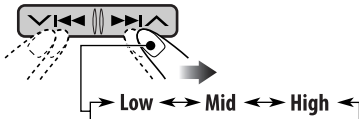
Follow steps 1 and 2 on page 14.

- In step 2, select "EQ."

2 Select a sound mode.



3 Select a frequency range.



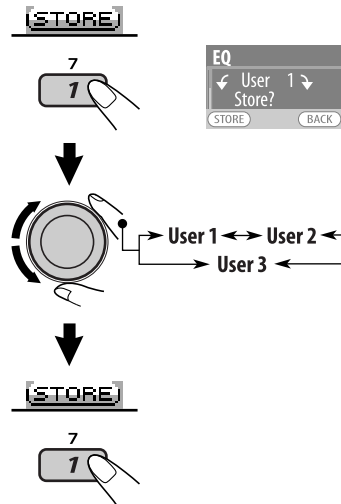
4 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

- Use ▲ / ▼ to adjust the level.
- Press number button 2 (**[FREQ.]**), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.
- Press number button 2 (**[Q.]**), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other frequency ranges.

6 Store the adjustments.



The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	Fix
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

General settings — PSM

Basic procedure

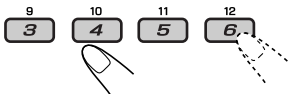
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

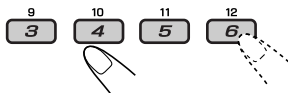


An item previously selected appears on the display.

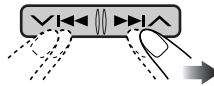
2 Select a PSM category.



To display the rest



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [6]. Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11, 29]. Off: Cancels. • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	You can select the different level meter patterns. Meter 1 [Initial] $\bar{\wedge}$ Meter 2 • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	Download: [Initial]; Download files, [19]. Set: Activate the stored files, [22] Delete: Delete the stored files, [21].
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM (0 – 23) , [6] [Initial: 1 (1:00AM)]
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	00 – 59 , [6] [Initial: 00 (1:00AM)]
	24H/12H Time display mode	12Hours – 24Hours , [6] [Initial: 12Hours]
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	Once: [Initial]; Scrolls the track information once. Auto: Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals). Off: Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	Dimmer Dimmer	Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. Off: Cancels. On: Activates dimmer. Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [22]. Any hour – Any hour [Initial: 6PM – 7AM]
	From – To*₁:	
	Contrast Contrast	1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.
	LCD Type Display type	Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation). Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time* ₂ ; while negative pattern will be used during the night time* ₂ . Positive: Positive pattern of the display.

*₁ Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*₂ Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Continued on next page...

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] \supset 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [10]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
AUDIO	Ext Input * ₃ External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [9], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [24]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [26].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
COLOR	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [22].
	Color Set	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [23]. Day Color: User color during the day time* ₄ . NightColor: User color during the night time* ₄ .
	Red Green Blue	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*₃ Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, or USB.

*₄ Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.
- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.
Picture: 30 still images each
Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

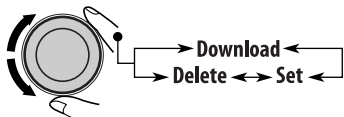
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When [←] / [→] appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

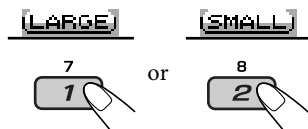
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see the following.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 20 and 21.
- To activate the file(s), see page 22.

IMPORTANT:

- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
 - Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jtb**: for small size animations
 - **jtw**: for Image Link (see pages 11 and 17)
 - Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*
- * If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

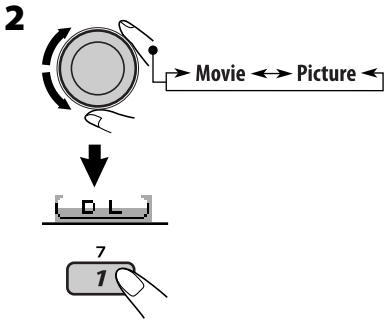
Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 30.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 22.

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on left column.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

Continued on next page...

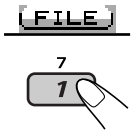


“File Check” flashes and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



4 Display the File List.



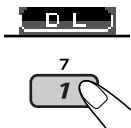
5 Select a file.



6 Confirm the selection.



7 Download the file.



- 8** • To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
- To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (**BACK**). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

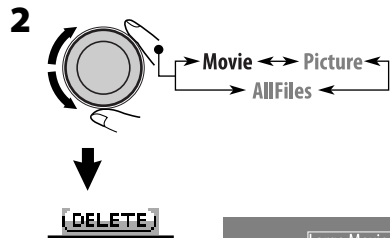


Deleting the files

Deleting the stored animation

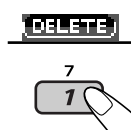
1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 19

3 Delete the animation.

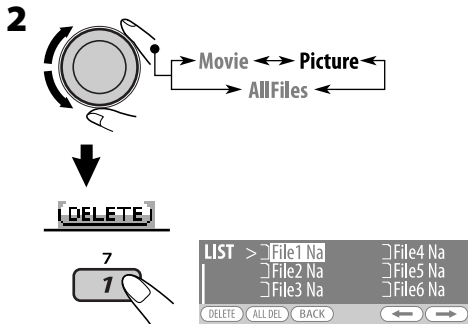


4 Exit from the setting.



Deleting the stored pictures

- 1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.
 - In step 3, select “Delete.”



The File List appears on the display.

- 3 • To delete one of the stored pictures
 - 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**[DELETE]**) to confirm the selection.



EX.: When “File1 Na” is selected

- 2 Press number button 1 (**[DELETE]**) to delete the selected file.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- 1 Press number button 2 (**[ALL DEL]**).



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 19

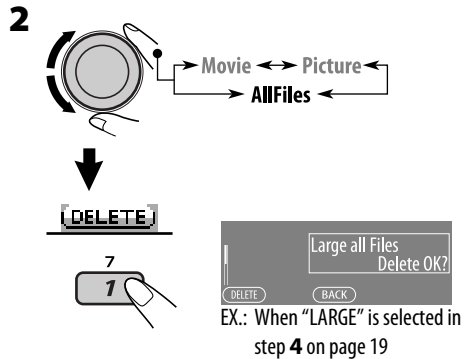
- 2 Press number button 1 (**[DELETE]**) to delete all the stored pictures.

- 4 Exit from the setting.

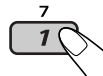


Deleting all the stored files

- 1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.
 - In step 3, select “Delete.”



- 3 Delete all the stored files.



- 4 Exit from the setting.

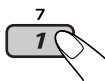
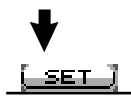
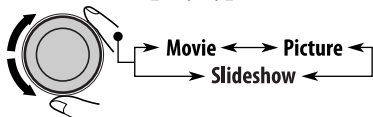


Activating the downloaded files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

- In step 3, select “Set.”

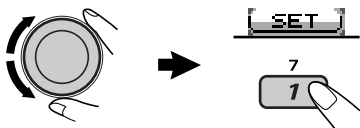
2 Select the display type.



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 19 and “Movie” is selected

Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

3 Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

- To display the activated files, see page 7.

* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

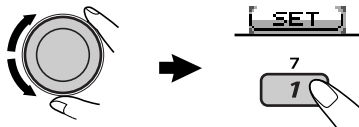
Setting the time for dimmer

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
- In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

2 Select “Time Set.”



3 Adjust the dimmer time.

- 1 Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- 2 Press ►►|▲ to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

4 Exit from the setting.



Changing the display color

You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

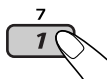
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Setting the display color

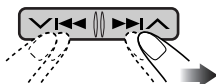
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”

2



3 Select a source.



All Source*¹ ⇄ CD ⇄ Changer (or Ext In*²) ⇄ USB*³ ⇄ FM ⇄ AM ⇄ Ipod*³/D.PLAYER*³ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*¹ When you select “All Source,” you can use the same color for all the sources.

*² Depends on the “Ext Input” setting, see page 18.

*³ Displayed only when the target component is connected.

4 Select a color.



Every*⁴ ⇄ Aqua ⇄ Sky ⇄ Sea ⇄ Leaves ⇄ Grass ⇄ Apple ⇄ Rose ⇄ Amber ⇄ Honey ⇄ Violet ⇄ Grape ⇄ Pale ⇄ User*⁵ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*⁴ The color changes every 2 seconds.

*⁵ The user-edited colors—“Day Color” and “NightColor” will be applied (see right column for details).

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting “All Source” in step 3).

6 Exit from the setting.



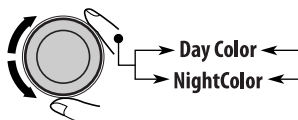
Creating your own color—User Color

You can create your own colors—“Day Color” or “NightColor.”

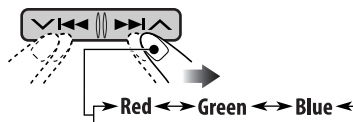
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Set.”

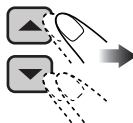
2 Select “Day Color” or “NightColor.”



3 Select a primary color.



4 Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

6 Exit from the setting.



Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies, CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer), and external components (Ext In).

Sources	Maximum number of characters
FM/AM tuner	Up to 10 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)
External components	Up to 8 characters

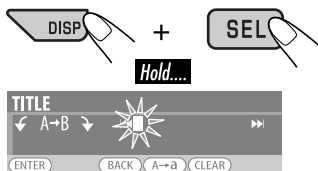
* You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or MP3/WMA/USB.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Select the sources.

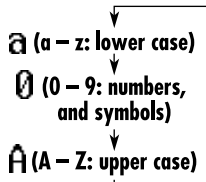
- For FM/AM tuner: Tune into a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select “CD-CH,” then select a disc number.
- For external components: Select “Ext In” (see page 18).

2 Display the TITLE input screen.



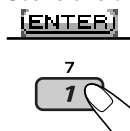
3 Assign a title.

- Press number button 4 (**[A→a]**) repeatedly to select a character set.



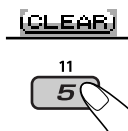
- Turn the control dial to select a character.
 - For available characters, see page 30.
- Use **▼** **◀◀** **▶▶** **▲** to move to the next (or previous) character position.
- Repeat steps **1** to **3** until you finish entering the title.

4 Store the title.



To erase the entire title

In step **3** above...



iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player: Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

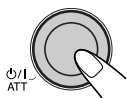
Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

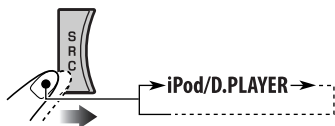
Preparations:

Make sure "Changer" is selected for the external input setting (see page 18).

1



2



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused (for iPod) or stopped (for D. player) previously.

3

Adjust the volume.



4

Adjust the sound mode as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

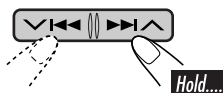
- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause (only for iPod) or stop (only for D. player) playback

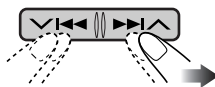


- To resume playback, press it again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



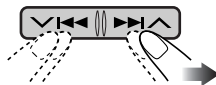
Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.



Now the ∇ \ll / \gg \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleleft buttons work as the menu selecting buttons.*

2 Select the desired menu.



For iPod:

Playlists \blacktriangleright Artists \blacktriangleright Albums \blacktriangleright Songs
 \blacktriangleright Genres \blacktriangleright Composers \blacktriangleright (back to the beginning)

For D. player:

Playlist \blacktriangleright Artist \blacktriangleright Album \blacktriangleright Genre \blacktriangleright
 Track \blacktriangleright (back to the beginning)

- * The menu selecting mode will be canceled:
- If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.
 - When you confirm the selection of a track.

Continued on next page...

3 Confirm the selection.

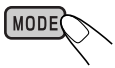


To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ▼|◀◀|▶▶|▲ can skip 10 items at a time.

Selecting the playback modes

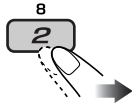
1



2 Select your desired playback mode.

Repeat play

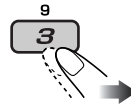
[RPT]



Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player [1 RPT].
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player [ALL RPT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play

[RND]



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod [SHUFFLE] or “Random Play → On” of the D. player [RND].
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod [ALBUM RND].
Off:	Cancels.

* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

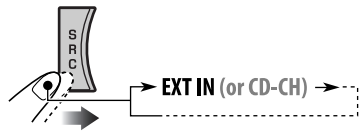
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 ([OFF]) in step 2.

Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 10.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 24 – 26.

1



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 18 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 17).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations


Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press  to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 24), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.

Continued on next page...

- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

* *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ▲ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “No Files” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”
- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Continued on next page...

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.
- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

Capital letters

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	space	

Small letters

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	space	

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	-	`	space							

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 17). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>>

For D. player users:

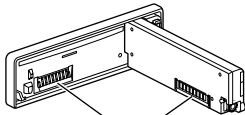
<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound cannot be heard from the speakers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The unit does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Connect Error” appears on the display. 	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSM automatic presetting does not work. 	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static noise while listening to the radio. 	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc can be neither played back nor ejected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlock the disc (see page 13). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes). 	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display). 	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play. 	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “NO MUSIC” appears on the display. 	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise is generated. 	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “File Check” keeps flashing on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. Turn off the power then on again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	The track is unplayable.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted. 	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Disc” appears on the display. “No Magazine” appears on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insert a disc into the magazine. Insert the magazine.

Continued on next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The CD changer does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
PICT—PSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Download does not seem to finish. 	It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 30).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Animation does not move. • The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	Wait until the operating temperature resumes.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.
iPod/D. player playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buttons do not work as intended. 	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sound is distorted. 	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Playback stops. 	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 25).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard. • “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	Reset the iPod or D. player.	

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front: 50 W per channel

Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ± 12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ± 12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ± 12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz, 17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

5.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k Ω

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μ V/75 Ω)

50 dB Quietening Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μ V/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μ V

Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media[®] Audio) Decoding Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W \times H \times D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm \times 52 mm \times 152 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm \times 58 mm \times 11 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

JVC



EN

JVC KD-G824

Installation/Connection Manual

GET0361-002A
[UI]

0106DTSMDTJEIN
EN

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

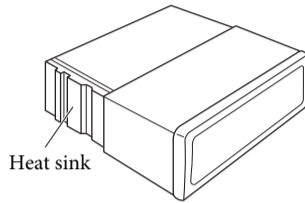
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

• **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

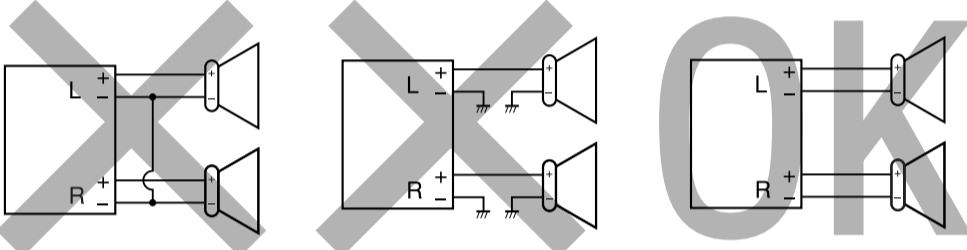
Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



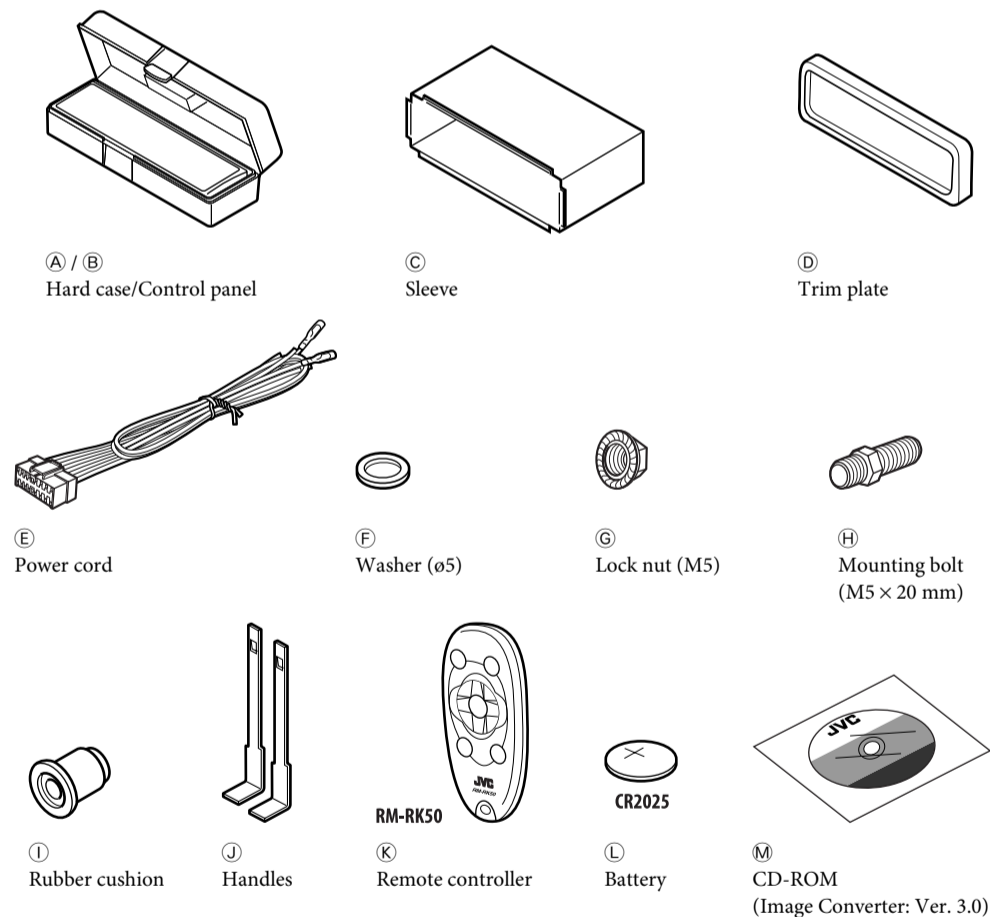
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



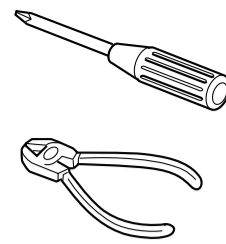
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.



TROUBLESHOOTING

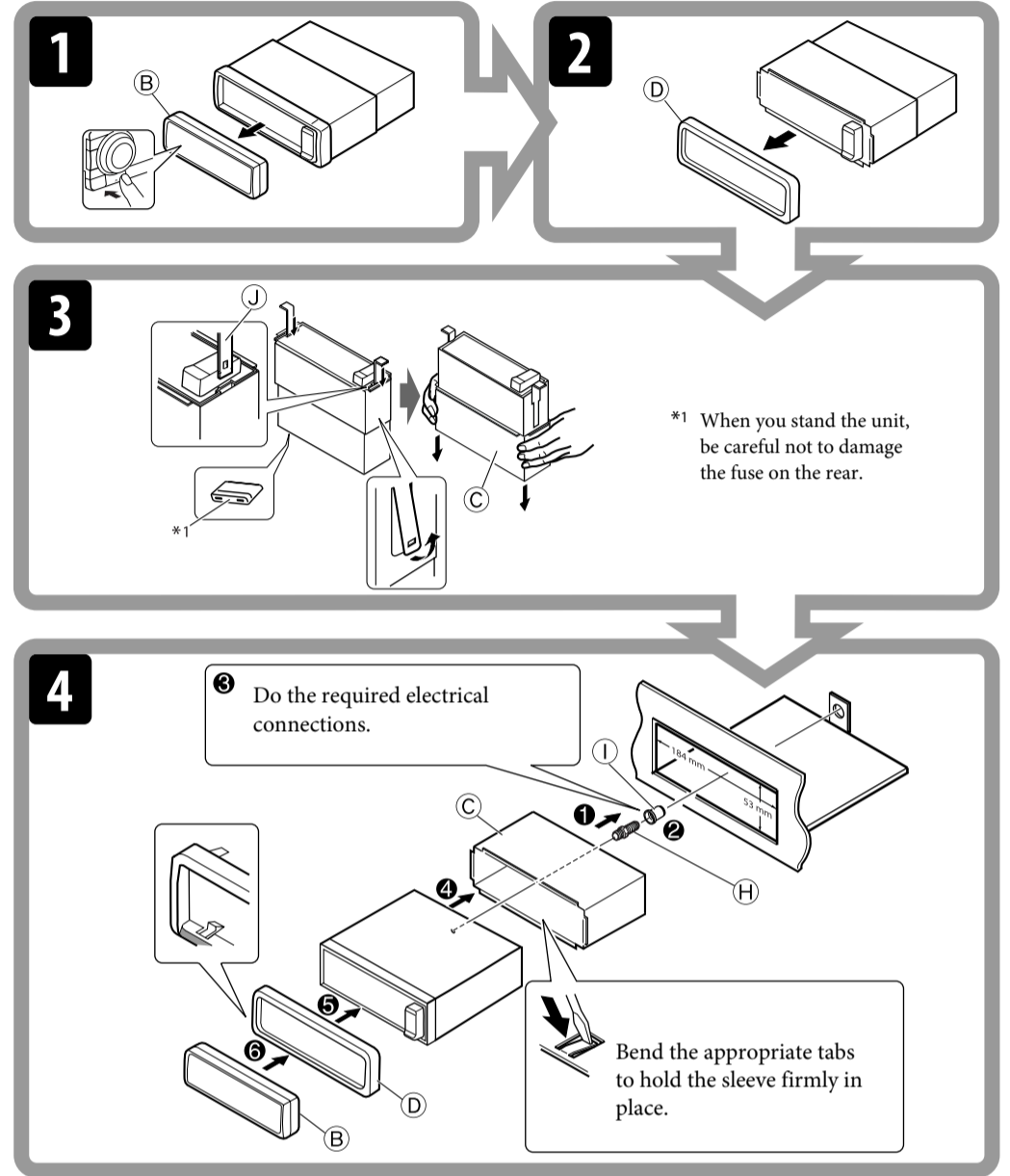
- **The fuse blows.**
 - * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
 - * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
 - * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
 - * Have you reset your unit?



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

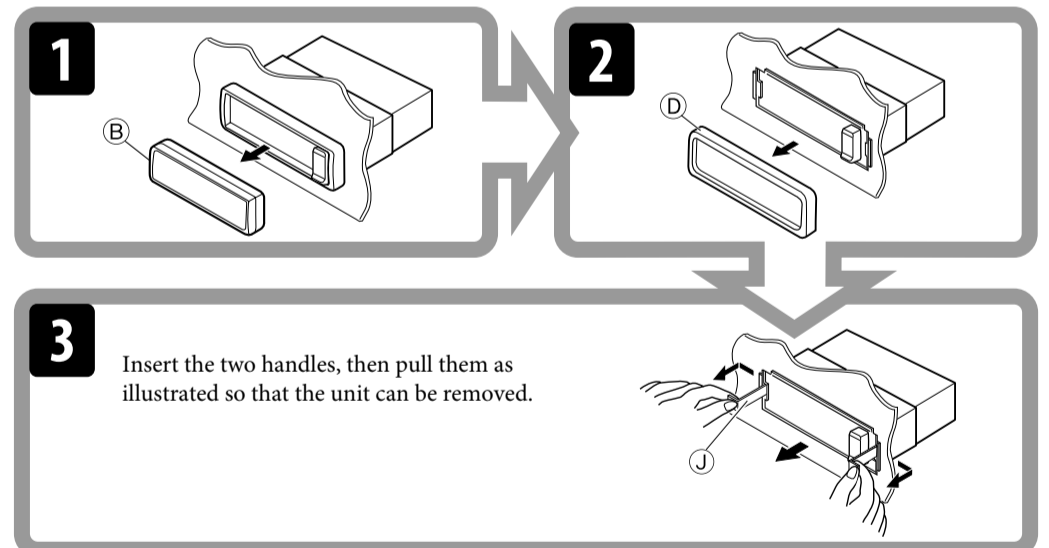
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

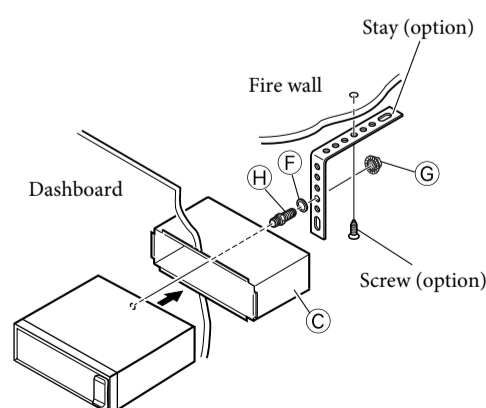


Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



When using the optional stay

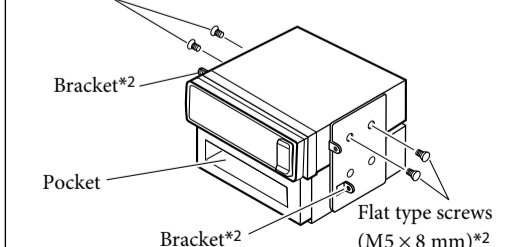


Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.

When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Flat type screws (M5 x 8 mm)*2



Note:

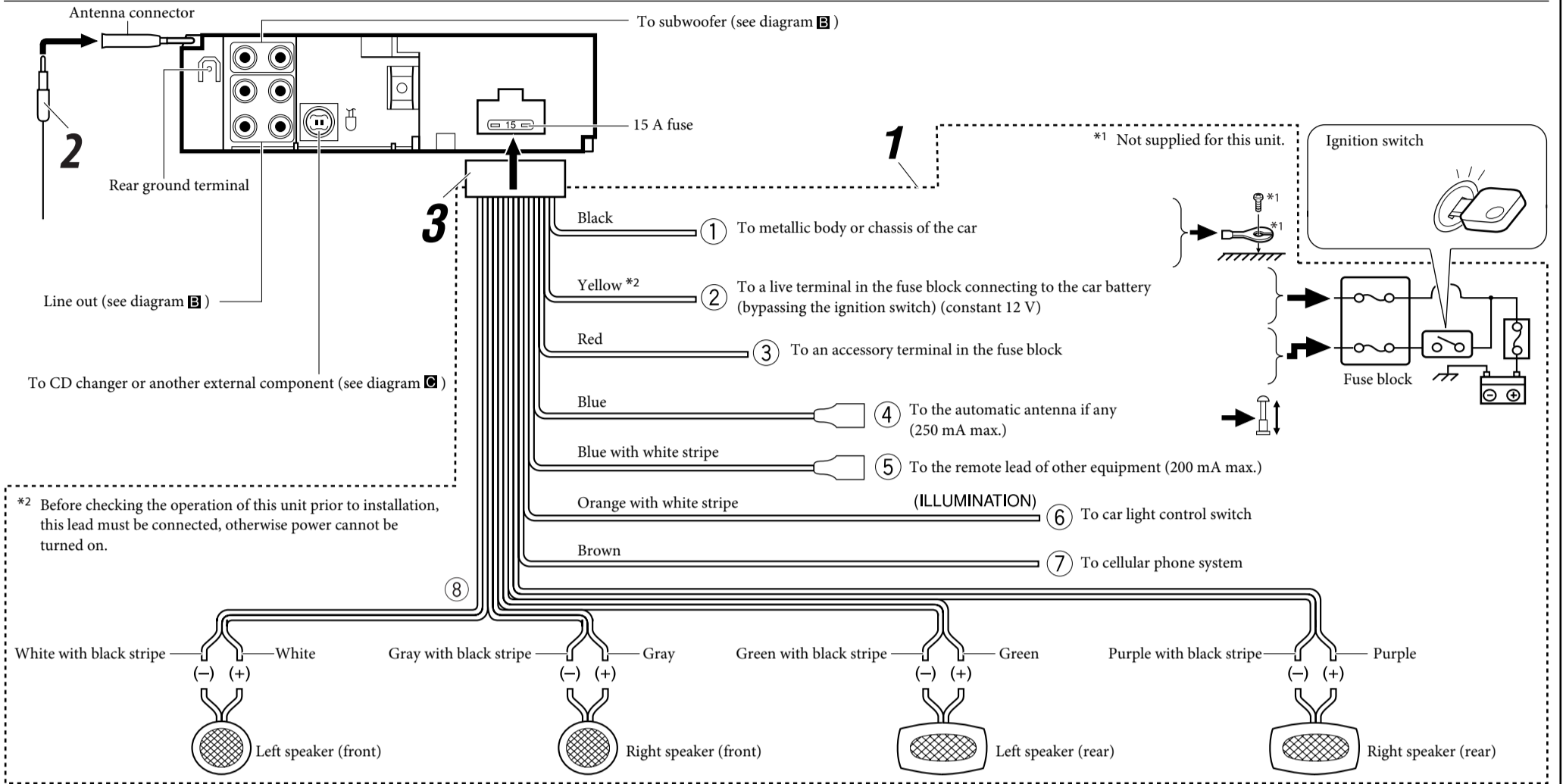
When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A Typical connections

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.



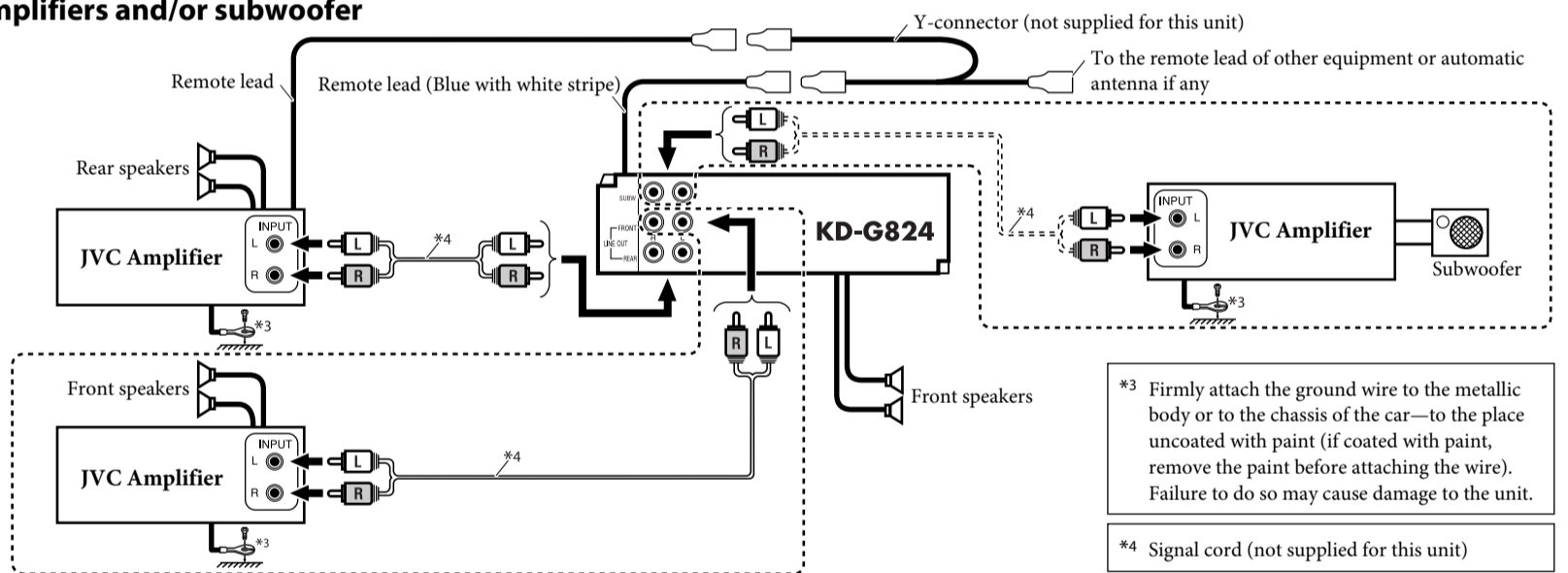
B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.

When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

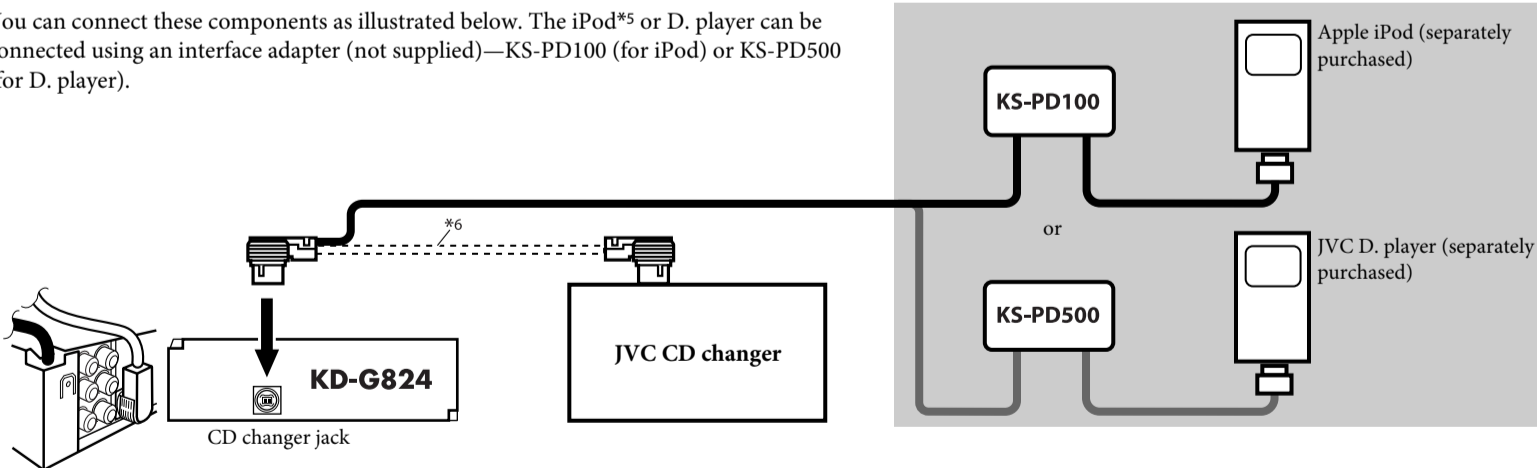


C Connecting the external components

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player

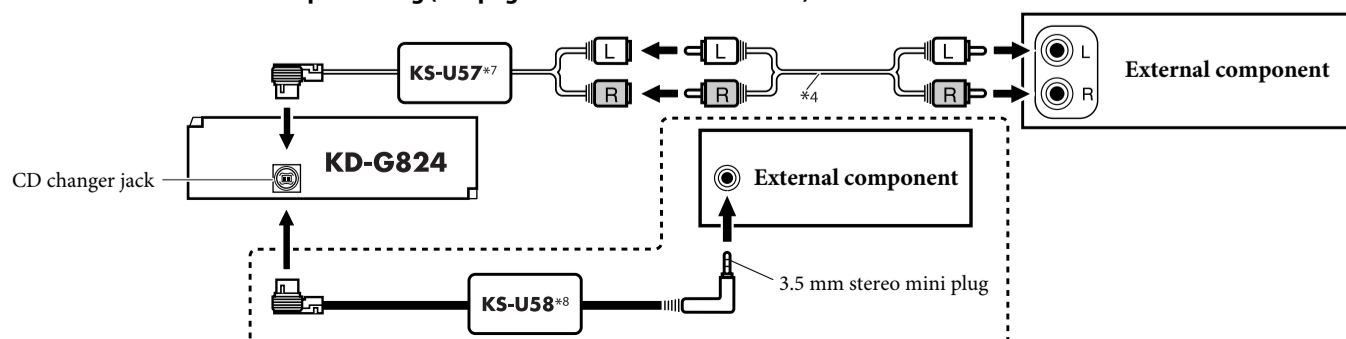
- Set "Changer" for the external input setting (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)

You can connect these components as illustrated below. The iPod®⁵ or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).



Other external component

- Set "Ext In" for the external input setting (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.)

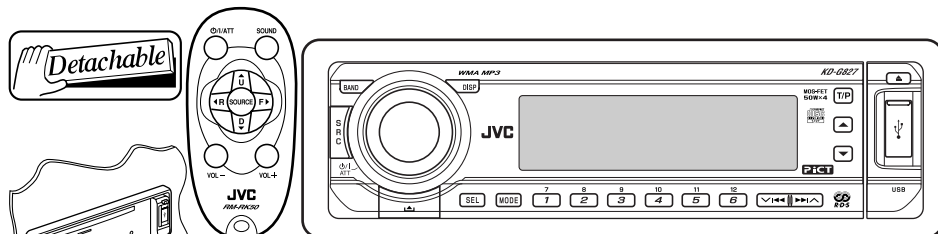


JVC



CD RECEIVER РЕСИВЕР С ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЕМ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКОВ

KD-G827



ENGLISH

РУССКИЙ

PICT **WMA MP3**



В соответствии с Законом Российской Федерации “О защите прав потребителей” срок службы (годности) данного товара “по истечении которого он может представлять опасность для жизни, здоровья потребителя, причинять вред его имуществу или окружающей среде” составляет семь (7) лет со дня производства. Этот срок является временем, в течение которого потребитель данного товара может безопасно им пользоваться при условии соблюдения инструкции по эксплуатации данного товара, проводя необходимое обслуживание, включающее замену расходных материалов и/или соответствующее ремонтное обеспечение в специализированном сервисном центре.

Дополнительные косметические материалы к данному товару, поставляемые вместе с ним, могут храниться в течение двух (2) лет со дня его производства.

Срок службы (годности), кроме срока хранения дополнительных косметических материалов, упомянутых в предыдущих двух пунктах, не затрагивает никаких других прав потребителя, в частности, гарантийного свидетельства JVC, которое он может получить в соответствии с законом о правах потребителя или других законов, связанных с ним.

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

Информацию об отмене демонстрации функций дисплея см. на стр. 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

Указания по установке и выполнению соединений приводятся в отдельной инструкции.

INSTRUCTIONS ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ



GET0363-001A
[EE]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

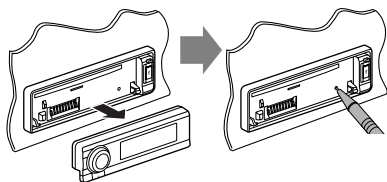
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til strålingen.	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärrarn är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen.	VARO: Avlåtassa ja suoja-akkihus ohitettuna tai viälisena olet allittuna näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	---	--

How to reset your unit

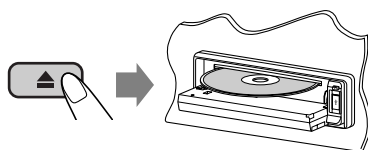


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



“Please Eject” appears on the display.



- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

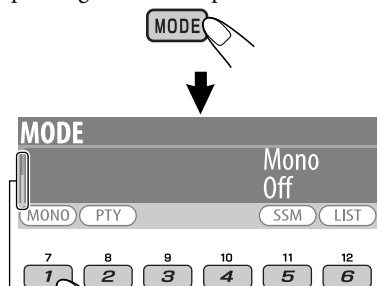
Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LOWTEMP** appears on the display. When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, \blacktriangledown \blacktriangleleft / \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleup buttons, \blacktriangle / \blacktriangledown buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.

Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.





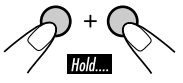


Works as time countdown indicator.




- To use these controls for original functions again,** wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.
- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enter a different mode.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 35 – 39).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

-  : Built-in CD player operations.
-  : External CD changer operations.
-  : External USB memory operations.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50	5
Getting started	6
Basic operations	6
Radio operations	7
FM RDS operations	9
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme	10
Disc/USB memory operations	12
Playing a disc in the unit	12
Playing discs in the CD changer	12
Playing a USB memory	13
Sound adjustments	17
General settings — PSM	19
Title assignment	28
iPod®/D. player operations	28
Other external component operations ...	30
DAB tuner operations	31
More about this unit	35
Maintenance	39
Troubleshooting	40
Specifications	43

For safety...

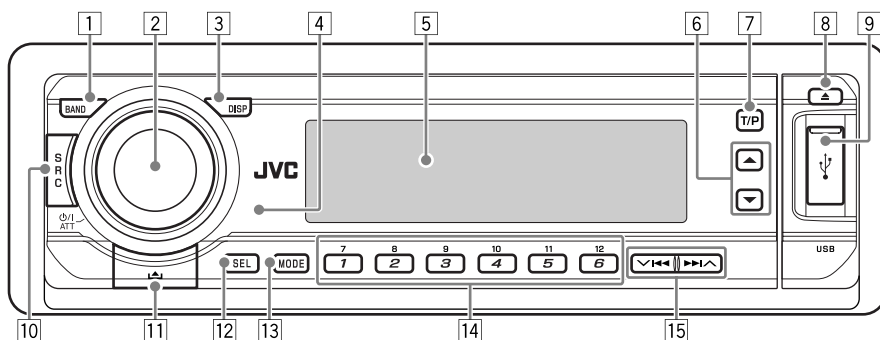
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

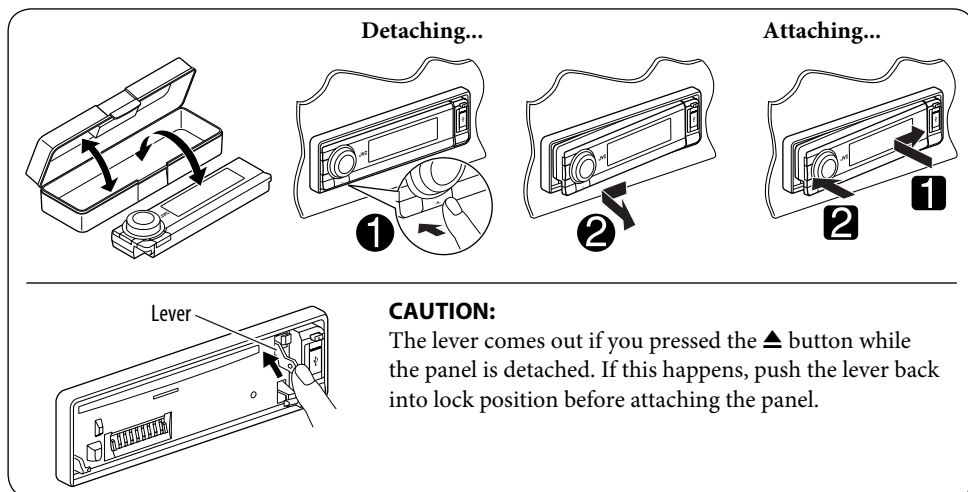
Control panel

Parts identification

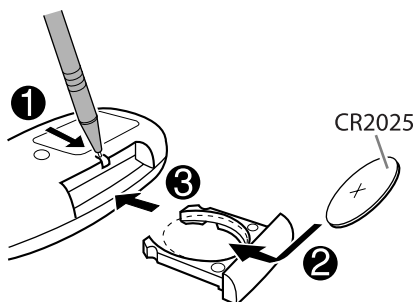


- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 BAND button | 7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button |
| 2 • Control dial | 8 ▲ (eject) button |
| • ϕ /I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button | 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal |
| 3 DISP (display) button | 10 SRC (source) button |
| 4 Remote sensor | 11 ▲ (control panel release) button |
| • <i>DO NOT</i> expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting). | 12 SEL (select) button |
| 5 Display window | 13 MODE button |
| 6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons | 14 Number buttons |
| | 15 ◀▶ (previous/next) buttons |

How to detach/attach the control panel



Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

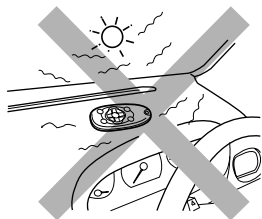


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

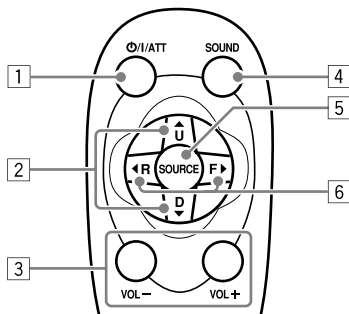
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



- 1 **⏻/I/ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 **▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼** buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM/DAB bands with **▲ U**.
 - Changes the preset stations (or services) with **D ▼**.
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with **D ▼**.
 - Enters the main menu with **▲ U**. (Now **▲ U/D ▼/◀ R/F ▶** work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
- 3 **VOL - / VOL +** buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 **SOUND** button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).

- * **▲ U**: Returns to the previous menu.
D ▼: Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations (or services) if pressed briefly.
 - Searches for ensembles if pressed and held.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

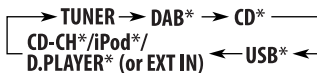
Getting started

Basic operations

- 1 Turn on the power.



- 2



* You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.

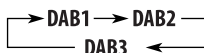
- 3



- For FM/AM tuner



- For DAB tuner



- 4 Adjust the volume.



- 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 17 – 19.)

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)



To restore the sound, press it again.

To turn off the power



Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 19 – 22.

- 1



- 2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

- 2-2 Setting the clock

- 1 Press number button 4 ([CLOCK]). “Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press ▶▶▶ ▲ to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.

- 3 Press **▶▶|▲** to select "24H/12H." Then, turn the control dial to select "24Hours" or "12Hours," time display mode.

3 Exit from the setting.



To check the current clock time when the power is turned off



Changing the display pattern



Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



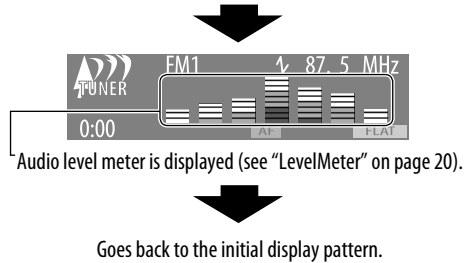
Source operation display



"SMALL" (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.

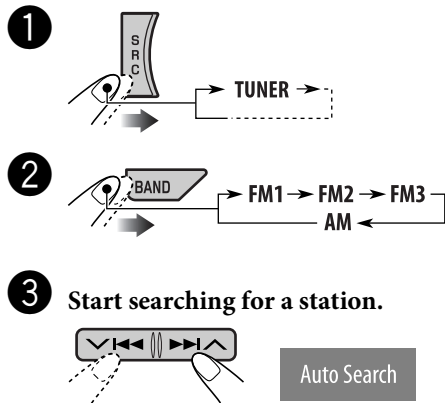


"LARGE" (full display size) graphic*1 is displayed.



- *1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 23 – 26). Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.
- *2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations



When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **ST** lights up on the display.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

Note:
 FM1 and FM2: 87.5 MHz – 108.0 MHz
 FM3: 65.00 MHz – 74.00 MHz

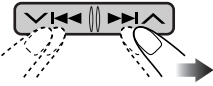
Continued on next page...

To tune in to a station manually

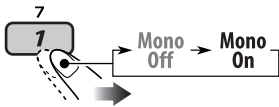
In step ③ on page 7...



2 Select a desired station frequency.



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



3 Exit from the setting.



MONO lights up on the display. Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step ②. **MONO** goes off.

Storing stations in memory

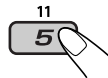
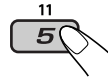
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



3 Select “SSM.”

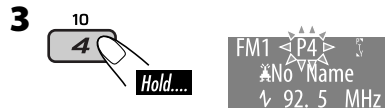
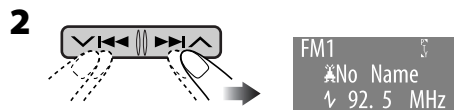
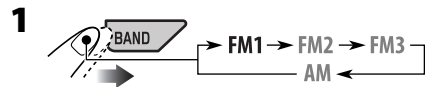


Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons



Using the Preset Station List

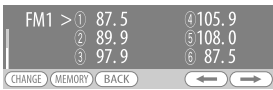
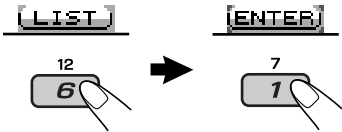
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 of “Using the number buttons” on page 8.

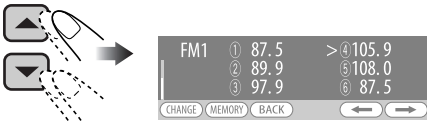
- By holding ▲ / ▼, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4).



3 Display the Preset Station List.



4 Select the preset number you want to store into.



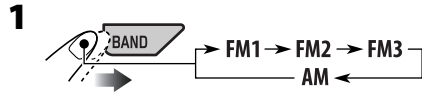
- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Store the station.

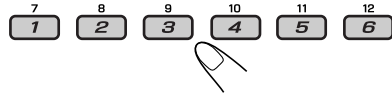


Listening to a preset station

Using the number buttons



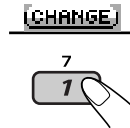
2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



Using the Preset Station List

1 Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.

2 Change to the selected station.



FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.

By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

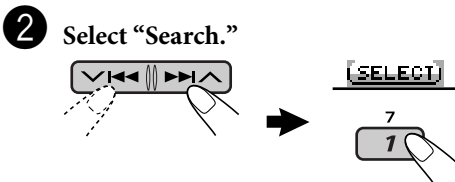
- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see page 10)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see page 11)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 12)
- Programme Search (see page 21)

Continued on next page...

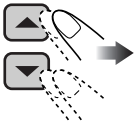
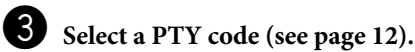
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme



You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

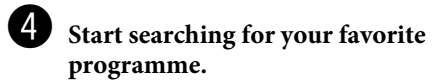
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



The PTY Preset List including six preset PTY codes appears on the display.



- You can select one from 35 PTY codes including the first 6 preset codes which can be preset as you like (see the following).
- To display the other PTY Preset Lists, press number button 5 () or 6 () repeatedly.

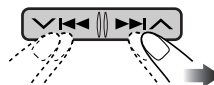
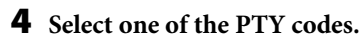
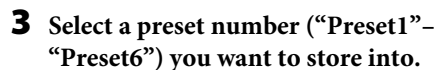
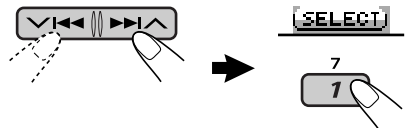
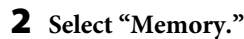


If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

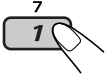
Storing your favorite programme types

You can store six favorite programme types.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



5 Store the selected PTY code.



EX.: When "Classics" is selected in step 4 on page 10

6 Repeat steps 3 to 5 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

7 Exit from the setting.



Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

- If a station starts broadcasting a traffic announcement, "Traffic News" appears on the display, and this unit temporarily tunes in to the station. The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 21).

To activate the TA Standby Reception



T/P either lights up or flashes on the display.

- If **T/P** lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If **T/P** flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.) To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station (or service) providing the related signals. **T/P** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception



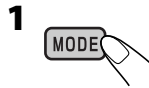
T/P goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite programme type from any source other than AM.

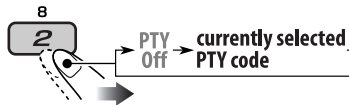
- This function also takes effect for the DAB tuner.

To activate the PTY Standby Reception and select the PTY codes



2 Activating the PTY Standby Reception.

Display the currently selected PTY code.



3 Selecting a PTY code.



4 Exit from the setting.



PTY either lights up or flashes on the display.

- If **PTY** lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If **PTY** flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated. To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station (or service) providing the related signals. **PTY** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception

Select "PTY Off" in step 2 above.

PTY goes off.

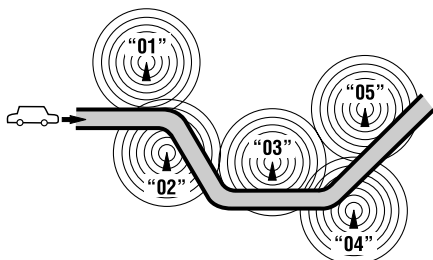
Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see “AF-Regn1” on page 21.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



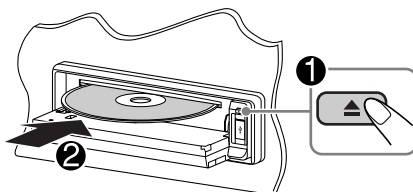
PTY codes

News, Affairs, Info, Sport, Educate, Drama, Culture, Science, Varied, Pop M (music), Rock M (music), Easy M (music), Light M (music), Classics, Other M (music), Weather, Finance, Children, Social, Religion, Phone In, Travel, Leisure, Jazz, Country, Nation M (music), Oldies, Folk M (music), Document

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



To stop playback and eject the disc

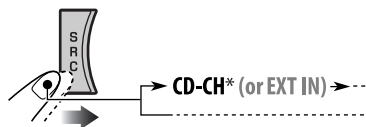


Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

1

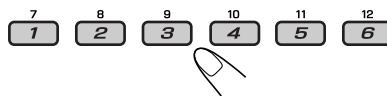


* If you have changed the external input setting to “Ext In” (see page 22), you cannot select the CD changer.

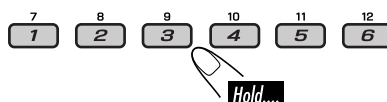
2

Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



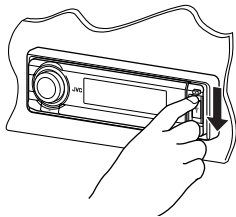
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

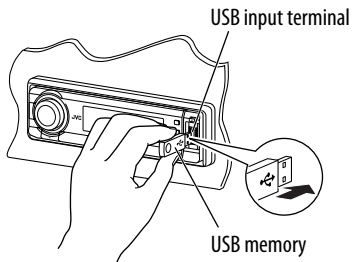
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

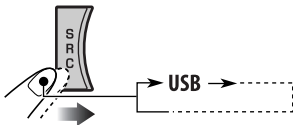
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

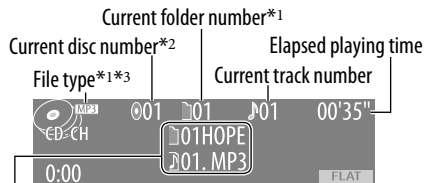
Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source



- For the audio CD or CD Text:
 Disc name*4 and Track name*5
- For the MP3/WMA/USB:
 Folder name and File name, or
 Album/performer*6 and Track name*6

- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

- *1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.
- *2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.
- *3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.
- *4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)
- *5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)
- *6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 21).

About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image <jtw> file edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 20 and 37 for details.)

About the CD changer

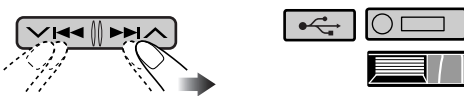
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

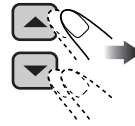
To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 15).

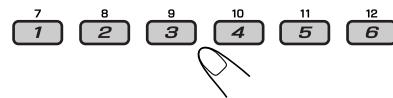
For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 15).

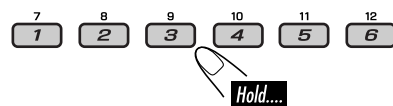
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:

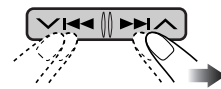


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

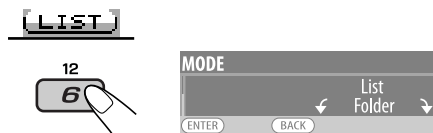
Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



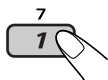
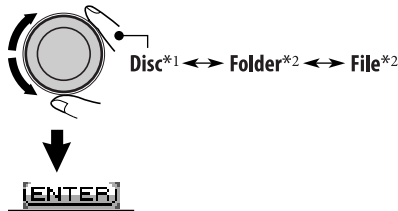
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



2 Select "LIST."



3 Select the list type.



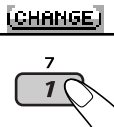
- *1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."
- *2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.

4 Select an item.



- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

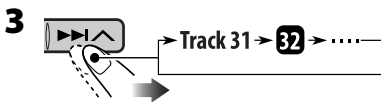
- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



Prohibiting disc ejection



You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

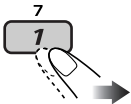
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



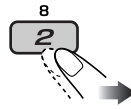
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Intro play



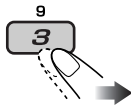
Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
Track:	All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [INTRO].
Folder*1:	First tracks of all folders [INTRO].
Disc*2:	First tracks of all the inserted discs [INTRO].
Off:	Cancels.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
Track:	The current track [REPEAT].
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder [REPEAT].
Disc*2:	All tracks of the current disc [REPEAT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [RANDOM].
Disc*3:	All tracks of the current disc [RANDOM].
All*4:	All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [ALL RANDOM].
Off:	Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 ([OFF]) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

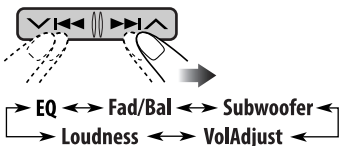
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1



2



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

A Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.

- 2 Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:

▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]

▼ ◀▶ / ▶▶ ▲:

between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

B Subwoofer

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.
- 2 Use ▼ ◀▶ / ▶▶ ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.

- 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
- 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
- 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.

- 3 Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

C VolAdjust

Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM).

[-5 to +5]

Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.

- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

D Loudness

Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

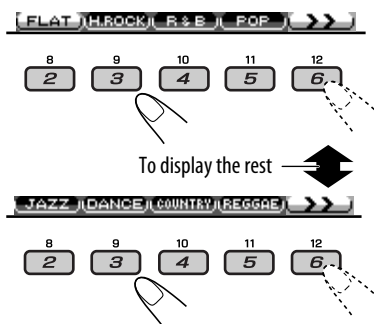
FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Continued on next page...



2 Select a sound mode.



3 Exit from the setting.



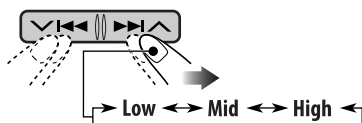
Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

2 Select a frequency range.



3 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

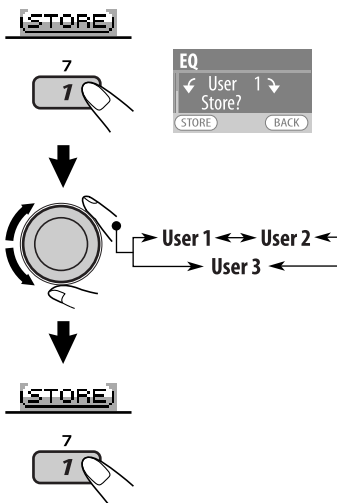
- 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to adjust the level.
- 2 Press number button 2 (FREQ), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.

- 3 Press number button 2 (EQ), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other frequency ranges.

5 Store the adjustments.



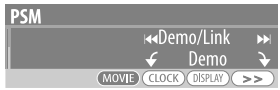
The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	Fix
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

General settings — PSM

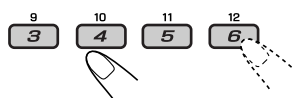
Basic procedure

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

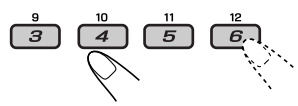


An item previously selected appears on the display.

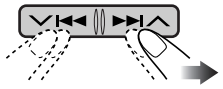
2 Select a PSM category.



To display the rest



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Continued on next page...

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [6]. Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [14, 37]. Off: Cancels. • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	You can select the different level meter patterns. Meter 1 [Initial] \supset Meter 2 • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	Download: [Initial]; Download files, [24]. Set: Activate the stored files, [26] Delete: Delete the stored files, [24].
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	0 – 23 (1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM) , [7] [Initial: 0 (0:00)]
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	00 – 59 , [7] [Initial: 00 (0:00)]
	24H/12H Time display mode	12Hours – 24Hours , [7] [Initial: 24Hours]
	Clock Adj Clock adjustment	Auto: [Initial]; The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. Off: Cancels.
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	Once: [Initial]; <u>For disc information</u> : scrolls the disc information only once. <u>For DAB text</u> : scrolls the detailed DAB text. Auto: <u>For disc information</u> : repeats the scroll (in 5-second intervals). <u>For DAB text</u> : scrolls the detailed DAB text. Off: <u>For disc information</u> : cancels. <u>For DAB text</u> : shows only headline if any. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	Dimmer Dimmer	Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. Off: Cancels. On: Activates dimmer. Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [26]. Any hour – Any hour From – To*1: [Initial: 18 – 7]

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Contrast Contrast	1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.
	LCD Type Display type	Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation). Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time* ² ; while negative pattern will be used during the night time* ² . Positive: Positive pattern of the display.
	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] ≧ 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [13]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	AF-Regn'l Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	When the received signals from the current FM RDS station become weak... AF: [Initial]; Switches to another station (or service) (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [12, 34]. • The AF indicator lights up. AF REG: Switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. Off: Cancels (not selectable when “DAB AF” is set to “On”).
	TA Volume Traffic announcement volume	0 – 30 or 0 – 50*³ , [11] [Initial 15]
	P-Search Programme search	On: Using the AF data, the unit tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset RDS station is if the preset station signals are not sufficient. Off: [Initial]; Cancels

*¹ Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*² Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

*³ Depends on the amplifier gain control.

Continued on next page...

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
	DAB AF * ₄ Alternative frequency reception	On: [Initial]; Traces the programme among DAB services and FM RDS stations, [12, 34]. Off: Cancels.
AUDIO	Ext Input * ₅ External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [12], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [28]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [30].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [26].
COLOR	Color Set	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [27]. Day Color: User color during the day time* ₆ . NightColor: User color during the night time* ₆ .
	Red	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]
	Green	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]
	Blue	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*₄ Displayed only when the DAB tuner is connected.

*₅ Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, or USB.

*₆ Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.

- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.

Picture: 30 still images each

Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

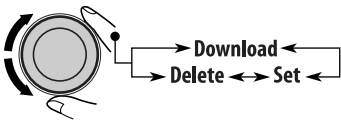
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When [←]/[→] appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

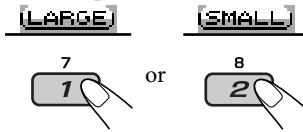
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see page 24.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 24 and 25.
- To activate the file(s), see page 26.

IMPORTANT:

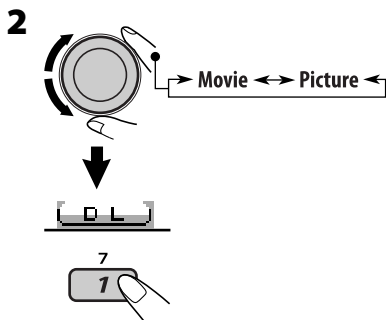
- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
 - Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jtb**: for small size animations
 - **jtw**: for Image Link (see pages 14 and 20)
 - Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*
- * If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

■ Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 38.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 26.

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

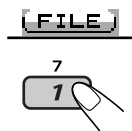


“File Check” appears and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



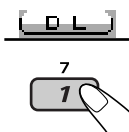
4 Enter the File List.



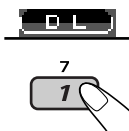
5 Select a file.



6 Confirm the selection.



7 Download the file.



- 8 • To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
- To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (BACK). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

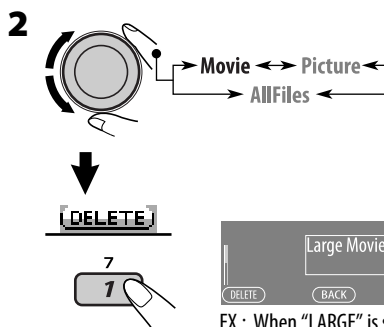


■ Deleting the files

Deleting the stored animation

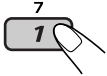
1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

3 Delete the animation.



4 Exit from the setting.

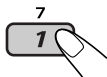
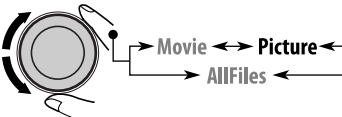


Deleting the stored pictures

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”

2



The File List appears on the display.

3 • To delete one of the stored pictures

- 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to confirm the selection.



EX.: When “File1 Na” is selected

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete the selected file.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- 1 Press number button 2 (**ALL DEL**).



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete all the stored pictures.

4 Exit from the setting.

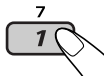
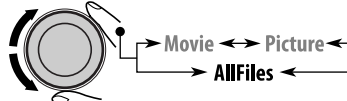


Deleting all the stored files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

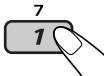
- In step 3, select “Delete.”

2



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

3 Delete all the stored files.



4 Exit from the setting.

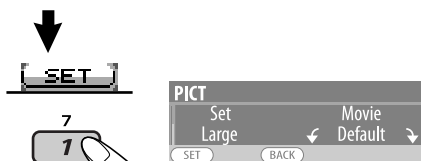
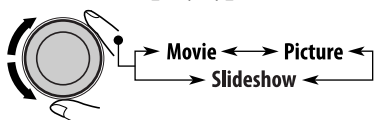


■ Activating the downloaded files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Set.”

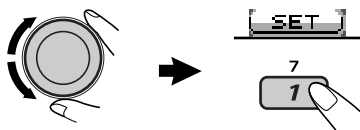
2 Select the display type.



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23 and “Movie” is selected

Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

3 Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

- To display the activated files, see page 7.

* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

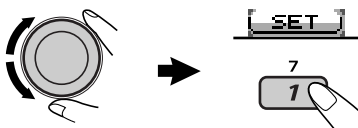
Setting the time for dimmer

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
- In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

2 Select “Time Set.”



3 Adjust the dimmer time.

- 1 Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- 2 Press ►►|▲ to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

4 Exit from the setting.



Changing the display color

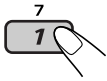
You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

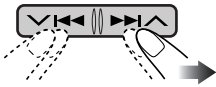
Setting the display color

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”



3 Select a source.



All Source*¹ ⇄ CD ⇄ Changer (or Ext In*²) ⇄ USB*³ ⇄ FM ⇄ AM ⇄ DAB*³ ⇄ Ipod*³/D.PLAYER*³ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*¹ When you select “All Source,” you can use the same color for all the sources.

*² Depends on the “Ext Input” setting, see page 22.

*³ Displayed only when the target component is connected.

4 Select a color.



Every*⁴ ⇄ Aqua ⇄ Sky ⇄ Sea ⇄ Leaves ⇄ Grass ⇄ Apple ⇄ Rose ⇄ Amber ⇄ Honey ⇄ Violet ⇄ Grape ⇄ Pale ⇄ User*⁵ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*⁴ The color changes every 2 seconds.

*⁵ The user-edited colors—“Day Color” and “NightColor” will be applied (see right column for details).

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting “All Source” in step 3).

6 Exit from the setting.



Creating your own color—User Color

You can create your own colors—“Day Color” or “NightColor.”

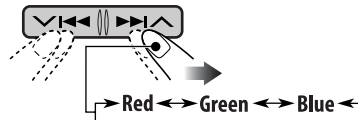
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”

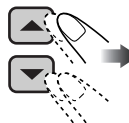
2 Select “Day Color” or “NightColor.”



3 Select a primary color.



4 Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

6 Exit from the setting.



Title assignment

You can assign titles to CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer) and external components (Ext In).

Sources	Maximum number of characters
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)
External components	Up to 8 characters

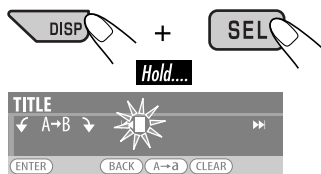
* You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or MP3/WMA/USB.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Select the sources.

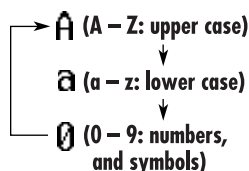
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select “CD-CH,” then select a disc number.
- For external components: Select “Ext In” (see page 22).

2 Display the TITLE input screen.



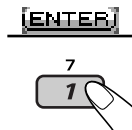
3 Assign a title.

- Press number button 4 (**[A→a]**) repeatedly to select a character set.



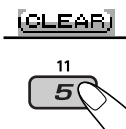
- Turn the control dial to select a character.
 - For available characters, see page 38.
- Use **▼|◀◀/▶▶|▲** to move to the next (or previous) character position.
- Repeat steps 1 to 3 until you finish entering the title.

4 Store the title.



To erase the entire title

In step 3 on the left...



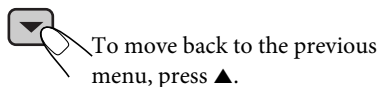
iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player: Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

3 Confirm the selection.



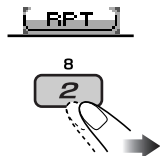
- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until the desired track is played.
- Holding ▼|◀◀/▶▶|▲ can skip 10 items at a time.

Selecting the playback modes



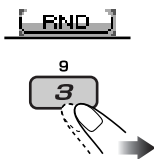
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player [1 RPT].
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player [ALL RPT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod [S RND] or “Random Play → On” of the D. player [RND].
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod [A RND].
Off:	Cancels.

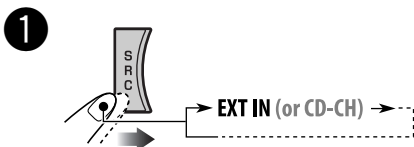
* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 ([OFF]) in step 2.

Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 13.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 28 – 30.



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 22 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 17 – 19.)

DAB tuner operations

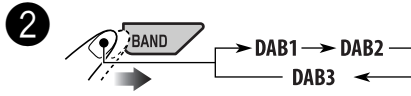
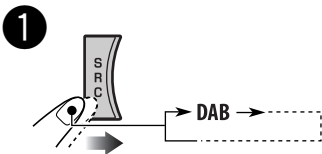
What is DAB system?

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) can deliver digital quality sound without any annoying interference and signal distortion. Furthermore, it can carry text, pictures, and data. When transmitting, DAB combines several programmes (called “services”) to form one “ensemble.” In addition, each “service”—called “primary service”—can also be divided into its components (called “secondary service”). A typical ensemble has six or more programmes (services) broadcast at the same time. By connecting the DAB tuner, this unit can do the following:

- Tracing the same programme automatically —Alternative Frequency Reception (see “DAB AF” on page 22).

It is recommended to use DAB tuner KT-DB1000 with your unit. If you have another DAB tuner, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.

- Refer also to the Instructions supplied for your DAB tuner.



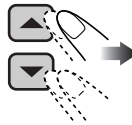
3 Start searching for an ensemble.



When an ensemble is received, searching stops.

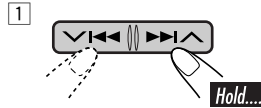
To stop searching, press the same button again.

4 Select a service (either primary or secondary) you want to listen to.

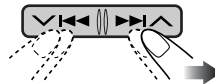


To tune in to an ensemble manually

In step **3** above...



2 Select a desired ensemble frequency.



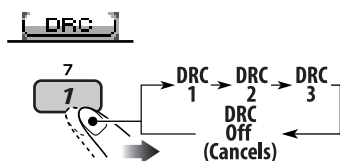
When surrounding sounds are noisy

Some service provides Dynamic Range Control (DRC) signals together with their regular programme signals. DRC will reinforce the low level sounds to improve for your listening.



Continued on next page...

- 2 Select one of the DRC signals levels (1, 2, or 3).



The reinforcement increases from 1 to 3.

- 3 Exit from the setting.



DRC appears on the display.

- **DRC** will be highlighted only when receiving DRC signals from the tuned service.

To search for your favorite service

You can search for either Dynamic or Static PTY codes.

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 10 for FM RDS stations.
- You cannot store PTY codes separately for the DAB tuner and the FM tuner.
- Search will be performed on the DAB tuner only.

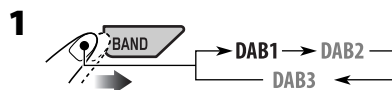
Storing DAB services in memory

You can preset six DAB services (primary) for each band.

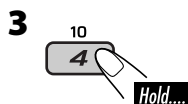
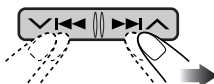
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

EX.: Storing an ensemble (primary service) into the preset number 4 of the DAB 1 band.

Using the number buttons



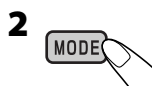
- 2 Select an ensemble (primary service).



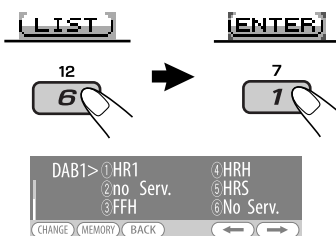
Using the Preset Service List

- 1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

- By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Service List will appear (go to step 4).



- 3 Display the Preset Service List.



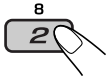
- 4 Select a preset number you want to store into.



- You can move to the lists of the other DAB bands by pressing number button 5 (**←**) or 6 (**→**) repeatedly, but you cannot store the selected service into these bands.

5 Store the service.

[MEMORY]



Tuning in to a preset DAB service

Using the number buttons

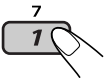
-
- Select the preset DAB service (primary) number (1 – 6) you want to listen to.

If the selected primary service has some secondary services, pressing the same button again will tune in to the secondary services.

Using the Preset Service List

- Display the Preset Service List, then select the preset DAB service you want to listen to.
- Change to the selected DAB service.

[CHANGE]



Using the standby reception

You can use three types of Standby Reception.

- Road Traffic News Standby Reception—TA Standby Reception (see the following).
- Announcement Standby Reception (see the following)
- PTY Standby Reception (see page 34).

Road Traffic News Standby Reception (TA Standby Reception)

Road Traffic News Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to the Road Traffic News (or Traffic Announcement) from any source other than AM. The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 21).

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 11 for FM RDS stations.
- You cannot use Road Traffic News Standby Reception (TA Standby Reception) separately for the DAB tuner and FM tuner.

Announcement Standby Reception

Announcement Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite service (announcement type).

To activate the Announcement Standby Reception and select the announcement type

-
- Activating the Announcement Standby Reception.

Display the currently selected announcement type.

[ANN]



Continued on next page...

3 Selecting an announcement type.



4 Exit from the setting.



ANNI either lights up or flashes on the playback display.

- If **ANNI** lights up, Announcement Standby Reception is activated.
- If **ANNI** flashes, Announcement Standby Reception is not yet activated. To activate, tune in to another service providing the related signals. **ANNI** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the Announcement Standby Reception

Select “Announce Off” in step **2** on page 33.

ANNI goes off.

Announcement types

Travel, Warning, News, Weather, Event, Special, Rad Inf (Radio Information), Sports, Finance

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite programme type from any source other than AM.

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 11 for FM RDS stations.
- PTY Standby Reception for DAB tuner works only using a dynamic PTY code.
- You can activate and deactivate PTY Standby Reception when the source is either “FM” or “DAB.”

Tracing the same programme— Alternative Frequency Reception

You can keep listening to the same programme by activating the Alternative Frequency Reception.

- **While receiving a DAB service:** When driving in an area where a service cannot be received, this unit automatically tunes in to another ensemble or FM RDS station, broadcasting the same programme.
- **While receiving an FM RDS station:** When driving in an area where a DAB service is broadcasting the same programme as the FM RDS station is broadcasting, this unit automatically tunes in to the DAB service.

When shipped from the factory, Alternative Frequency Reception is activated.

To deactivate the Alternative Frequency Reception, see page 22.

To show the Dynamic Label Segment (DLS) information

While listening to an ensemble that supports DLS....



Lights up when receiving a service providing Dynamic Label Segment (DLS)—DAB radio text.



- The DLS display will be temporarily canceled when you operate the unit.
- To show whole text at once**, press and hold DISP while DLS is displayed. Multi-line text display appears.
- When the text contains more than 64 characters, another window appears to show the rest of the text.

To restore the previous display, press and hold DISP again.

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 20).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- Receiving the Traffic Announcement by TA Standby Reception, the volume level (TA VOL) automatically changes to the preset level if the current level is lower than the preset level.

- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See pages 21 and 22.)
- TA Standby Reception and PTY Standby Reception will be temporarily canceled while listening to an AM station.
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit http://www.rds.org.uk.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 28), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Continued on next page...

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

** The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ▲ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “No Files” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”

- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.

Continued on next page...

- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

- This unit can display Roman alphabets (A – Z, a – z), Cyrillic alphabets, numbers, and symbols (see below).

These characters are also used to show the various information on the display.

Upper case (Cyrillic alphabets)

А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н
О	П	Р	С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
Ь	Э	Ю	Я	Ё	space								

Lower case (Cyrillic alphabets)

а	б	в	г	д	е	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н
о	п	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы
ь	э	ю	я	ё	space								

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	_	`	ı	ı	£	€	α	space		

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 20). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>>

For D. player users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>>

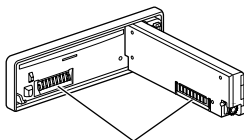
DAB tuner operations

- PTY Standby Reception works for the DAB tuner only using a Dynamic PTY, but not a Static PTY.
- TA Standby Reception for FM RDS station and Road Traffic News Standby Reception for DAB cannot be set separately. The T/P button always work for the both Standby Reception modes when the DAB tuner is connected.
- Only primary DAB services can be presetted even when you store a secondary service.
- A previously preset DAB service is erased when a new DAB service is stored in the same preset number.

Maintenance**How to clean the connectors**

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Do not use the following discs:

Warped disc



Sticker



Sticker residue



Stick-on label

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from

its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

Center holder

**To keep discs clean**

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

**To play new discs**

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.

To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound cannot be heard from the speakers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The unit does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Connect Error” appears on the display. 	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSM automatic presetting does not work. 	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static noise while listening to the radio. 	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc can be neither played back nor ejected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlock the disc (see page 16). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes). 	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display). 	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play. 	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	• “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips.	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	• “NO MUSIC” appears on the display.	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can display Roman alphabets, Cyrillic alphabets, numbers and symbols (see page 38).
USB memory playback	• Noise is generated.	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• “File Check” keeps flashing on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	• “No Files” appears on the display.	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	• “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips.	The track is unplayable.
	• “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	• Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can display Roman alphabets, Cyrillic alphabets, numbers and symbols (see page 38).
	• While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted.	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.
CD changer	• “No Disc” appears on the display.	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	• “No Magazine” appears on the display.	Insert the magazine.
	• “Reset 08” appears on the display.	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display.	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	• The CD changer does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).

Continued on next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
PICT—PSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Download does not seem to finish. 	It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 38).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Animation does not move. • The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	Wait until the operating temperature resumes.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.
iPod/D. player playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buttons do not work as intended. 	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sound is distorted. 	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Playback stops. 	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 29).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard. • “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
DAB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	Reset the iPod or D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No DAB Signal” appears on the display. 	Move to an area with stronger signals.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Antenna Power NG” appears on the display. 	Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The DAB tuner does not work at all. 	Reconnect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front: 50 W per channel

Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ± 12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ± 12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ± 12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz, 17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

5.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k Ω

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM1/FM2: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

FM3 : 65.00 MHz to 74.00 MHz

AM : (MW) 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz
(LW) 144 kHz to 279 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μ V/75 Ω)

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μ V/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[MW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μ V

Selectivity: 35 dB

[LW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 50 μ V

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media[®] Audio) Decoding

Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W \times H \times D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm \times 52 mm \times 152 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm \times 58 mm \times 11 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Затруднения при эксплуатации?

Пожалуйста, перезагрузите Ваше устройство

Для получения информации о перезагрузке Вашего устройства
обратитесь на соответствующую страницу

JVC



EN, RU

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

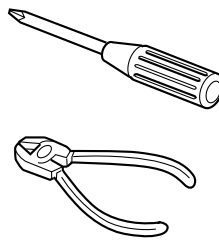
0106DTSMDTJEIN

JVC KD-G827

Installation/Connection Manual

Руководство по установке/подключению

GET0363-002A
[EE]



0106DTSMDTJEIN
EN, RU

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

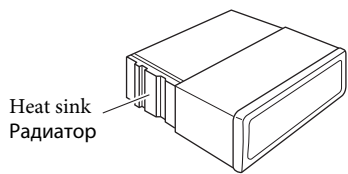
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



РУССКИЙ

Это устройство разработано для эксплуатации на **12 В постоянного напряжения с минусом на массе**. Если Ваш автомобиль не имеет этой системы, требуется инвертор напряжения, который может быть приобретен у дилера автомобильного специалиста JVC.

ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ

Для предотвращения коротких замыканий мы рекомендуем Вам отсоединить отрицательный разъем аккумулятора и осуществить все подключения перед установкой устройства.

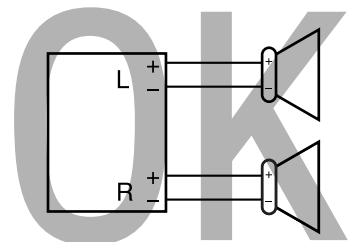
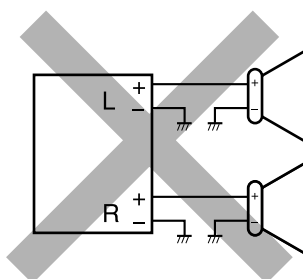
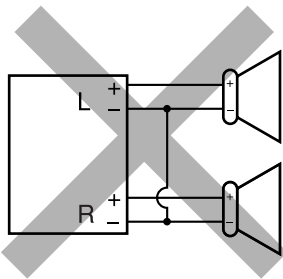
- **После установки обязательно заземлите данное устройство на шасси автомобиля.**

Примечания:

- Заменяйте предохранитель другим предохранителем указанного класса. Если предохранитель сгорает слишком часто, обратитесь к дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC.
- Рекомендуется подключать динамики с максимальной мощностью более 50 Вт (к задней и передней панели устройства, с полным сопротивлением от **4 Ω до 8 Ω**). Если максимальная мощность динамиков менее 50 Вт, перейдите в режим "Amp Gain", чтобы предотвратить их повреждение (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 22).
- Для предотвращения короткого замыкания заклейте НЕИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫЕ концы изолирующей лентой.
- Радиатор во время использования сильно нагревается. Старайтесь его не трогать во время удаления устройства.

PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

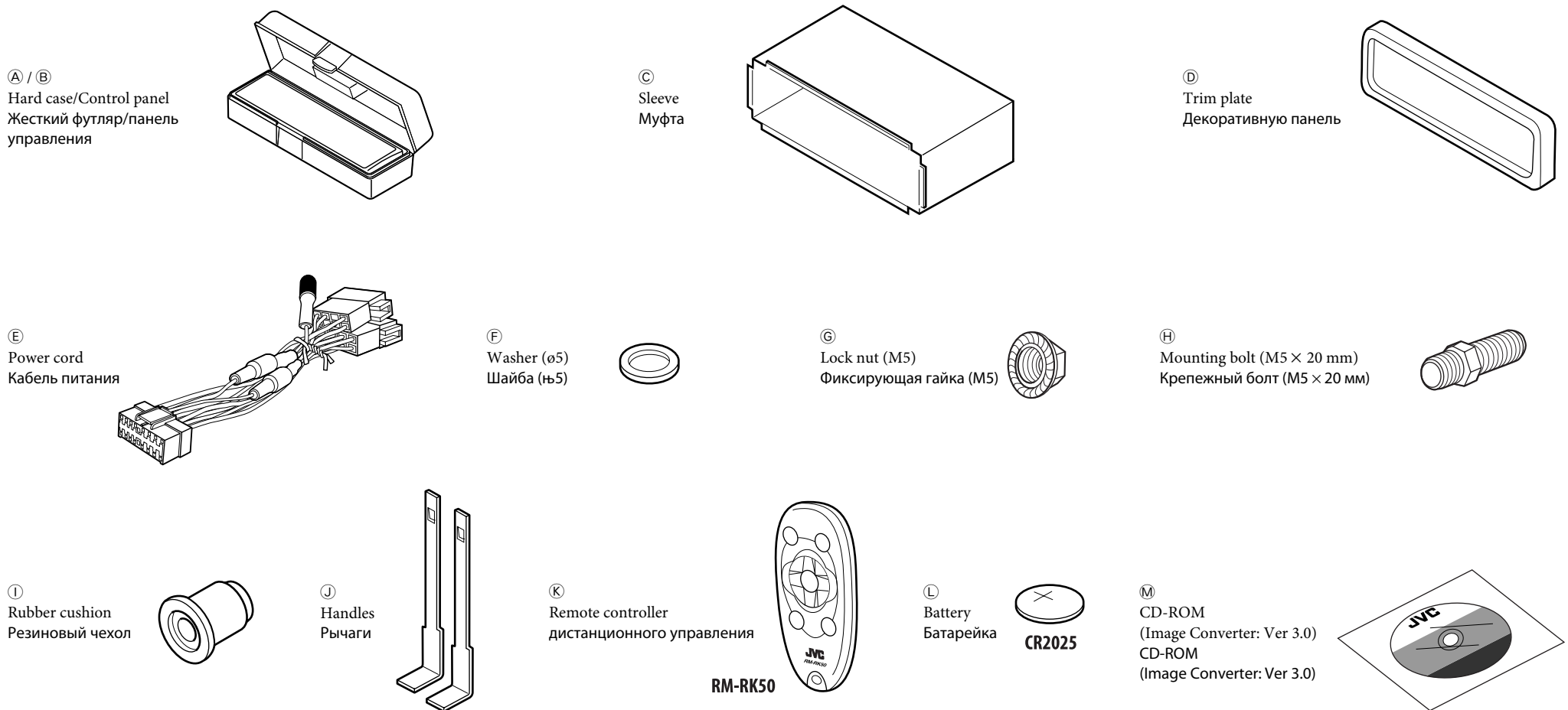


ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЯ по питанию и подключению громкоговорителей:

- **НЕ подключайте провода громкоговорителей к аккумулятору автомобиля, иначе устройство будет повреждено.**
- ПЕРЕД подключением проводов громкоговорителей к кабелю питания громкоговорителя проверьте схему соединений громкоговорителей в Вашем автомобиле.

Parts list for installation and connection

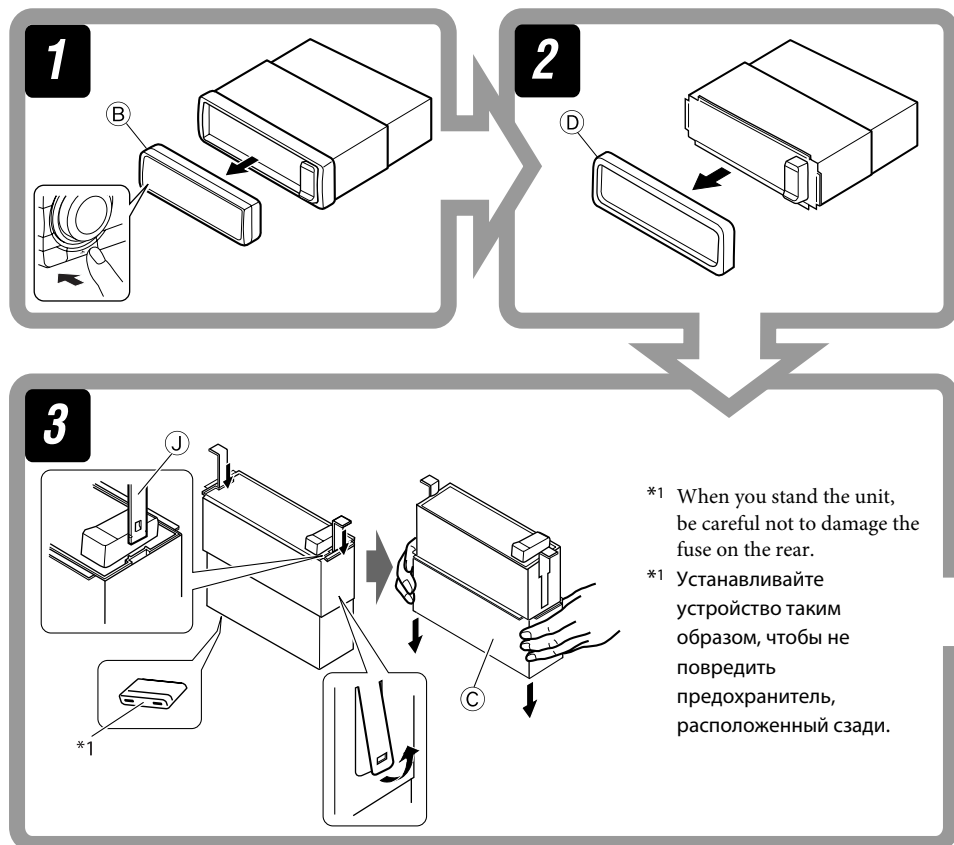
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

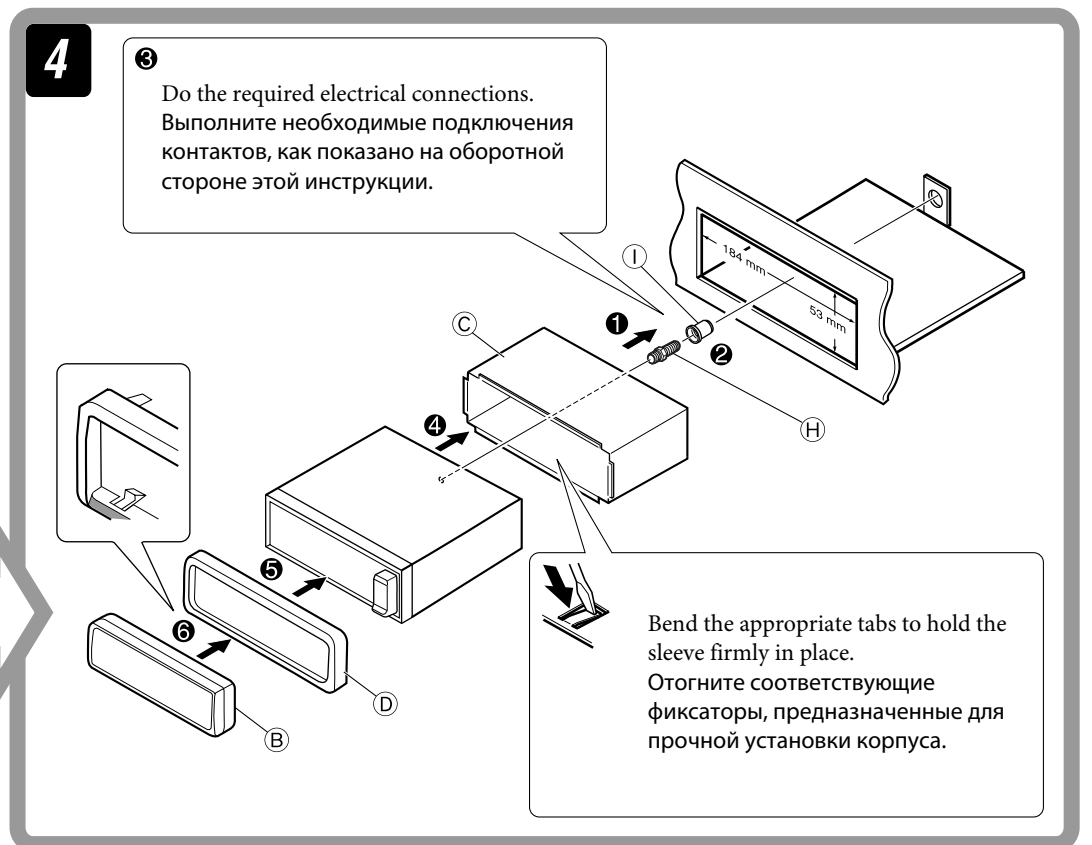
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



УСТАНОВКА (УСТАНОВКА В ПРИБОРНУЮ ПАНЕЛЬ)

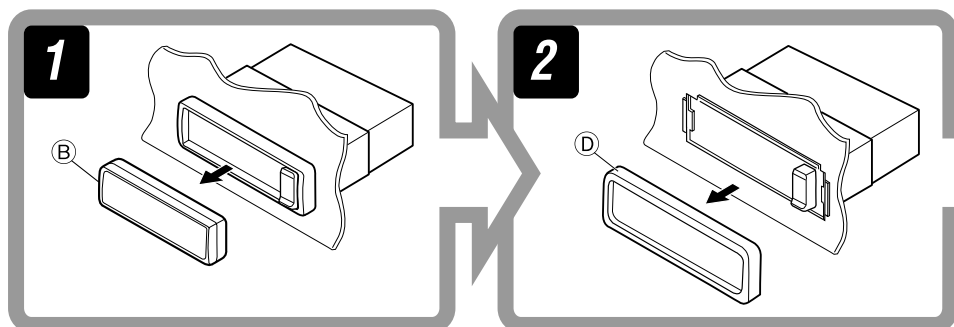
На следующих иллюстрациях показана типовая установка. Если у Вас есть какие-либо вопросы, касающиеся установки, обратитесь к Вашему дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC или в компанию, поставляющую соответствующие принадлежности.

- Если Вы не знаете точно, как следует устанавливать это устройство, обратитесь к квалифицированному специалисту.



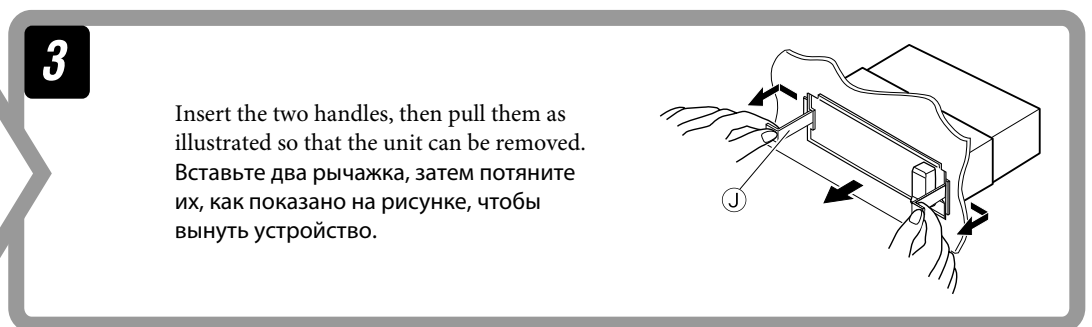
Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

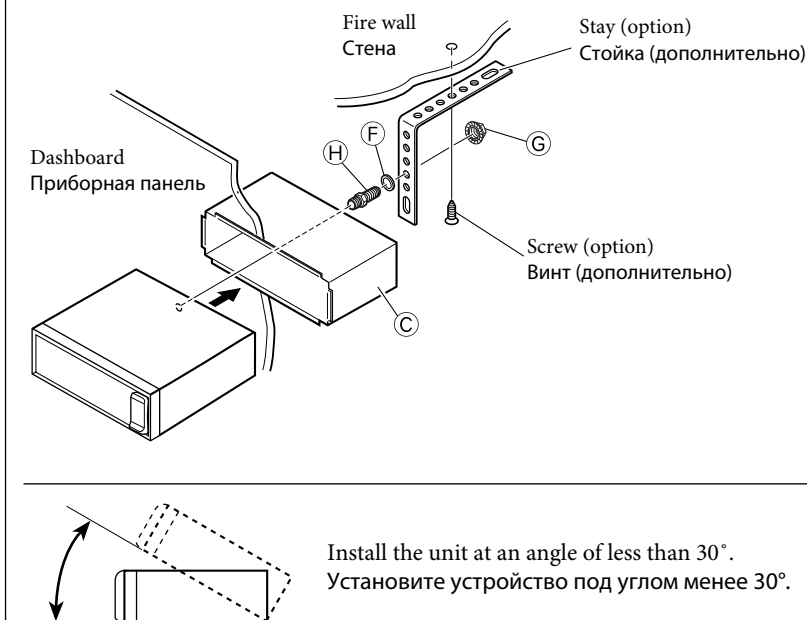


Удаление устройства

Перед удалением устройства освободите заднюю часть.

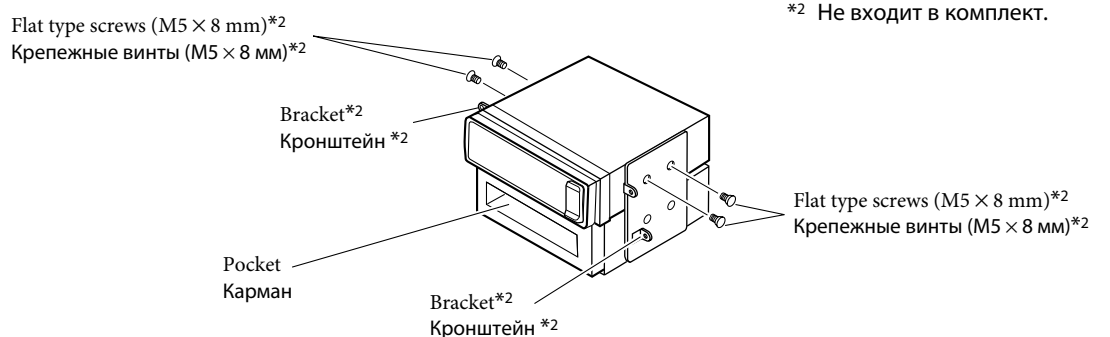


When using the optional stay / При использовании дополнительной стойки



When installing the unit without using the sleeve / При установке устройства без использования муфты

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place. В автомобилях "Toyota", например, сначала удалите автомобильную магнитола, затем установите на ее место это устройство.



- Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
- Примечание** : При установке устройства на крепежный кронштейн, используйте только винты длиной 8 мм. При использовании более длинных винтов можно повредить устройство.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
 - * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
 - * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
 - * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
 - * Have you reset your unit?

ВЫЯВЛЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

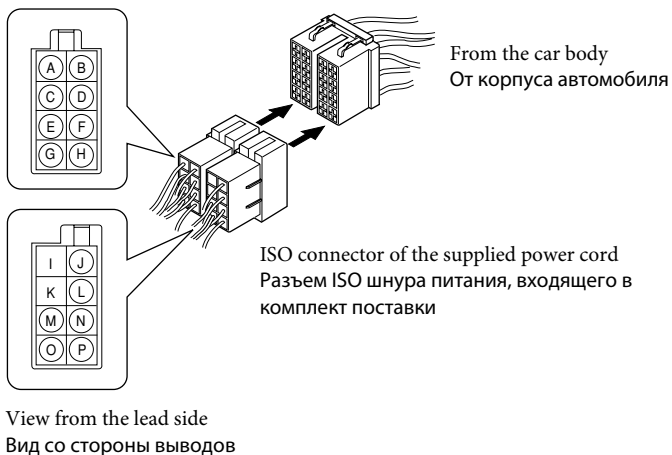
- **Сработал предохранитель.**
 - * Правильно ли подключены черный и красный провода?
- **Питание не включается.**
 - * Подключен ли желтый провод?
- **Звук не выводится через громкоговорители.**
 - * Нет ли короткого замыкания на кабеле выхода громкоговорителей?
- **Звук искажен.**
 - * Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
 - * Заземлены ли разъемы "-" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Шум мешает звучанию.**
 - * Соединен ли находящийся сзади зажим заземления с шасси автомобиля с помощью более короткого и тонкого шнура?
- **Устройство нагревается.**
 - * Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
 - * Заземлены ли разъемы "-" правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Приемник не работает.**
 - * Выполнена ли перенастройка приемника?

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЕ ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЯ

A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Если автомобиль оснащен разъемом ISO

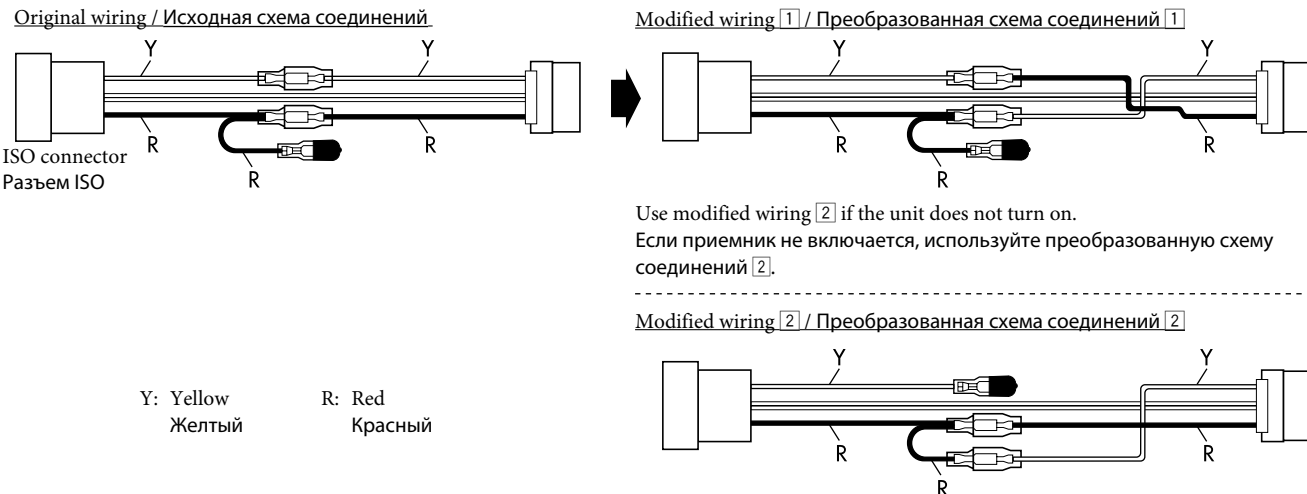
- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- Подключите разъемы ISO, как показано на рисунке.



For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Для некоторых автомобилей VW/Audi или Opel (Vauxhall)

You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.

- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.
- Возможно, потребуется изменить схему соединений для прилагаемого шнура питания, как показано на рисунке.
- Перед установкой приемника обратитесь к авторизованному агенту по продажам автомобильных систем.



B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Подключение без использования разъемов ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.

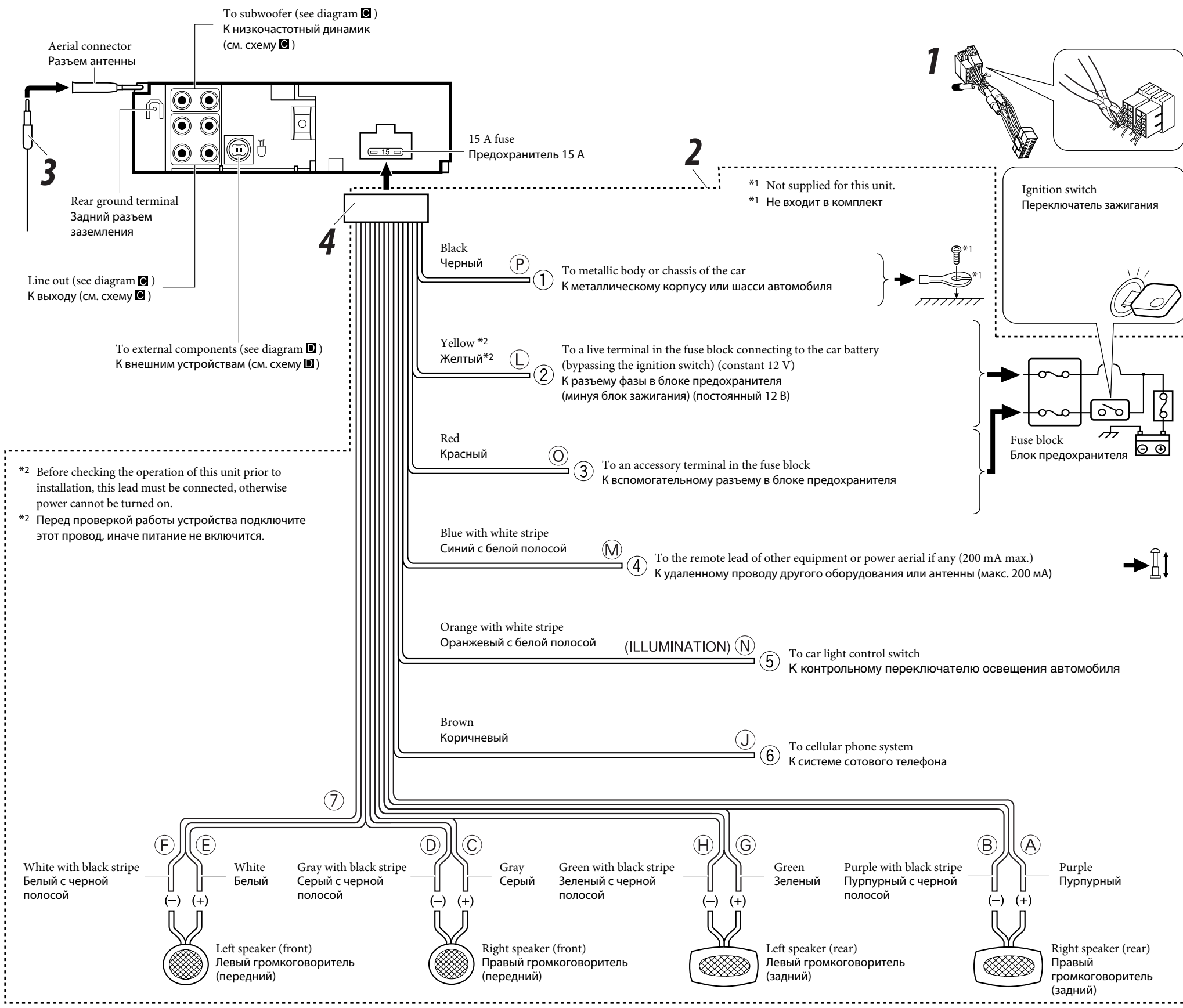
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Cut the ISO connector.
- 2 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 3 Connect the aerial cord.
- 4 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Перед началом подключений: Тщательно проверьте проводку в автомобиле. Неправильное подключение может привести к серьезному повреждению устройства.

Жилы силового кабеля и жилы соединителя от кузова автомобиля могут быть разного цвета.

- 1 Обрежьте разъем ISO.
- 2 Подсоедините цветные провода шнура питания в указанном ниже порядке.
- 3 Подключите кабель антенны.
- 4 В последнюю очередь подключите электропроводку к устройству.



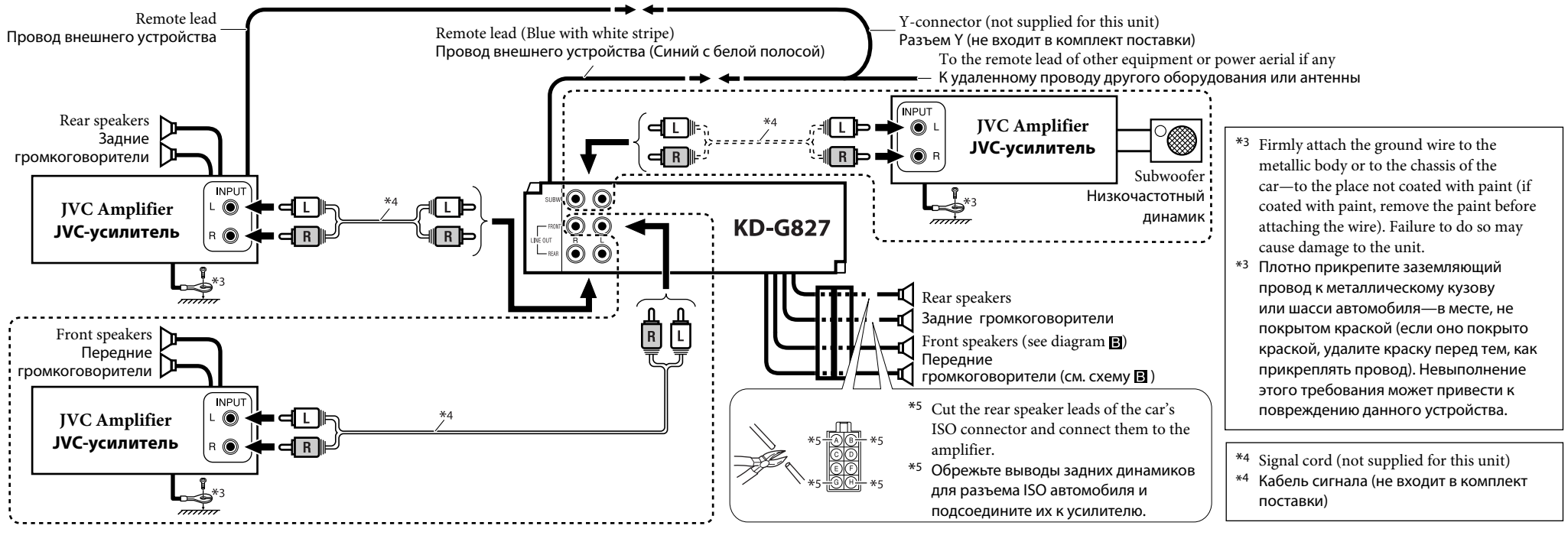
C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Подключение внешних усилителей и/или Низкочастотный динамик

You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
 - The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit. **When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.**

Можно подключить усилители для обновления автомобильной стереосистемы.

- Подсоедините провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой) к проводу внешнего устройства другого оборудования так, чтобы им можно было управлять с этого устройства.
- **Отсоедините громкоговорители от данного устройства, подключите их к усилителю. Оставьте провода громкоговорителей данного устройства неиспользованными.**
 - Уровень выходного сигнала линии данного устройства поддерживается высоким, чтобы обеспечить высококачественный звук, воспроизводимый данным устройством. **При подключении внешнего усилителя к данному устройству убавьте регулировку усиления на внешнем усилителе, чтобы обеспечить оптимальные характеристики работы данного устройства.**



D Connecting the external components / Подключение внешних устройств

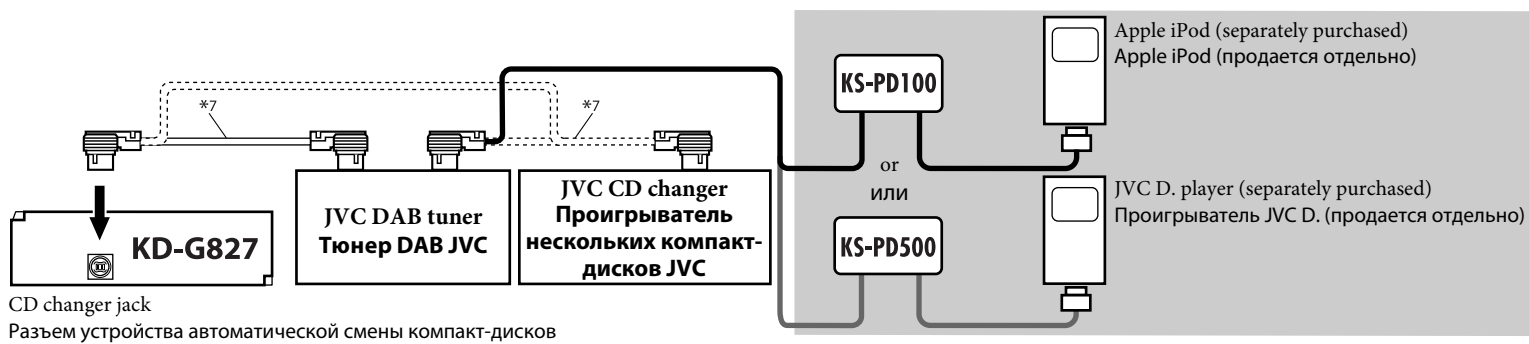
CD changer, DAB tuner, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / Устройство автоматической смены компакт-дисков, тюнер DAB, проигрыватель Apple iPod® или JVC D.

- Set "Changer" for the external input setting (See page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "Changer" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 22.)

You can connect these components in series as illustrated below. The iPod® or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).

Эти внешние устройства можно подключать параллельно, как показано на рисунке. Проигрыватель iPod® или D. можно подключить с помощью интерфейсного адаптера (не входит в комплект поставки)—KS-PD100 (для iPod) или KS-PD500 (для проигрывателя D.).

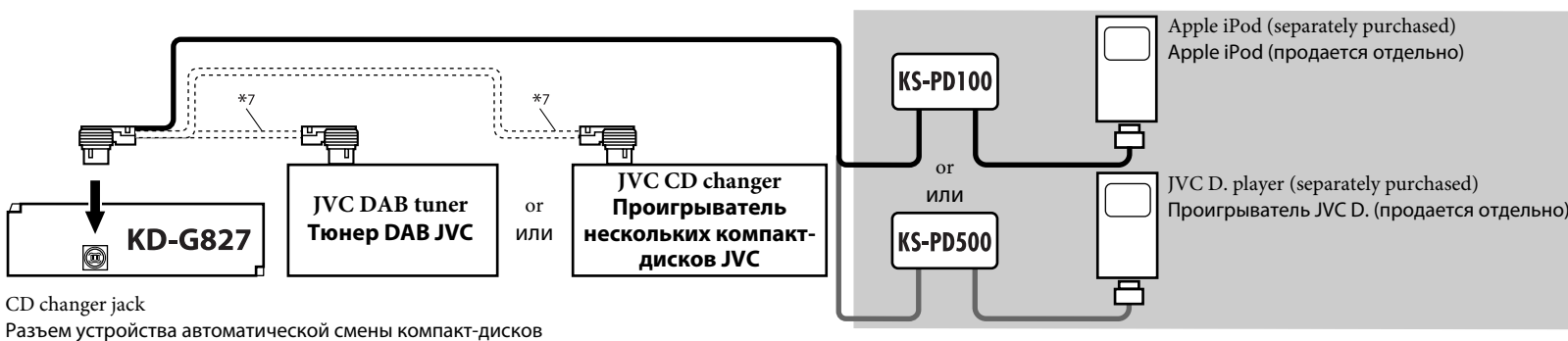
Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Соединение 1 (интегрированное соединение)



CAUTION / ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЕ:

- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- Перед подключением устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков, что приемник отключен.

Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Соединение 2 (альтернативное соединение)

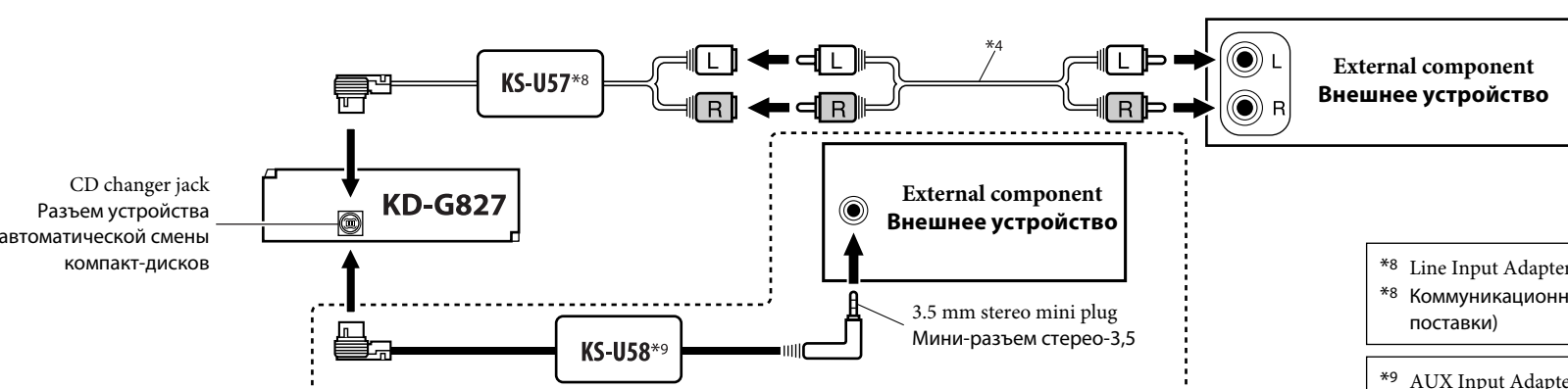


- *6 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- *6 iPod является торговой маркой Apple Computer, Inc., зарегистрированной в США и других странах.

- *7 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer or DAB tuner
- *7 Подключение кабеля, входящего в комплект поставки устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков или тюнера DAB

Other external component / Другое внешнее устройство

- Set "Ext In" for the external input setting (See page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "Ext In" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 22.)



- *8 Line Input Adapter KS-U57 (not supplied for this unit)
- *8 Коммуникационный адаптер KS-U57 (не входит в комплект поставки)

- *9 AUX Input Adapter KS-U58 (not supplied for this unit)
- *9 Адаптер для подключения дополнительных устройств KS-U58 (не входит в комплект поставки)

JVC



CD RECEIVER

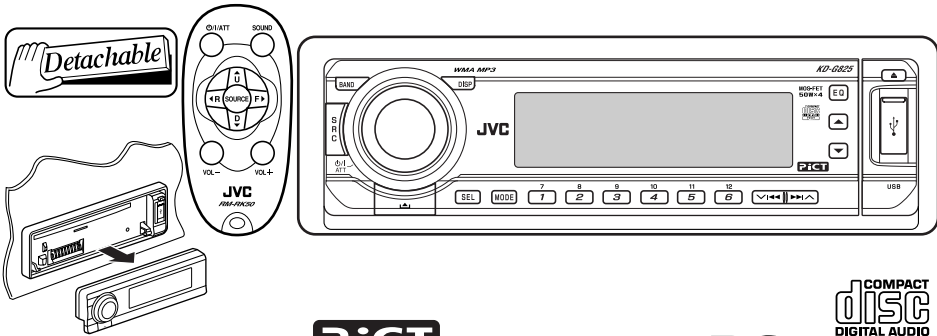
KD-G825

ENGLISH

เครื่องเล่น CD

KD-G825

ไทย



PiCT

WMA MP3

**COMPACT
disc
DIGITAL AUDIO
TEXT**

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

ดูที่หน้า 6 เพื่อยกเลิกการสาธิตภาพประกอบ

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

กรุณาดูคู่มือที่แยกต่างหาก ในการติดตั้งและการเชื่อมต่อ

INSTRUCTIONS

คำแนะนำ

GET0360-001A
[U/UH]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

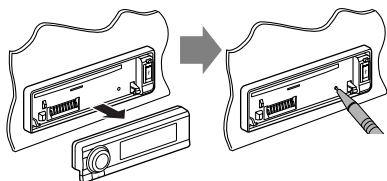
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åpen eller interlocken fejler. UNNDÅ DIREKTE EKSPONERING av strålingen.	VARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling når den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej strålen.	VARO: Avtäckelse ja suojalukitus onnituttuna tai vaurioituna olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersträilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan iiseesi. (1)
--	--	--	--

How to reset your unit

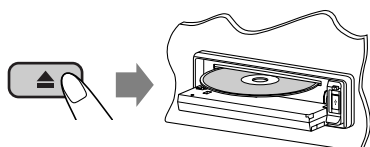


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



“Please Eject” appears on the display.



- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

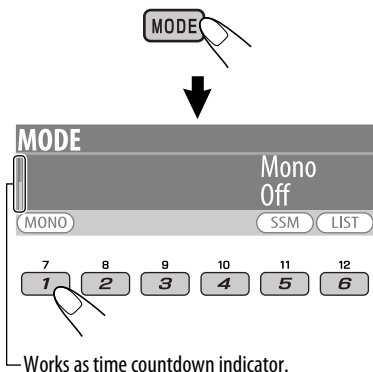
Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LowTEMP** appears on the display. When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, \blacktriangledown \blacktriangleleft / \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleup buttons, \blacktriangle / \blacktriangledown buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.

Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.





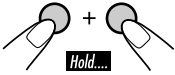


To use these controls for original functions again, wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.




- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enter a different mode.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 27 – 31).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

-  : Built-in CD player operations.
-  : External CD changer operations.
-  : External USB memory operations.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50	5
Getting started	6
Basic operations	6
Radio operations	7
Disc/USB memory operations	9
Playing a disc in the unit	9
Playing discs in the CD changer	9
Playing a USB memory	10
Sound adjustments	14
General settings — PSM	16
Title assignment	24
iPod®/D. player operations	24
Other external component operations	26
More about this unit	27
Maintenance	31
Troubleshooting	32
Specifications	35

For safety...

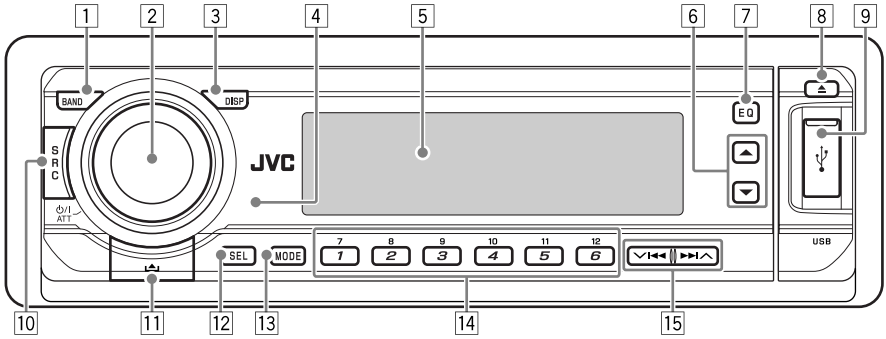
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

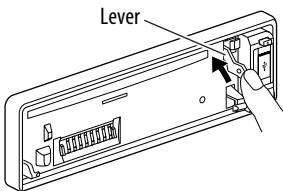
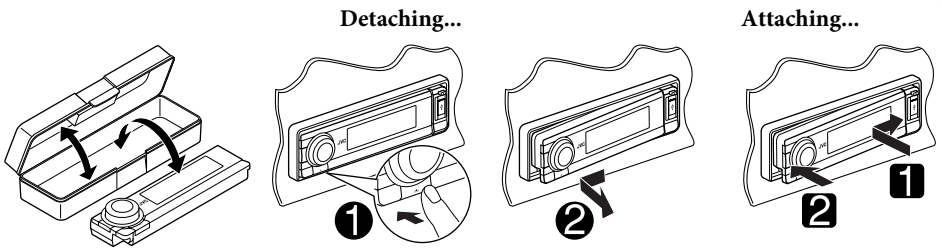
Control panel

Parts identification



- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 BAND button 2 • Control dial 3 $\Phi/1$ ATT (standby/on attenuator) button 4 DISP (display) button 4 Remote sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>DO NOT</i> expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting). 5 Display window 6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7 EQ (equalizer) button 8 ▲ (eject) button 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal 10 SRC (source) button 11 ▲ (control panel release) button 12 SEL (select) button 13 MODE button 14 Number buttons 15 ▼ ◀ ▶ ▲ buttons |
|--|---|

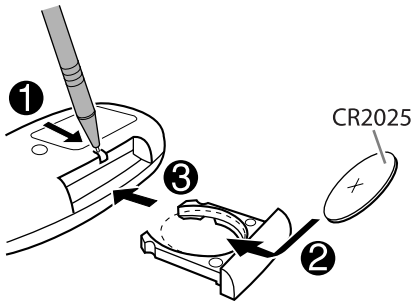
How to detach/attach the control panel



CAUTION:

The lever comes out if you pressed the ▲ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

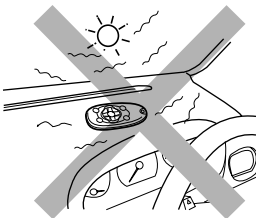


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

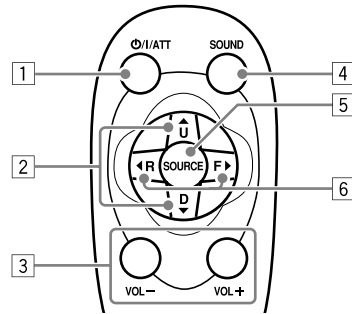
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



- 1 **⏻/⏻** (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 **▲ U** (up) / **D** (down) **▼** buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM bands with **▲ U**.
 - Changes the preset stations with **D ▼**.
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with **D ▼**.
 - Enters the main menu with **▲ U**. (Now **▲ U/D ▼/◀ R/F ▶** work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
- 3 **VOL - / VOL +** buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 **SOUND** button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).

* **▲ U**: Returns to the previous menu.
D ▼: Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

Getting started

Basic operations

- 1 Turn on the power.



- 2



* You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.

- 3 For FM/AM tuner



- 4 Adjust the volume.



- 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)



To restore the sound, press it again.

To turn off the power



Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 16 – 18.

- 1



2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

2-2 Setting the clock

- 1 Press number button 4 (**CLOCK**). “Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press ▶▶|▲ to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.
- 3 Press ▶▶|▲ to select “24H/12H.” Then, turn the control dial to select “12Hours” or “24Hours,” time display mode.

- 3 Exit from the setting.



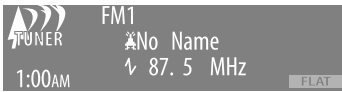
To check the current clock time when the power is turned off



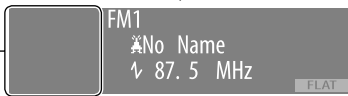
Changing the display pattern



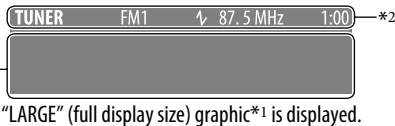
Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



Source operation display



"SMALL" (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.



"LARGE" (full display size) graphic*1 is displayed.



Audio level meter is displayed (see "LevelMeter" on page 17).

Goes back to the initial display pattern.

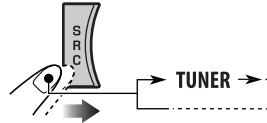
*1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 19 – 22).

Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.

*2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations

1



2



3

Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **STEREO** lights up on the display.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

To tune in to a station manually

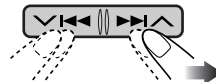
In step 3 above...

1



2

Select a desired station frequency.

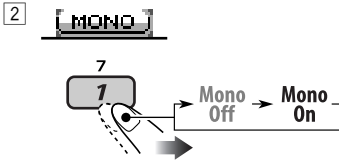


When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

1



Continued on next page...



3 Exit from the setting.



MONO lights up on the display. Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step 2. **MONO** goes off.

Storing stations in memory

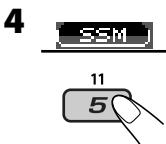
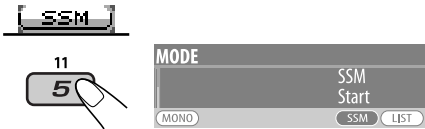
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



3 Select “SSM.”

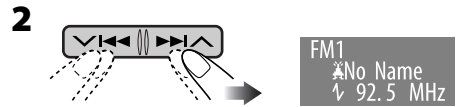
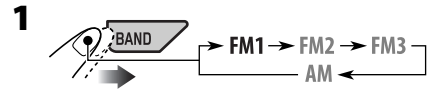


Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons



Using the Preset Station List

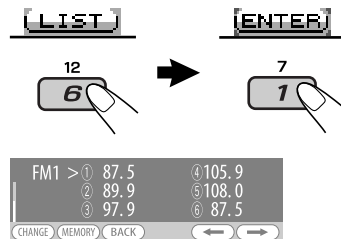
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

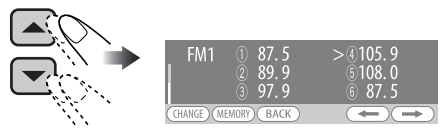
- By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4 on page 9).



3 Display the Preset Station List.

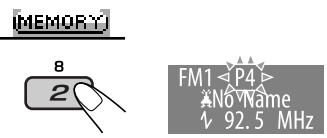


4 Select the preset number you want to store into.



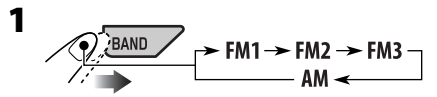
- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Store the station.

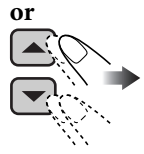
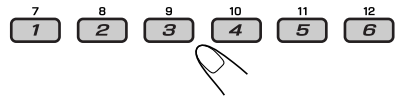


Listening to a preset station

Using the number buttons



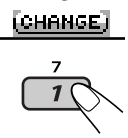
2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



Using the Preset Station List

1 Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.

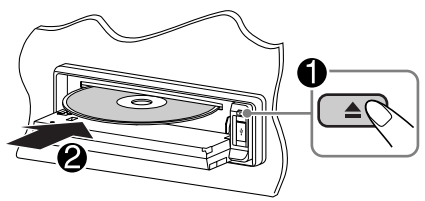
2 Change to the selected station.



Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



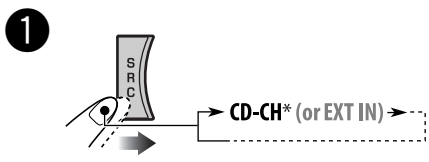
To stop playback and eject the disc



Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

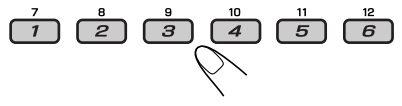
- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.



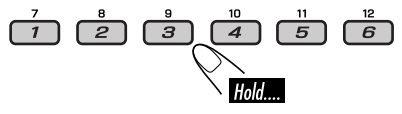
* If you have changed the external input setting to "Ext In" (see page 18), you cannot select the CD changer.

2 Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



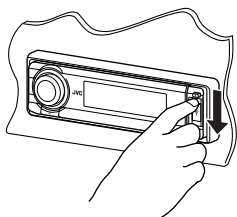
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

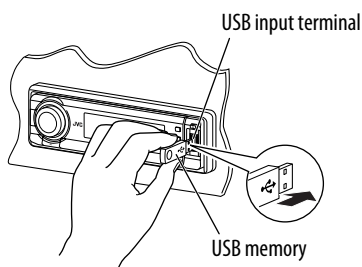
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

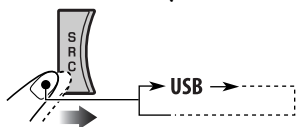
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

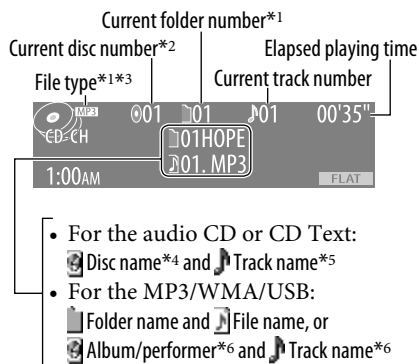
Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source



- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

*1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.

*2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.

*3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.


*4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)

*5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)

*6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 18).

About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image <jtw> file edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 17 and 29 for details.)

About the CD changer

It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

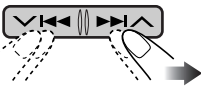



- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track





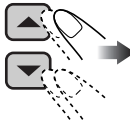

To go to the next or previous tracks

To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

For MP3 tracks:   

For WMA tracks:  



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 12).

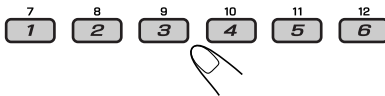
For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 12).

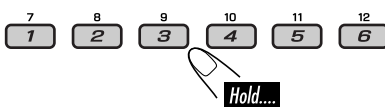
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:

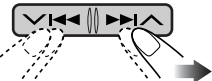


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

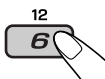
Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



2 Select "LIST."



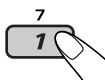
3 Select the list type.



Disc*1 ↔ Folder*2 ↔ File*2

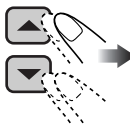
*1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."

*2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.



- CD-CH (only for MP3): If you select the current disc (highlighted on the display), its Folder List appears.
- If you select the current folder (highlighted on the display), its File List appears.

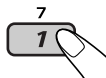
4 Select an item.



EX.: When "File" is selected in step 3

- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

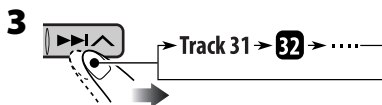
- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



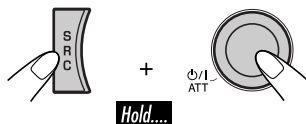
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

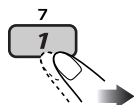
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



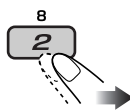
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Intro play



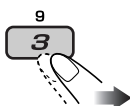
Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
Track:	All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [INTRO].
Folder*1:	First tracks of all folders [INTRO].
Disc*2:	First tracks of all the inserted discs [INTRO].
Off:	Cancels.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
Track:	The current track [REPEAT].
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder [REPEAT].
Disc*2:	All tracks of the current disc [REPEAT].
Off:	Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [RANDOM].
Disc*3:	All tracks of the current disc [RANDOM].
All*4:	All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [ALL RANDOM].
Off:	Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

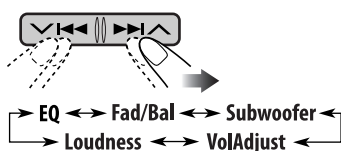
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1



2



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

A Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)

- 1 Press number button 1 ([SELECT]) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.

- 2 Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:

▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]

▼ |◀◀/▶▶| ▲:
between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

B Subwoofer

- 1 Press number button 1 ([SELECT]) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.

- 2 Use ▼ |◀◀/▶▶| ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.
 - 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
 - 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
 - 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.
- 3 Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

C VolAdjust

Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM).

[-5 to +5]

Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.

- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

D Loudness

Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**



Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

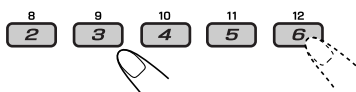


or

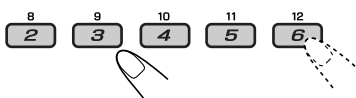
Follow steps 1 and 2 on page 14.

- In step 2, select "EQ."

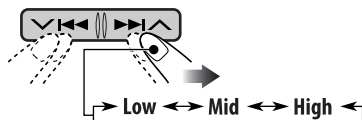
2 Select a sound mode.



To display the rest



3 Select a frequency range.



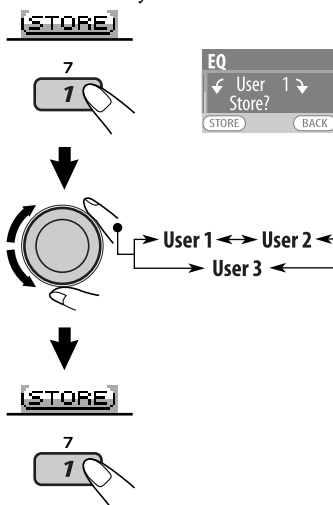
4 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

- Use ▲ / ▼ to adjust the level.
- Press number button 2 (**[FREQ]**), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.
- Press number button 2 (**[EQ]**), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other frequency ranges.

6 Store the adjustments.



The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	Fix
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

General settings — PSM

Basic procedure

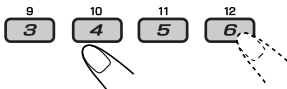
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

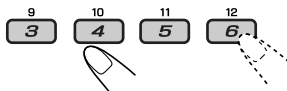


An item previously selected appears on the display.

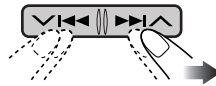
2 Select a PSM category.



To display the rest



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	<p>Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [6].</p> <p>Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11, 29].</p> <p>Off: Cancels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	<p>You can select the different level meter patterns.</p> <p>Meter 1 [Initial] ⇄ Meter 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	<p>Download: [Initial]; Download files, [19].</p> <p>Set: Activate the stored files, [22]</p> <p>Delete: Delete the stored files, [21].</p>
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	<p>1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM (0 – 23), [6] [Initial: 1 (1:00AM)]</p>
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	<p>00 – 59, [6] [Initial: 00 (1:00AM)]</p>
	24H/12H Time display mode	<p>12Hours – 24Hours, [6] [Initial: 12Hours]</p>
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	<p>Once: [Initial]; Scrolls the track information once.</p> <p>Auto: Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals).</p> <p>Off: Cancels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	Dimmer Dimmer	<p>Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights.</p> <p>Off: Cancels.</p> <p>On: Activates dimmer.</p> <p>Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [22].</p> <p>Any hour – Any hour [Initial: 6PM – 7AM]</p>
	From – To*1:	
	Contrast Contrast	<p>1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.</p>
	LCD Type Display type	<p>Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation).</p> <p>Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time*2; while negative pattern will be used during the night time*2.</p> <p>Positive: Positive pattern of the display.</p>

*1 Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*2 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] \rhd 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [10]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
AUDIO	Ext Input * ³ External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [9], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [24]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [26].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
COLOR	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [22].
	Color Set	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [23]. Day Color: User color during the day time* ⁴ . NightColor: User color during the night time* ⁴ .
	Red Green Blue	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*³ Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, or USB.

*⁴ Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.
- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.
Picture: 30 still images each
Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

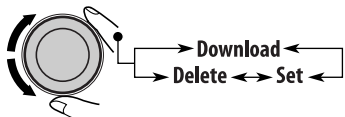
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When [←] / [→] appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

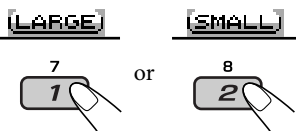
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see the following.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 20 and 21.
- To activate the file(s), see page 22.

IMPORTANT:

- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
 - Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jtb**: for small size animations
 - **jtw**: for Image Link (see pages 11 and 17)
 - Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*
- * If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

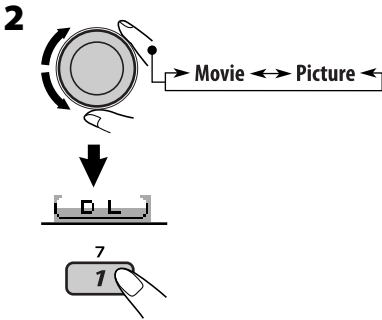
Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 30.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 22.

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on left column.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

Continued on next page...

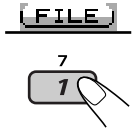


“File Check” flashes and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



4 Display the File List.



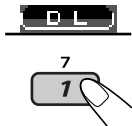
5 Select a file.



6 Confirm the selection.



7 Download the file.



- 8**
- To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
 - To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (**BACK**). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

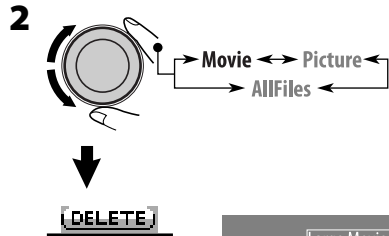


Deleting the files

Deleting the stored animation

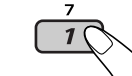
1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 19

3 Delete the animation.

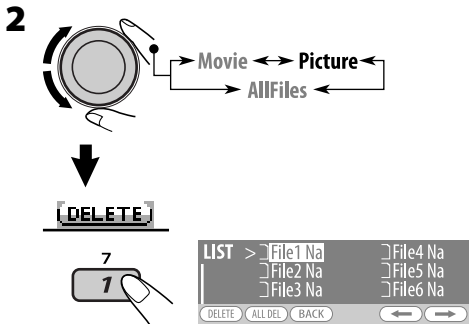


4 Exit from the setting.



Deleting the stored pictures

- Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.
 - In step 3, select "Delete."



The File List appears on the display.

3 • To delete one of the stored pictures

- Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to confirm the selection.

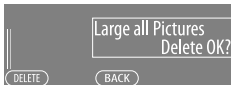


EX.: When "File1 Na" is selected

- Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete the selected file.
- Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- Press number button 2 (**ALL DEL**).



EX.: When "LARGE" is selected in step 4 on page 19

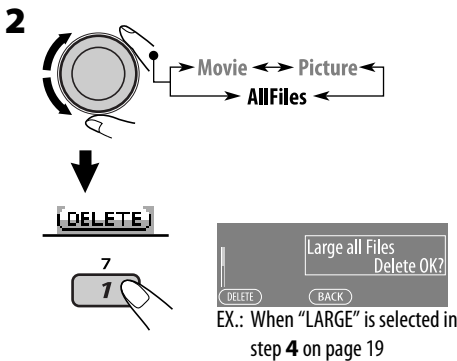
- Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete all the stored pictures.

- Exit from the setting.

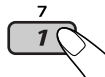


Deleting all the stored files

- Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.
 - In step 3, select "Delete."



3 Delete all the stored files.



- Exit from the setting.

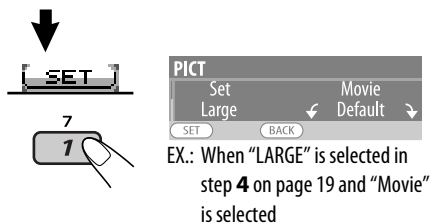
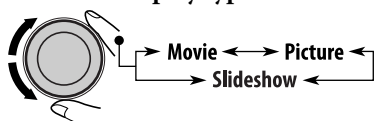


Activating the downloaded files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

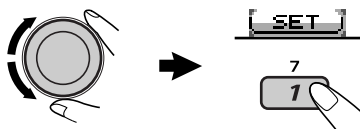
- In step 3, select “Set.”

2 Select the display type.



Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. ➔ Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. ➔ Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

3 Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

- To display the activated files, see page 7.

* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

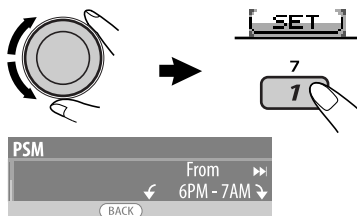
Setting the time for dimmer

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
- In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

2 Select “Time Set.”



3 Adjust the dimmer time.

- 1 Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- 2 Press ►►|▲ to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

4 Exit from the setting.



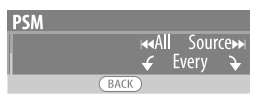
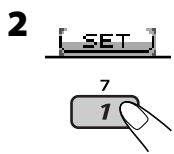
Changing the display color

You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

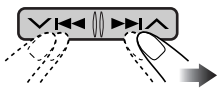
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Setting the display color

- 1** Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.
 - In step 2, select “COLOR.”
 - In step 3, select “Color Sel.”



- 3** Select a source.



All Source*1 ≡ CD ≡ Changer (or Ext In)*2 ≡ USB*3 ≡ FM ≡ AM ≡ Ipod*3/ D.PLAYER*3 ≡ (back to the beginning)

*1 When you select “All Source,” you can use the same color for all the sources.
 *2 Depends on the “Ext Input” setting, see page 18.
 *3 Displayed only when the target component is connected.

- 4** Select a color.



Every*4 ≡ Aqua ≡ Sky ≡ Sea ≡ Leaves ≡ Grass ≡ Apple ≡ Rose ≡ Amber ≡ Honey ≡ Violet ≡ Grape ≡ Pale ≡ User*5 ≡ (back to the beginning)

*4 The color changes every 2 seconds.
 *5 The user-edited colors—“Day Color” and “NightColor” will be applied (see right column for details).

- 5** Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting “All Source” in step 3).

- 6** Exit from the setting.

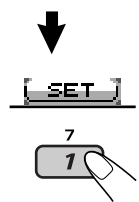
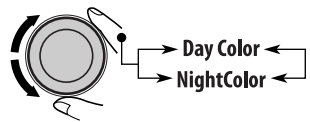


Creating your own color—User Color

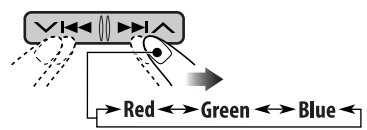
You can create your own colors—“Day Color” or “NightColor.”

- 1** Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.
 - In step 2, select “COLOR.”
 - In step 3, select “Color Set.”

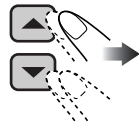
- 2** Select “Day Color” or “NightColor.”



- 3** Select a primary color.



- 4** Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



- 5** Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

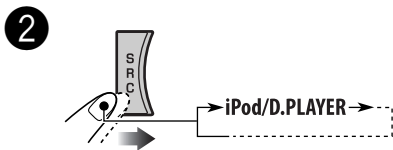
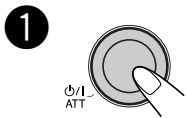
- 6** Exit from the setting.



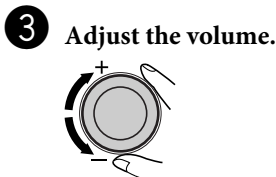
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:
 Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:
 Make sure "Changer" is selected for the external input setting (see page 18).



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused (for iPod) or stopped (for D. player) previously.



4 **Adjust the sound mode as you want.**
 (See pages 14 – 16.)

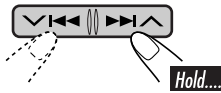
- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause (only for iPod) or stop (only for D. player) playback

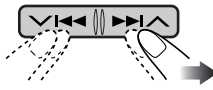


- To resume playback, press it again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



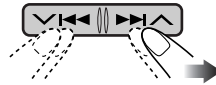
Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**



Now the ∇ \ll \lll \lll \ggg \gg \triangle buttons work as the menu selecting buttons.*

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:
 Playlists \curvearrowright Artists \curvearrowright Albums \curvearrowright Songs
 \curvearrowright Genres \curvearrowright Composers \curvearrowright (back to the beginning)

For D. player:
 Playlist \curvearrowright Artist \curvearrowright Album \curvearrowright Genre \curvearrowright
 Track \curvearrowright (back to the beginning)

* The menu selecting mode will be canceled:
 – If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.
 – When you confirm the selection of a track.

Continued on next page...

3 Confirm the selection.



To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until the desired track is played.
- Holding ▼|◀◀/▶▶|▲ can skip 10 items at a time.

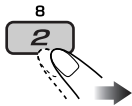
Selecting the playback modes

1



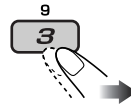
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player [1 RPT].
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player [ALL RPT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod [RND] or “Random Play → On” of the D. player [RND].
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod [RND].
Off:	Cancels.

* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

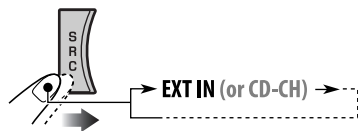
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 ([OFF]) in step 2.

Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 10.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 24 – 26.

1



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 18 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 17).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 24), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.

Continued on next page...

- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

* *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ▲ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “No Files” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”
- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Continued on next page...

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.
- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

Capital letters

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	space	

Small letters

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	space	

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	_	`	space							

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 17). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>>

For D. player users:

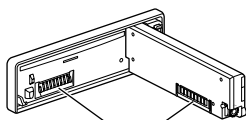
<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound cannot be heard from the speakers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The unit does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Connect Error” appears on the display. 	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSM automatic presetting does not work. 	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static noise while listening to the radio. 	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc can be neither played back nor ejected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlock the disc (see page 13). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes). 	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display). 	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play. 	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “NO MUSIC” appears on the display. 	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise is generated. 	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “File Check” keeps flashing on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. Turn off the power then on again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	The track is unplayable.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted. 	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Disc” appears on the display. “No Magazine” appears on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insert a disc into the magazine. Insert the magazine.

Continued on next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The CD changer does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
PICT—PSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Download does not seem to finish. 	It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 30).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Animation does not move. • The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	Wait until the operating temperature resumes.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.
iPod/D. player playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buttons do not work as intended. 	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sound is distorted. 	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Playback stops. 	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 25).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard. • “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	Reset the iPod or D. player.	

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front: 50 W per channel

Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ± 12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ± 12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ± 12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz, 17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

5.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k Ω

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μ V/75 Ω)

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μ V/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μ V

Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media[®] Audio) Decoding Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W \times H \times D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm \times 52 mm \times 152 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm \times 58 mm \times 11 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

หากมีปัญหาในการใช้งาน
กรุณากดปุ่มตั้งค่าเริ่มต้นใหม่
กรุณาดูหน้าวิธีตั้งค่าเครื่องใหม่

JVC



EN, TH

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0106DTSMDTJEIN

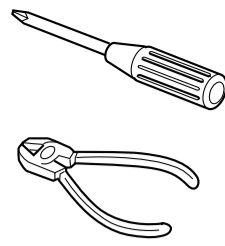
JVC KD-G825

Installation/Connection Manual

การติดตั้ง/คู่มือการติดตั้ง

GET0360-006A
[U/UH]

0106DTSMDTJEIN
EN, TH
© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited



ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

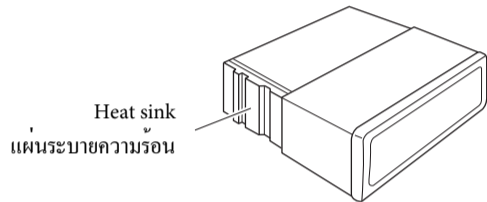
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



ไทย

ชุดประกอบนี้ได้รับการออกแบบมาเพื่อใช้งานกับระบบ กระแสไฟฟ้าสายดินขั้วลบกระแสตรง **12 โวลต์** หากรถยนต์ของคุณไม่
มีระบบนี้ ต้องใช้เครื่องแปลงกระแสไฟช่วย ซึ่งสามารถหาซื้อได้จากร้านขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC

คำเตือน

เพื่อป้องกันการเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรขอแนะนำให้ปลดขั้วแบตเตอรี่ลบออกแล้วจึงต่อสายไฟก่อนติดตั้งเครื่อง

- ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าได้เดินสายดินต่อระหว่างเครื่องกับตัวถัง รถยนต์ใหม่แล้วหลังจากติดตั้ง

หมายเหตุ:

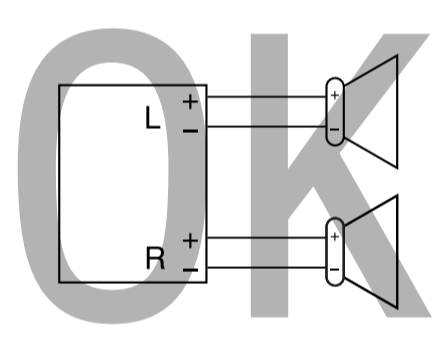
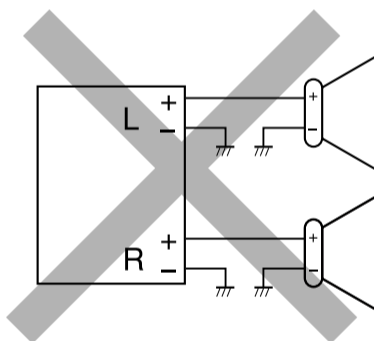
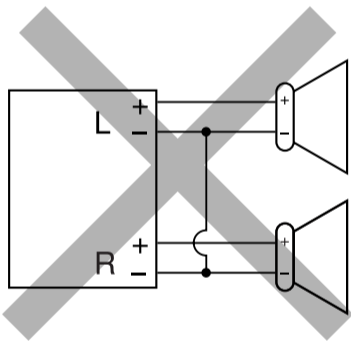
- ใช้ฟิวส์ที่เฉพาะแทนฟิวส์ หากฟิวส์ขาดบ่อย ให้ปรึกษาร้าน ขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC
- ขอแนะนำให้ต่อลำโพง ที่มีกำลังขับสูงสุดเกินกว่า 50 W (ทั้งด้านหน้าและด้านหลัง) มีความต้านทาน **4 Ω ถึง 8 Ω** ถ้ากำลังขับต่ำกว่า 50 W ให้เปลี่ยนค่า "Amp Gain" เพื่อป้องกันไม่ให้ลำโพงชำรุด (ดูหน้า 18 คำแนะนำ)
- การป้องกันการลัดวงจร จะต้องพันขั้วสายตะกั่ว ที่ไม่ใช่แล้วด้วยเทปพันสายไฟ
- แผ่นระบายความร้อนจะร้อนมากหลังจากใช้ ระวังอย่าไป สัมผัสเมื่อถอดชุดประกอบนี้

PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

ข้อควรระวังสำหรับการต่อแหล่งจ่ายกำลังและลำโพง:

- อย่าต่อสายตะกั่วเคเบิลกำลังของลำโพงเข้ากับแบตเตอรี่รถยนต์ มิฉะนั้น ชุดประกอบจะได้รับความเสียหายมาก
- ก่อนที่จะต่อสายตะกั่วเคเบิลกำลังของลำโพงเข้ากับลำโพง ให้ตรวจสอบการเดินสายไฟลำโพงในรถของคุณให้เรียบร้อยเสียก่อน

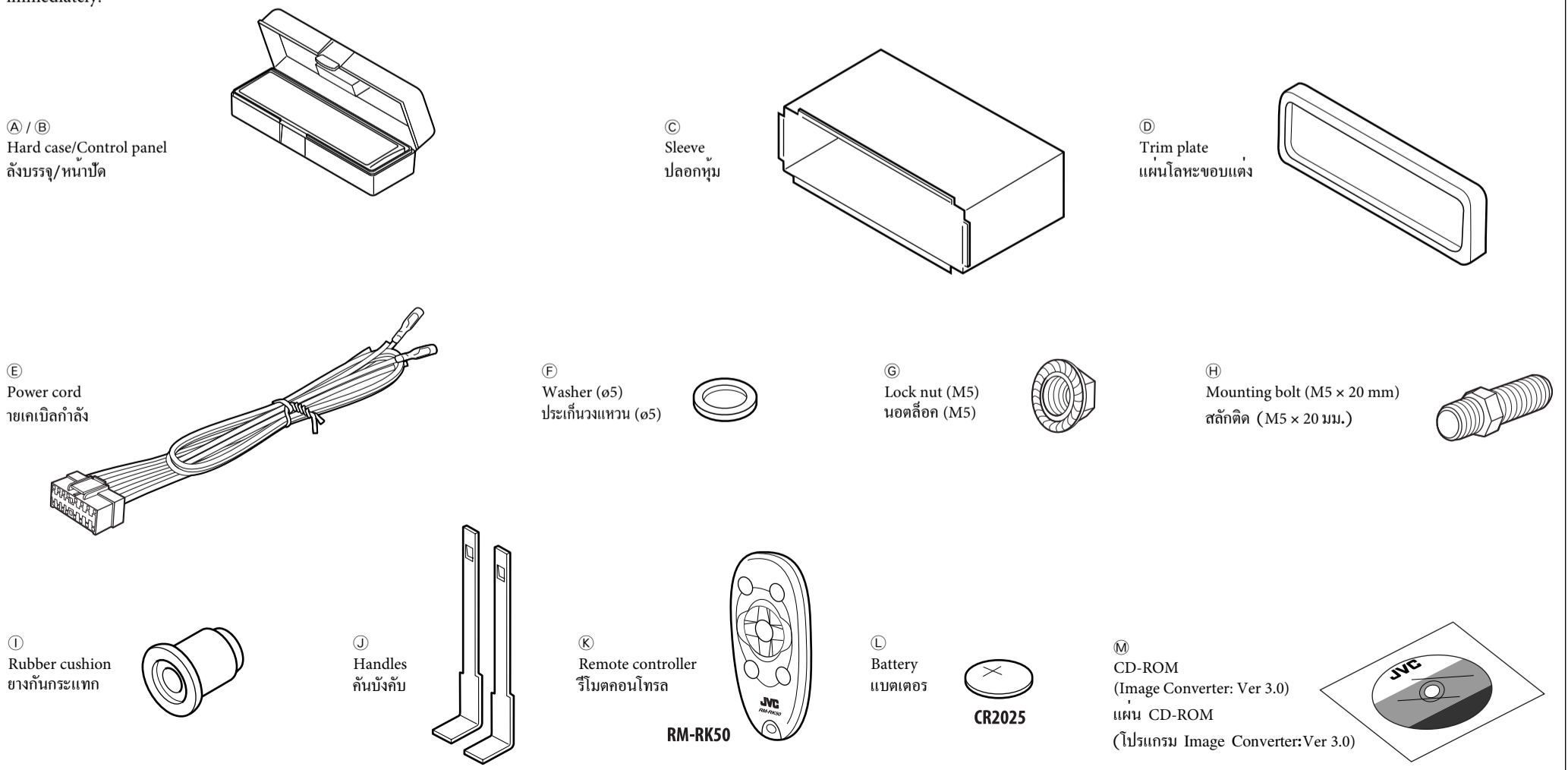


Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

รายการส่วนประกอบสำหรับติดตั้งและเชื่อมต่อ

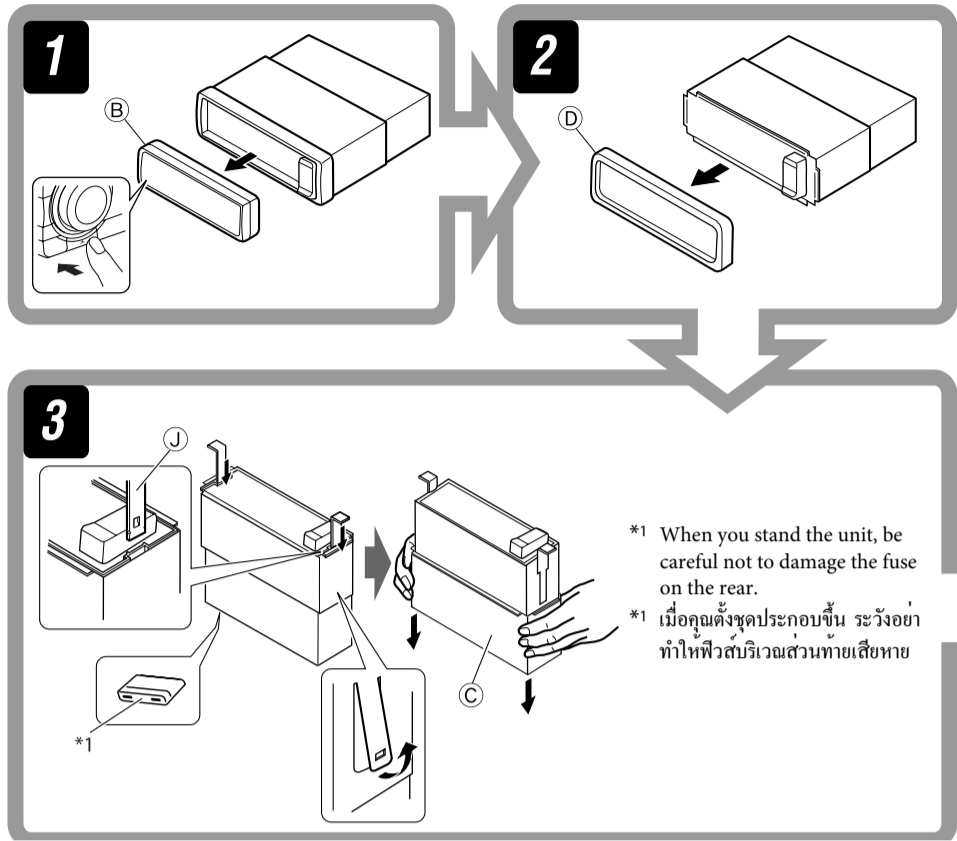
ส่วนประกอบต่อไปนี้ให้มาพร้อมกับชุดประกอบนี้ หากมีสิ่งใดไม่ครบ กรุณาปรึกษาตัวแทนจำหน่ายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์โดยทันที



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

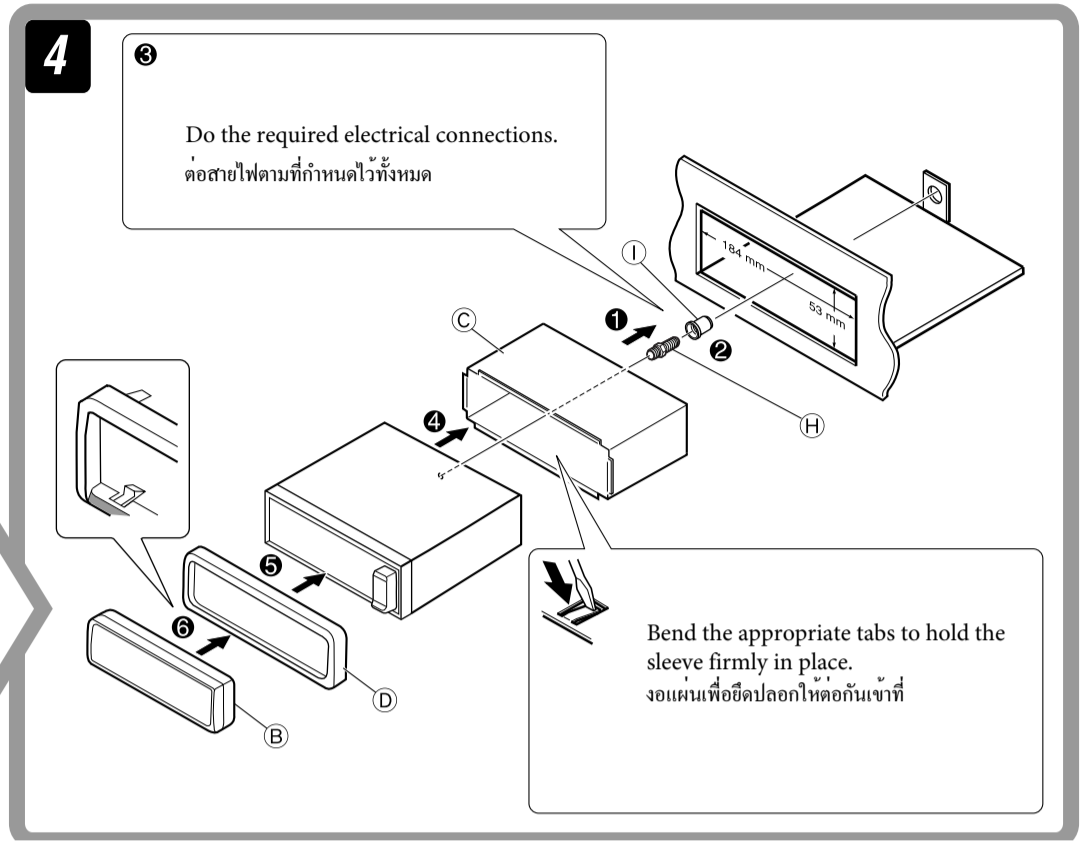
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



การติดตั้ง (การประกอบแผงหน้าปัด)

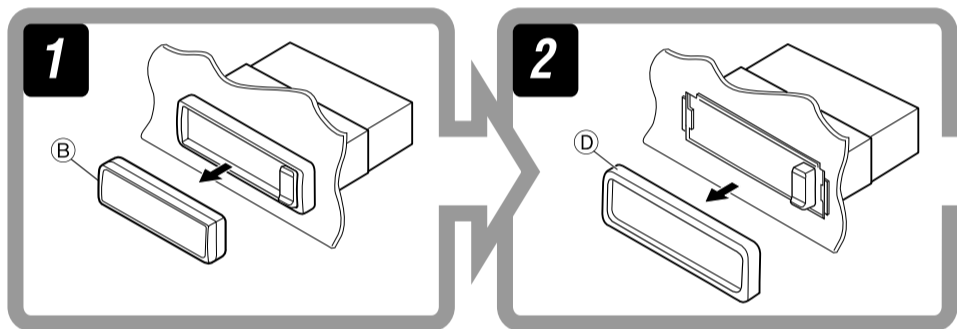
ภาพตัวอย่างต่อไปนี้แสดงถึงการติดตั้งแบบทั่วไป หากคุณมีปัญหาคือต้องการข้อมูลเกี่ยวกับชุดติดตั้ง กรุณาปรึกษากับผู้ขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC ของท่านหรือบริษัท

- ชุดประกอบ ถ้าคุณไม่แน่ใจว่าติดตั้งชุดประกอบนี้ถูกต้องหรือไม่ ให้หาช่างผู้เชี่ยวชาญเป็นผู้ติดตั้ง



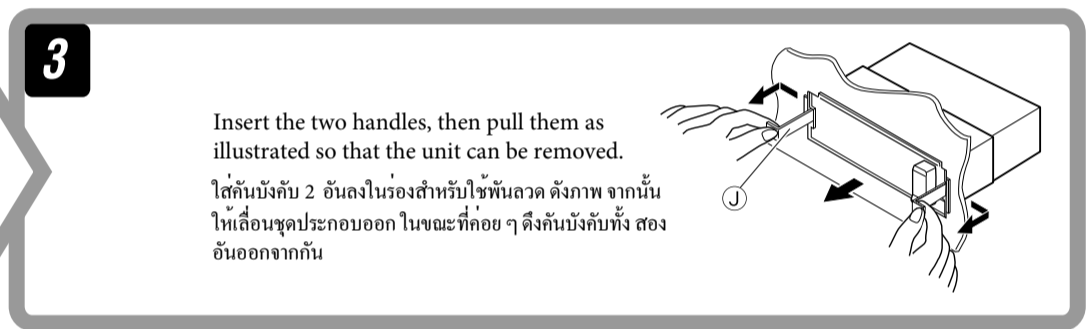
Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

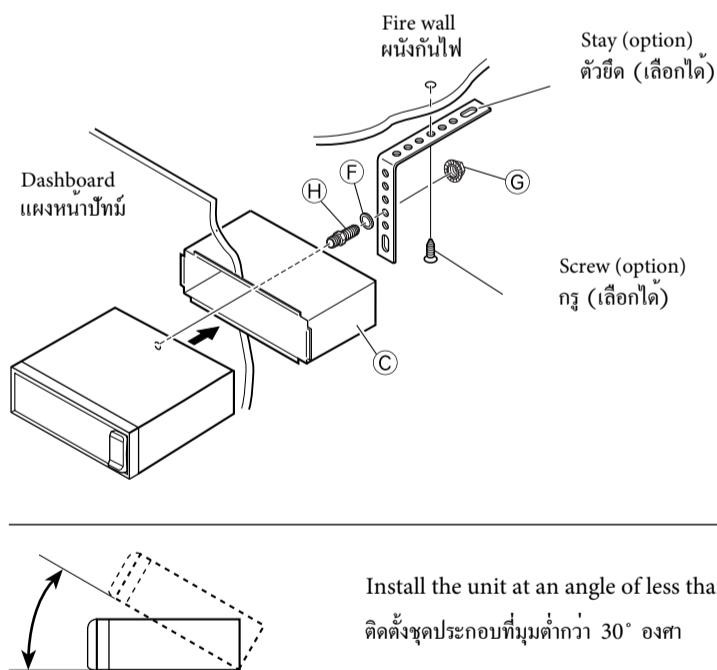


การถอดชุดประกอบ

ก่อนจะถอดชุดประกอบ ให้ปลดหน้าตัดส่วนท้ายก่อน



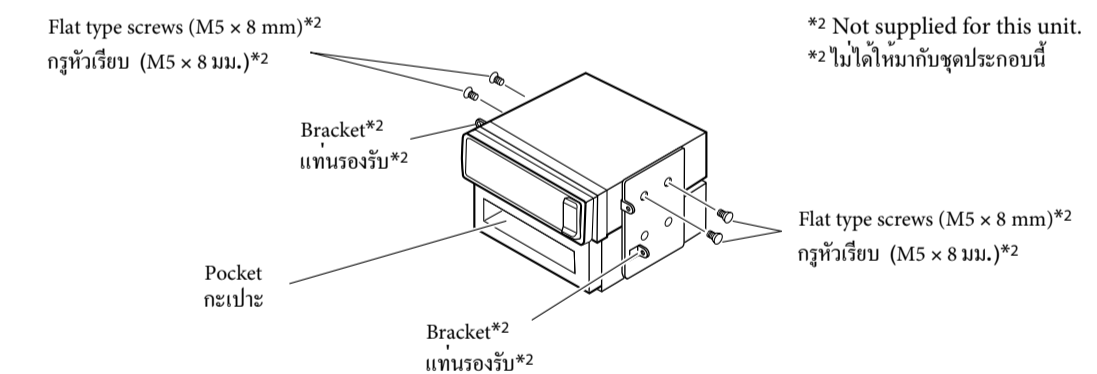
When using the optional stay / เมื่อใช้ตัวยึดแบบเลือกได้



When installing the unit without using the sleeve / เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบโดยไม่ใช้ปลอกหุ้ม

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

ตัวอย่างเช่น ในรถยนต์โตโยต้า ให้ถอดวิทยุติดรถยนต์ออกก่อน แล้วจึงติดตั้งเครื่องนี้เข้าแทนที่



Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

หมายเหตุ : เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบลงในแท่นรองรับไว้ ให้ใช้สกรูยาวขนาด 8 มม. ถ้าใช้สกรูยาวกว่านี้อาจทำให้ชุดประกอบเสียหายได้

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
 - * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
 - * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
 - * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit become hot.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
 - * Have you reset your unit?

การตรวจสอบปัญหาขัดข้อง

- **ฟิวส์ขาด**
 - * มีการเชื่อม สายตะกั่วสีดำและสีแดงอย่างถูกต้องหรือไม่
- **ไม่สามารถเปิดเครื่องได้**
 - * มีการเชื่อมสายตะกั่วสีเหลืองหรือไม่
- **ไม่มีเสียงออกจากลำโพง**
 - * สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรหรือไม่
- **เสียงเพี้ยน**
 - * สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่
 - * สายขั้วลบ “-” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่
- **เสียงรบกวน**
 - * มีการใช้สายสั้นๆ หรือหนาๆ ต่อจากเครื่องส่วนที่ติดตั้ง ไว้บนพื้นด้านหลังกับตัวถังรถยนต์หรือไม่
- **ชุดประกอบร้อนขึ้น**
 - * สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่
 - * สายขั้วลบ “-” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่
- **เครื่องรับทำงานไม่**
 - * ทานได้ตั้งเครื่องใหม่แล้วหรือยัง

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

การเชื่อมต่อใช้ไฟฟ้า

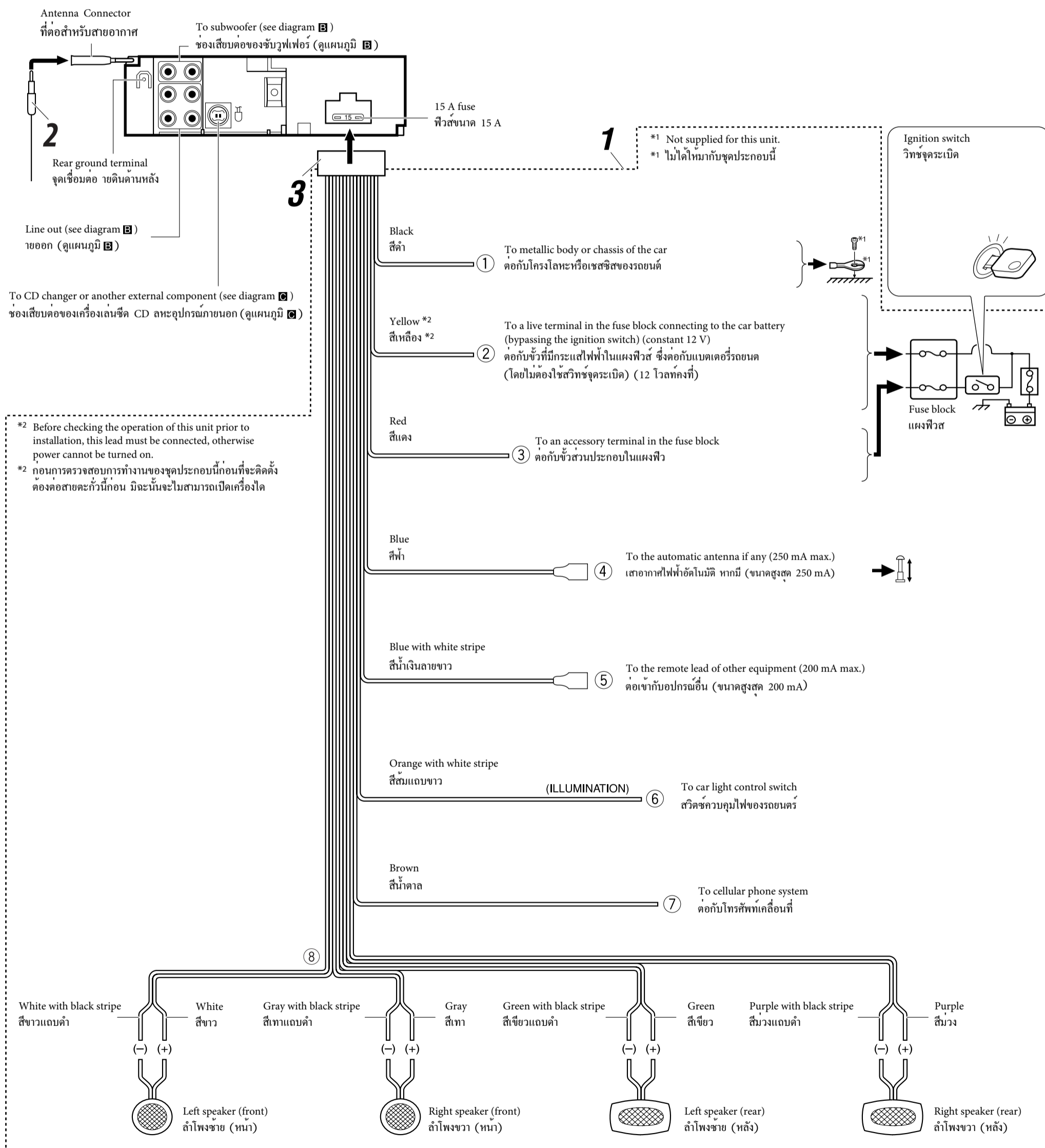
A Typical connections / การเชื่อมต่อแบบปกติ

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

ก่อนทำการเชื่อมต่อ: ตรวจสอบการเดินสายไฟในรถอย่างละเอียดอย่างระมัดระวังอย่าให้ผิดพลาดการเชื่อมต่อที่ผิดพลาดอาจทำให้เกิดความเสียหายร้ายแรงแก่ชุดประตือ
สายไฟและสายของปลั๊กที่เชื่อมต่อกับตัวรถ อาจมีสีที่ไม่เหมือนกัน

- 1 ต่อสายไฟสีตามลำดับที่ระบุในรูปด้านล่าง
- 2 เชื่อมต่อกับสายอากาศ
- 3 สุดท้าย ต่อส่วนควบคุมการเดินสายไฟเข้ากับชุดประตือ



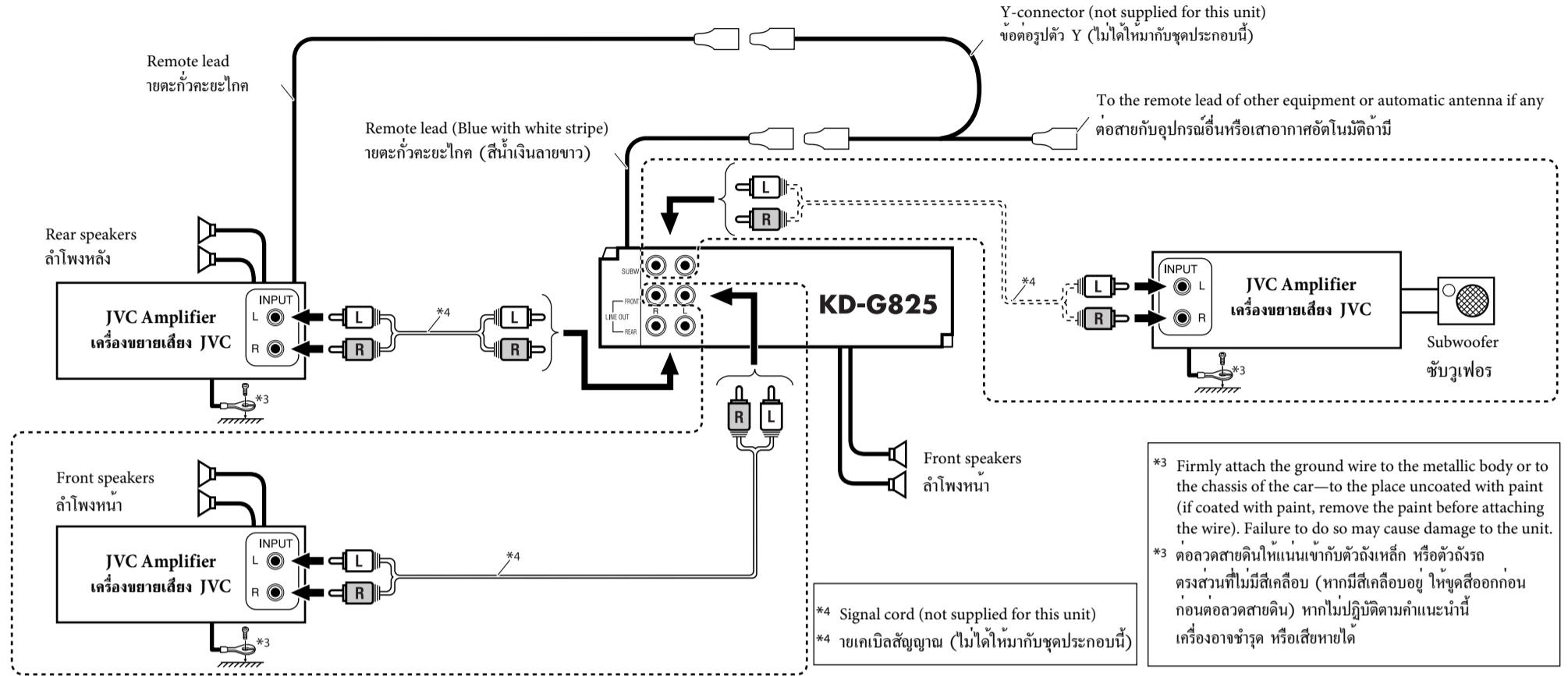
B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / ต่อแอมพลิฟายเออร์และ/หรือซับวูฟเฟอร์ด้านนอก

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
 - **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
 - The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.
- When connecting an external amplifier to this unit,** turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

คุณสามารถต่อกับแอมพลิฟายเออร์ได้หลายตัวเพื่อเพิ่มคุณภาพเสียงให้กับระบบสเตอริโอในรถยนต์

- ต่อสายตะกั่วระยะไกล (สีน้ำเงินลายขาว) เข้ากับสายตะกั่วระยะไกลของอุปกรณ์อื่น ๆ เพื่อจะสามารถควบคุมโดยชุดประกอบนี้ได้
 - **ถอดลำโพงออกจากชุดประกอบนี้ แล้วต่อเข้ากับเครื่องขยาย ทั้งสายตะกั่วลำโพงของชุดประกอบนี้ไว้**
 - สัญญาณออกจากเครื่องจะยังคงอยู่ในระดับสูง เพื่อให้เสียงที่ได้เป็นเสียงไฮ-ไฟ
- เมื่อต่อกับแอมพลิฟายเออร์ภายนอก** ให้ปิดปุ่มควบคุมอัตราขยาย ที่แอมพลิฟายเออร์ภายนอก เพื่อให้เครื่องมีประสิทธิภาพการทำงานสูงสุด



C Connecting the external components / การต่อเพิ่มเติมเข้ากับอุปกรณ์อื่นๆ

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD เชนเจอร์, Apple iPod® หรือเครื่องเล่น JVC D.

- Set "Changer" for the external input setting (See page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / ตั้งค่า "Changer" เป็นการตั้งค่ารับสัญญาณอุปกรณ์ภายนอก (ดูหน้า 18 คำแนะนำ)

You can connect these components as illustrated below.

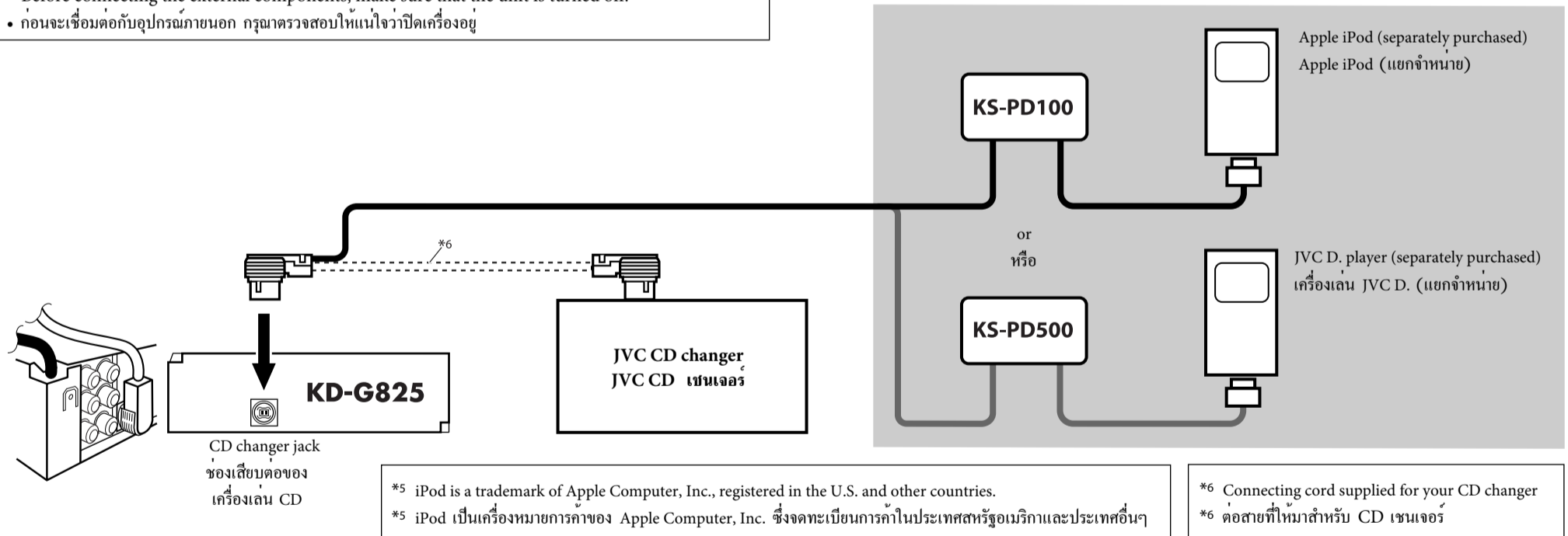
The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).

ท่านสามารถต่ออุปกรณ์ดังกล่าวตามภาพแสดงด้านล่าง

ท่านสามารถเชื่อมต่อ iPod*5 หรือเครื่องเล่น D. โดยใช้อินเทอร์เฟซอะแดปเตอร์ (ไม่มีมาให้)—KS-PD100 (สำหรับ iPod) หรือ KS-PD500 (สำหรับเครื่องเล่น D.)

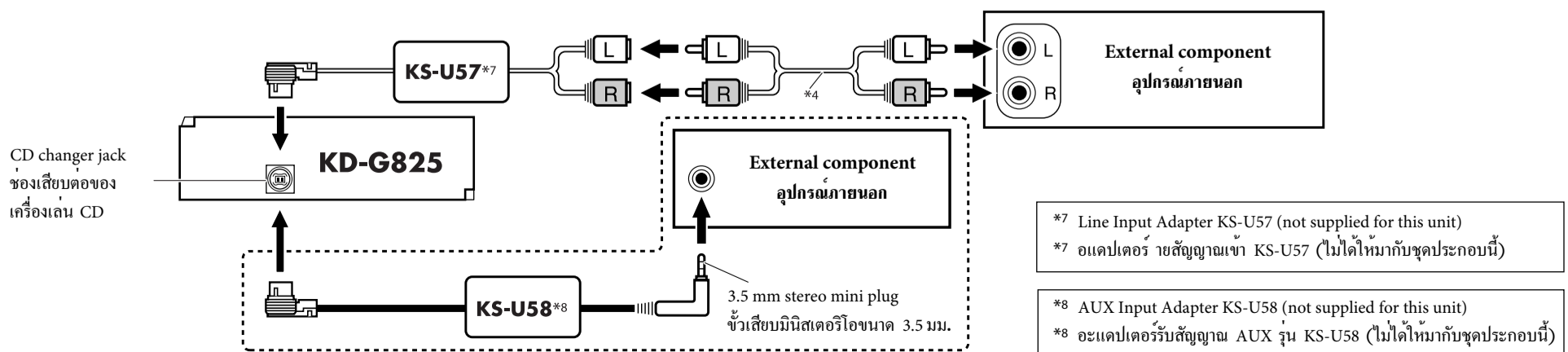
CAUTION / ข้อควรระวัง:

- Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
- ก่อนจะเชื่อมต่อกับอุปกรณ์ภายนอก กรุณาตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าปิดเครื่องอยู่

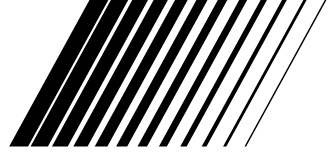


Other external component / อุปกรณ์ภายนอกอื่นๆ

- Set "Ext In" for the external input setting (See page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / ตั้งค่า "Ext In" เป็นการตั้งค่ารับสัญญาณอุปกรณ์ภายนอก (ดูหน้า 18 คำแนะนำ)



JVC



CD RECEIVER

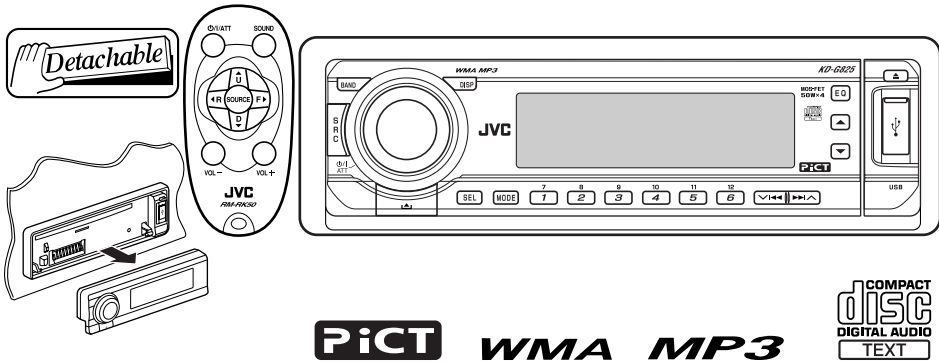
KD-G825

ENGLISH

ALAT PENERIMA CD

KD-G825

INDONESIA



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
Untuk membatalkan tampilan demonstrasi, lihat halaman 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Untuk instalasi dan penyambungan, lihat buku pedoman terpisah.

INSTRUCTIONS BUKU PETUNJUK

GET0360-004A
[UN]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

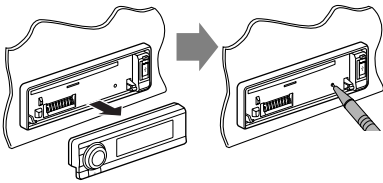
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åpen eller interlocket fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spårren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)	VARO: Avattaeesta ja suojalukitus ohitteluun tai viivalliseen olet alittune näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistamista suoraan itseesi. (f)
--	---	--	---

How to reset your unit

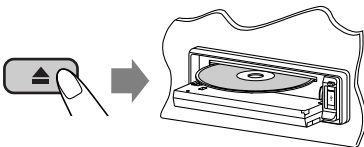


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



"Please Eject" appears on the display.



- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

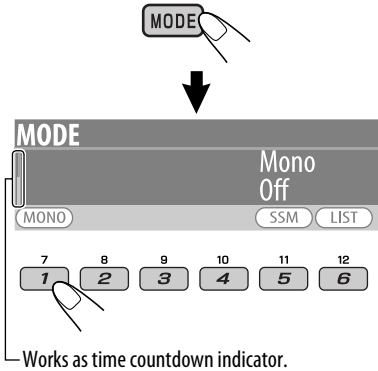
Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LowTEMP** appears on the display. When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, ∇ | \leftarrow | \rightarrow | \blacktriangle buttons, \blacktriangle / \blacktriangledown buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.

Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.



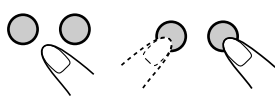

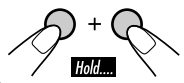


To use these controls for original functions again, wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.

- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enters a different mode.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 27 – 31).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...



: Built-in CD player operations.



: External CD changer operations.



: External USB memory operations.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50	5
Getting started	6
Basic operations	6
Radio operations	7
Disc/USB memory operations	9
Playing a disc in the unit	9
Playing discs in the CD changer	9
Playing a USB memory	10
Sound adjustments	14
General settings — PSM	16
Title assignment	24
iPod®/D. player operations	24
Other external component operations	26
More about this unit	27
Maintenance	31
Troubleshooting	32
Specifications	35

For safety...

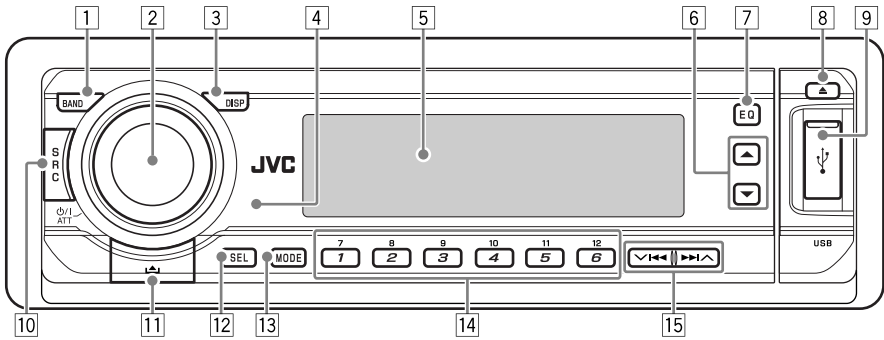
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

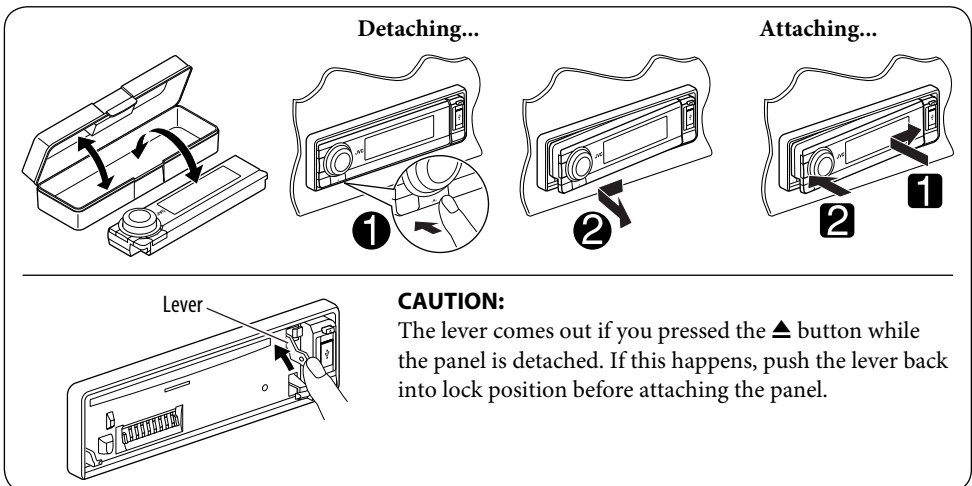
Control panel

Parts identification

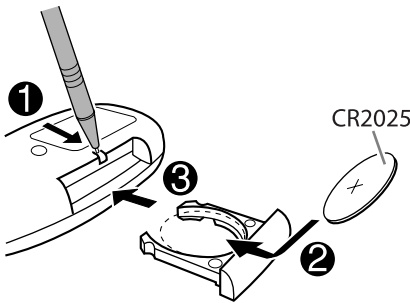


- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 BAND button | 7 EQ (equalizer) button |
| 2 • Control dial | 8 ▲ (eject) button |
| • ϕ /1 ATT (standby/on attenuator) button | 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal |
| 3 DISP (display) button | 10 SRC (source) button |
| 4 Remote sensor | 11 ▲ (control panel release) button |
| • <i>DO NOT</i> expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting). | 12 SEL (select) button |
| 5 Display window | 13 MODE button |
| 6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons | 14 Number buttons |
| | 15 ▼ ◀ ▶ ▲ buttons |

How to detach/attach the control panel



Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

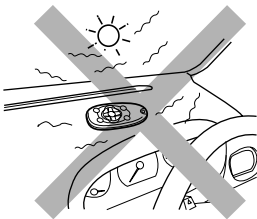


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

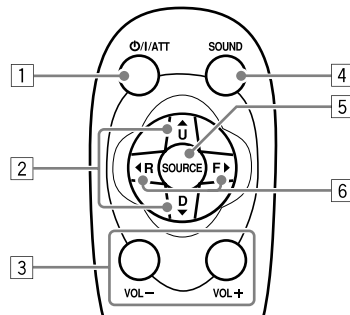
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



1. **⓪/||/ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
2. **▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼** buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM bands with **▲ U**.
 - Changes the preset stations with **D ▼**.
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with **D ▼**.
 - Enters the main menu with **▲ U**. (Now **▲ U/D ▼/◀ R/F ▶** work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
3. **VOL - / VOL +** buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
4. **SOUND** button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).

* **▲ U**: Returns to the previous menu.

D ▼: Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

Getting started

Basic operations

- 1 Turn on the power.



- 2



* You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.

- 3 For FM/AM tuner



- 4 Adjust the volume.



- 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)



To restore the sound, press it again.

To turn off the power



Hold....

Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 16 – 18.

- 1



Hold....

2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

2-2 Setting the clock

- 1 Press number button 4 (**CLOCK**). “Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press ▶▶|▲ to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.
- 3 Press ▶▶|▲ to select “24H/12H.” Then, turn the control dial to select “12Hours” or “24Hours,” time display mode.

- 3 Exit from the setting.



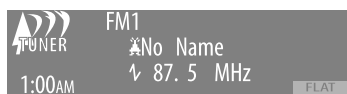
To check the current clock time when the power is turned off



Changing the display pattern



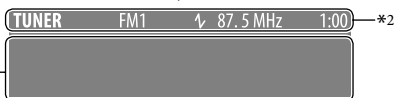
Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



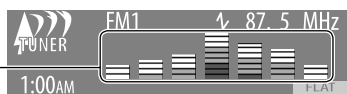
Source operation display



"SMALL" (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.



"LARGE" (full display size) graphic*1 is displayed.



Audio level meter is displayed (see "LevelMeter" on page 17).

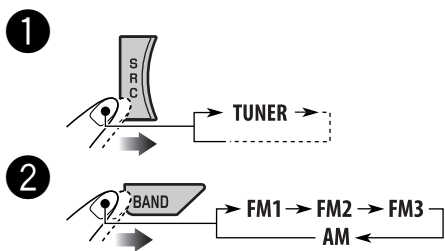
Goes back to the initial display pattern.

*1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 19 – 22).

Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.

*2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations



3 Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **ST** lights up on the display.

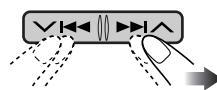
To stop searching, press the same button again.

To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 above...



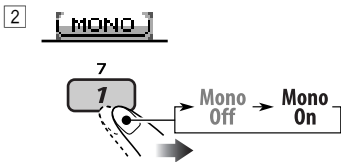
2 Select a desired station frequency.



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Continued on next page...



3 Exit from the setting.



MONO lights up on the display.
Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step 2. **MONO** goes off.

Storing stations in memory

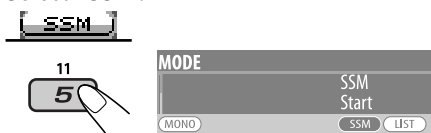
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



3 Select “SSM.”



4

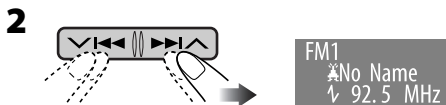
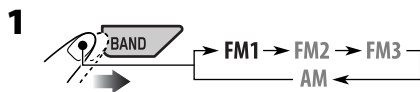


Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons



Using the Preset Station List

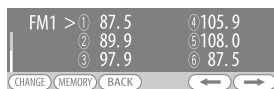
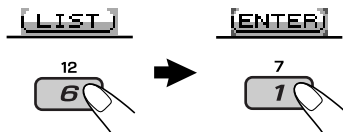
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

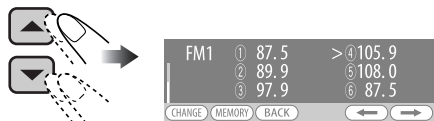
- By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4 on page 9).



3 Display the Preset Station List.



4 Select the preset number you want to store into.



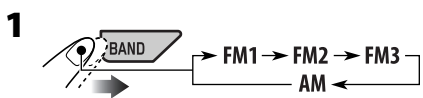
- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Store the station.

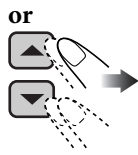
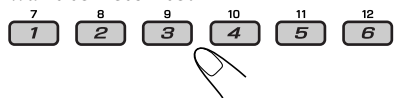


Listening to a preset station

Using the number buttons

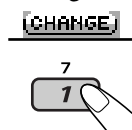


2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



Using the Preset Station List

1 Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.

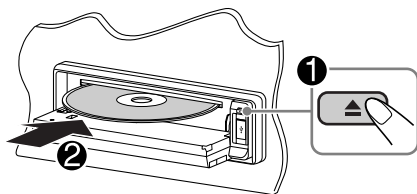


2 Change to the selected station.

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



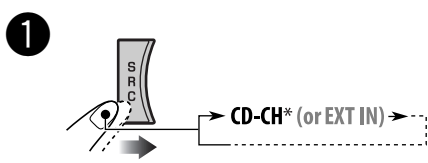
To stop playback and eject the disc



Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

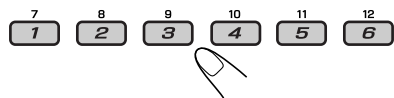
- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.



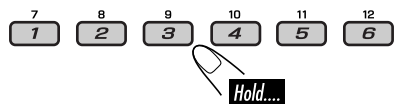
* If you have changed the external input setting to "Ext In" (see page 18), you cannot select the CD changer.

2 Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



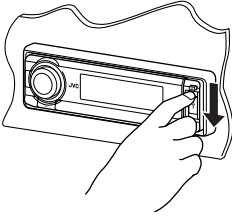
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

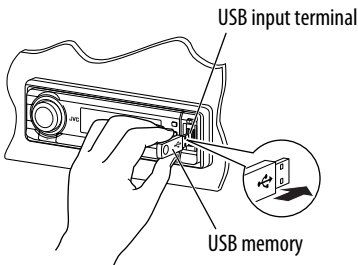
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

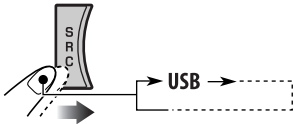
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source

Current folder number*1
Current disc number*2
Elapsed playing time
File type*1*3
Current track number

01 01 01 00:35"

01.HOPE
01.MP3

1:00AM FLAT


- For the audio CD or CD Text:
 Disc name*4 and Track name*5
- For the MP3/WMA/USB:
 Folder name and File name, or
 Album/performer*6 and Track name*6

- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

- *1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.
- *2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.
- *3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.
- *4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)
- *5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)
- *6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 18).

About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image <jtw> file edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 17 and 29 for details.)

About the CD changer

It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

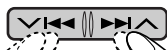



To fast-forward or reverse the track






Hold...

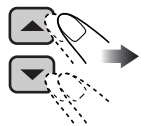
To go to the next or previous tracks

To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

For MP3 tracks:   

For WMA tracks:  



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 12).

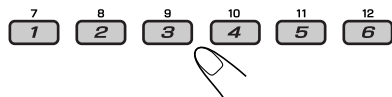
For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 12).

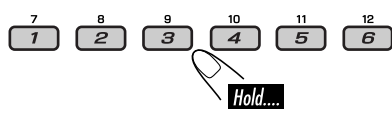
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:

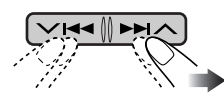


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

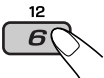
Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



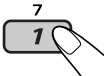
2 Select "LIST."



3 Select the list type.

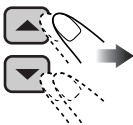


- *1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."
- *2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.



- CD-CH (only for MP3): If you select the current disc (highlighted on the display), its Folder List appears.
- If you select the current folder (highlighted on the display), its File List appears.

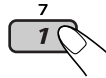
4 Select an item.



EX.: When "File" is selected in step 3

- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 () or 6 () repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

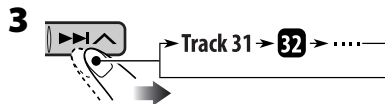
- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



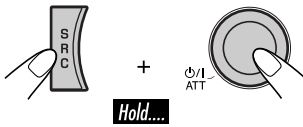
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



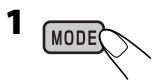
- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

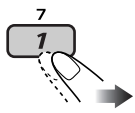
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



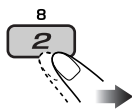
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Intro play



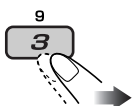
Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
Track:	All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [INTRO].
Folder*1:	First tracks of all folders [INTRO].
Disc*2:	First tracks of all the inserted discs [INTRO].
Off:	Cancels.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
Track:	The current track [REPEAT].
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder [REPEAT].
Disc*2:	All tracks of the current disc [REPEAT].
Off:	Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [RANDOM].
Disc*3:	All tracks of the current disc [RANDOM].
All*4:	All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [ALL RANDOM].
Off:	Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

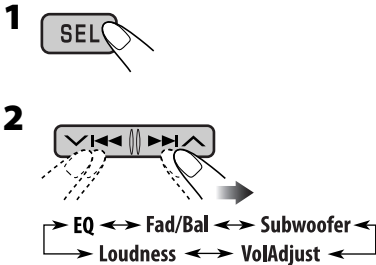
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

A Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)

- Press number button 1 (**SELECT**) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.
- Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:
 - ▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]
 - ▼ |◀/▶| ▲: between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

B Subwoofer

- Press number button 1 (**SELECT**) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.

- Use ▼ |◀/▶| ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.
 - 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
 - 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
 - 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.
- Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

C VolAdjust

- Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM). [-5 to +5]
- Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.
- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

D Loudness

- Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**



Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

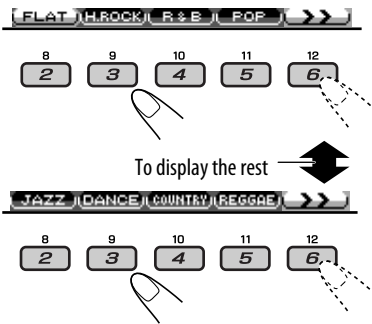
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



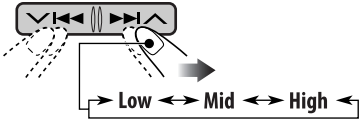
or
Follow steps 1 and 2 on page 14.

- In step 2, select "EQ."

2 Select a sound mode.



3 Select a frequency range.



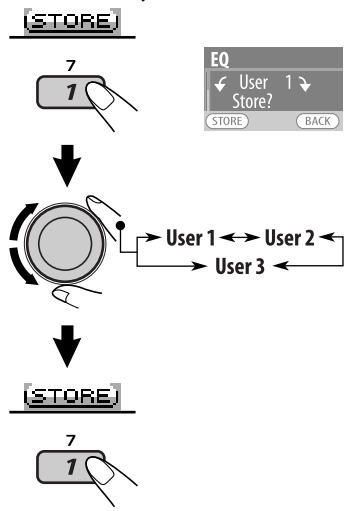
4 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

- Use ▲ / ▼ to adjust the level.
- Press number button 2 (**[FREQ.]**), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.
- Press number button 2 (**[EQ.]**), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other frequency ranges.

6 Store the adjustments.



The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	Fix
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

General settings — PSM

Basic procedure

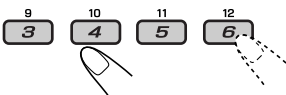
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

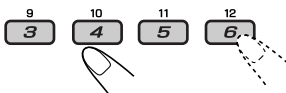


An item previously selected appears on the display.

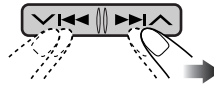
2 Select a PSM category.



To display the rest



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [6]. Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11, 29]. Off: Cancels. • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	You can select the different level meter patterns. Meter 1 [Initial] $\bar{\sim}$ Meter 2 • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	Download: [Initial]; Download files, [19]. Set: Activate the stored files, [22] Delete: Delete the stored files, [21].
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM (0 – 23) , [6] [Initial: 1 (1:00AM)]
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	00 – 59 , [6] [Initial: 00 (1:00AM)]
	24H/12H Time display mode	12Hours – 24Hours , [6] [Initial: 12Hours]
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	Once: [Initial]; Scrolls the track information once. Auto: Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals). Off: Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	Dimmer Dimmer	Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. Off: Cancels. On: Activates dimmer. Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [22]. Any hour – Any hour [Initial: 6PM – 7AM]
	From – To*1:	
	Contrast Contrast	1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.
	LCD Type Display type	Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation). Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time*2; while negative pattern will be used during the night time*2. Positive: Positive pattern of the display.

*1 Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*2 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] $\bar{\text{Z}}$ 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [10]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
AUDIO	Ext Input *3 External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [9], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [24]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [26].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
COLOR	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [22].
	Color Set	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [23]. Day Color: User color during the day time*4. NightColor: User color during the night time*4.
	Red Green Blue	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*3 Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, or USB.

*4 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.
- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.
Picture: 30 still images each
Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

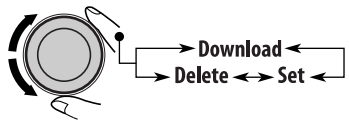
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When **[←]/[→]** appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

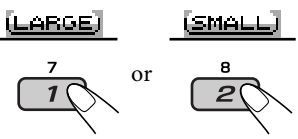
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see the following.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 20 and 21.
- To activate the file(s), see page 22.

IMPORTANT:

- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
 - Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jt b**: for small size animations
 - **jt w**: for Image Link (see pages 11 and 17)
 - Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*
- * If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

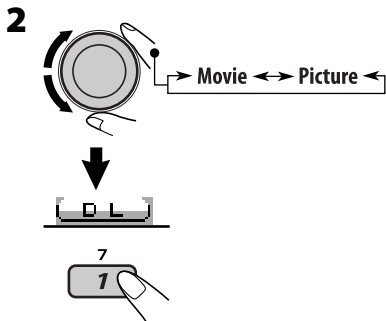
Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 30.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 22.

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on left column.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

Continued on next page...

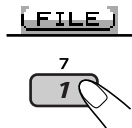


“File Check” flashes and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



4 Display the File List.



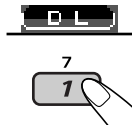
5 Select a file.



6 Confirm the selection.



7 Download the file.



- 8**
- To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
 - To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (**BACK**). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

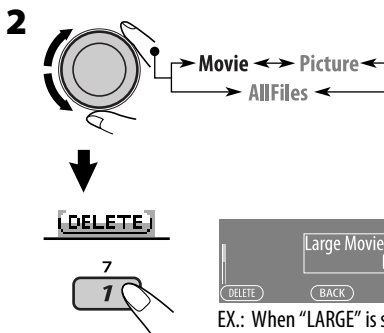


Deleting the files

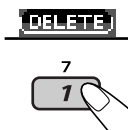
Deleting the stored animation

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



3 Delete the animation.

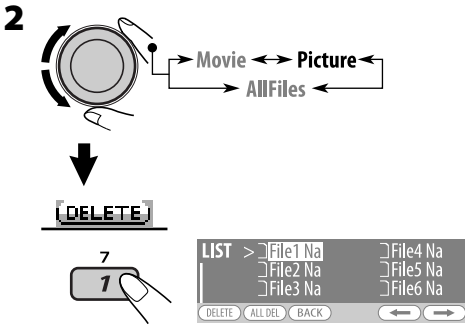


4 Exit from the setting.



Deleting the stored pictures

- Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.
 - In step 3, select "Delete."



The File List appears on the display.

3 • To delete one of the stored pictures

- Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to confirm the selection.



EX.: When "File1 Na" is selected

- Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete the selected file.
- Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- Press number button 2 (**ALL DEL**).



EX.: When "LARGE" is selected in step 4 on page 19

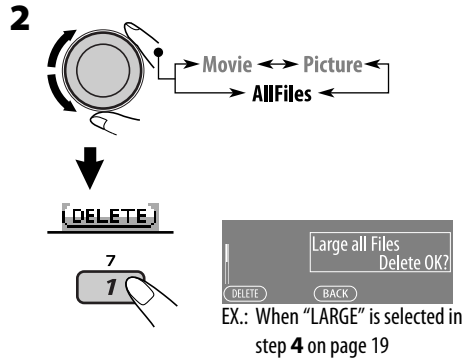
- Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete all the stored pictures.

4 Exit from the setting.

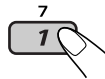


Deleting all the stored files

- Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.
 - In step 3, select "Delete."



3 Delete all the stored files.



4 Exit from the setting.

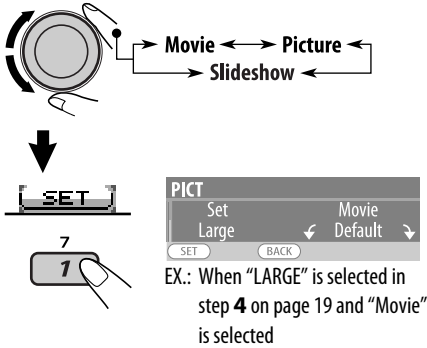


■ Activating the downloaded files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

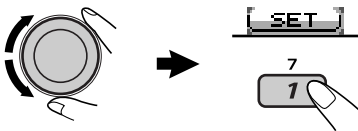
- In step 3, select “Set.”

2 Select the display type.



Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). • If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

3 Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

- To display the activated files, see page 7.

* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

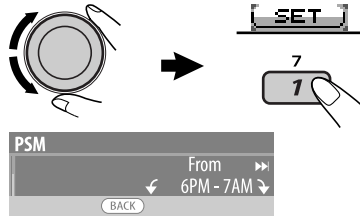
Setting the time for dimmer

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
- In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

2 Select “Time Set.”



3 Adjust the dimmer time.

- 1 Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- 2 Press ►►|▲ to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

4 Exit from the setting.



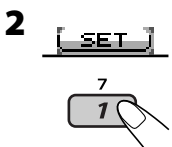
Changing the display color

You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

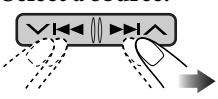
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Setting the display color

- Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.
 - In step 2, select "COLOR."
 - In step 3, select "Color Sel."



3 Select a source.



All Source*¹ ⇄ CD ⇄ Changer (or Ext In*²) ⇄ USB*³ ⇄ FM ⇄ AM ⇄ Ipod*³/D.PLAYER*³ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*¹ When you select "All Source," you can use the same color for all the sources.
 *² Depends on the "Ext Input" setting, see page 18.
 *³ Displayed only when the target component is connected.

4 Select a color.



Every*⁴ ⇄ Aqua ⇄ Sky ⇄ Sea ⇄ Leaves ⇄ Grass ⇄ Apple ⇄ Rose ⇄ Amber ⇄ Honey ⇄ Violet ⇄ Grape ⇄ Pale ⇄ User*⁵ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*⁴ The color changes every 2 seconds.
 *⁵ The user-edited colors—"Day Color" and "NightColor" will be applied (see right column for details).

- Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting "All Source" in step 3).

6 Exit from the setting.



Creating your own color—User Color

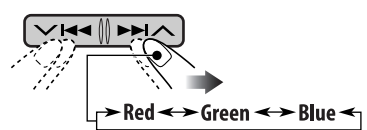
You can create your own colors—"Day Color" or "NightColor."

- Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.
 - In step 2, select "COLOR."
 - In step 3, select "Color Set."

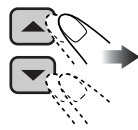
2 Select "Day Color" or "NightColor."



3 Select a primary color.



4 Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



- Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

6 Exit from the setting.



Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies, CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer), and external components (Ext In).

Sources	Maximum number of characters
FM/AM tuner	Up to 10 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)
External components	Up to 8 characters

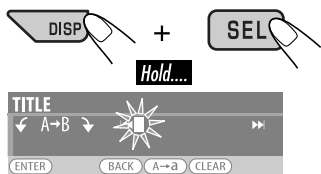
* You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or MP3/WMA/USB.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Select the sources.

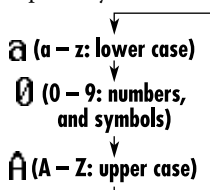
- For FM/AM tuner: Tune into a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select “CD-CH,” then select a disc number.
- For external components: Select “Ext In” (see page 18).

2 Display the TITLE input screen.



3 Assign a title.

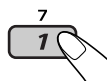
- Press number button 4 (**[A→a]**) repeatedly to select a character set.



- Turn the control dial to select a character.
 - For available characters, see page 30.
- Use **▼|◀◀|▶▶|▲** to move to the next (or previous) character position.
- Repeat steps **1** to **3** until you finish entering the title.

4 Store the title.

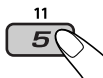
[ENTER]



To erase the entire title

In step **3** above...

[CLEAR]



iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player: Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

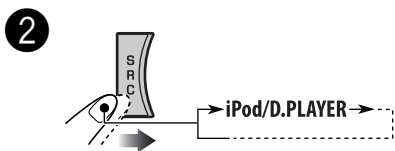
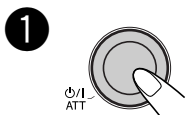
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:

Make sure "Changer" is selected for the external input setting (see page 18).



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused (for iPod) or stopped (for D. player) previously.

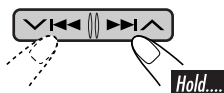
3 Adjust the volume.



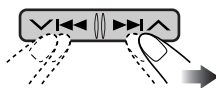
4 Adjust the sound mode as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



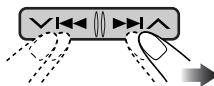
Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.



Now the buttons work as the menu selecting buttons.*

2 Select the desired menu.



For iPod:

Playlists Artists Albums Songs
 Genres Composers (back to the beginning)

For D. player:

Playlist Artist Album Genre
 Track (back to the beginning)

- * The menu selecting mode will be canceled:
- If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.
 - When you confirm the selection of a track.

To pause (only for iPod) or stop (only for D. player) playback



- To resume playback, press it again.

Continued on next page...

3 Confirm the selection.



To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until the desired track is played.
- Holding can skip 10 items at a time.

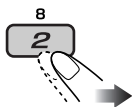
Selecting the playback modes

1



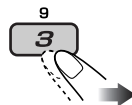
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player .
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player .
Off:	Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod or “Random Play → On” of the D. player .
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod .
Off:	Cancels.

* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

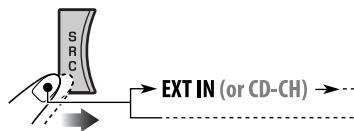
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 () in step 2.

Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 10.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 24 – 26.

1



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 18 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 17).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 24), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.

Continued on next page...

- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

* *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ▲ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “No Files” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”
- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Continued on next page...

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.
- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

Capital letters

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	space	

Small letters

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	space	

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	_	`	space							

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 17). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>>

For D. player users:

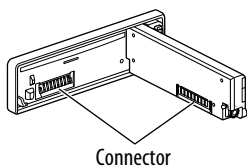
<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

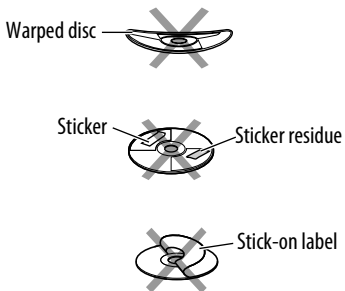
To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound cannot be heard from the speakers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The unit does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Connect Error” appears on the display. 	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSM automatic presetting does not work. 	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static noise while listening to the radio. 	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc can be neither played back nor ejected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlock the disc (see page 13). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes). 	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display). 	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play. 	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “NO MUSIC” appears on the display. 	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise is generated. 	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “File Check” keeps flashing on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. Turn off the power then on again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	The track is unplayable.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted. 	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Disc” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Magazine” appears on the display. 	Insert the magazine.

Continued on next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The CD changer does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
PICT—PSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Download does not seem to finish. 	It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 30).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Animation does not move. • The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	Wait until the operating temperature resumes.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.
iPod/D. player playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buttons do not work as intended. 	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sound is distorted. 	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Playback stops. 	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 25).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard. • “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	Reset the iPod or D. player.	

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front: 50 W per channel

Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ± 12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ± 12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ± 12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz, 17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

5.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k Ω

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μ V/75 Ω)

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μ V/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μ V

Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media[®] Audio) Decoding Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W \times H \times D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm \times 52 mm \times 152 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm \times 58 mm \times 11 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Ada MASALAH dengan cara
pengoperasian?**

Setel kembali unit Anda

Lihat halaman mengenai Bagaimana mereset unit anda

JVC

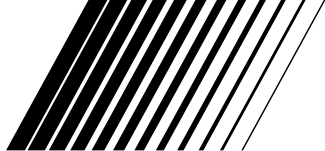


EN, IN

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0106DTSMDTJEIN

JVC



CD RECEIVER

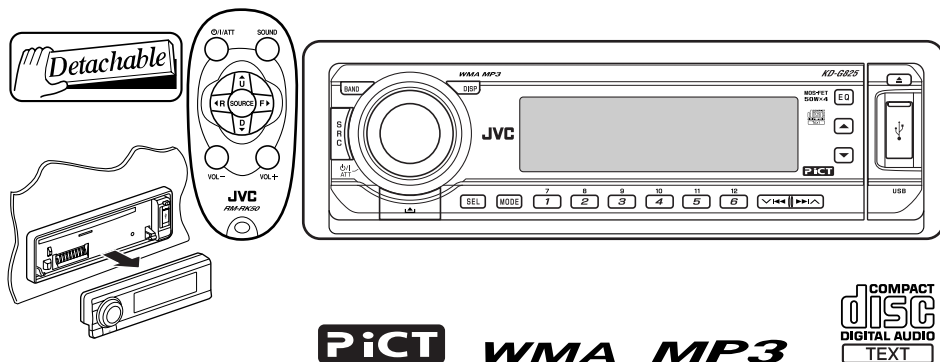
KD-G825

ENGLISH

中
文

CD 收音組合機

KD-G825



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

取消屏幕演示功能，參閱第 6 頁。

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

有關安裝和連接方法，分別參閱操作手冊。

INSTRUCTIONS

使用說明書

GET0360-005A
[UT]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

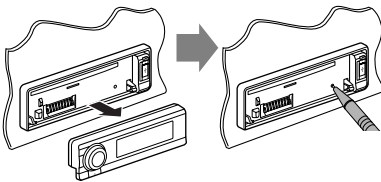
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.	ADVARSEL : Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling.	WARNING : Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spårren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej strålen.	VARO : Avdämlas ja suojalukitus ohjattuna tai viallisena ollet alittuna näkyväille ja näkymättömille lasersträloille. Vältä säseen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)
---	--	---	--

How to reset your unit

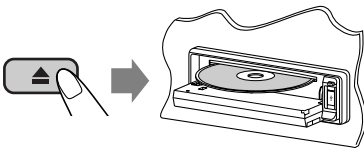


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



“Please Eject” appears on the display.

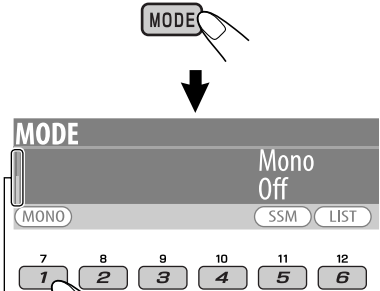


- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, \blacktriangledown \blacktriangleleft / \blacktriangleright \blacktriangle buttons, \blacktriangle / \blacktriangledown buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.

Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.



Works as time countdown indicator.

To use these controls for original functions again, wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.





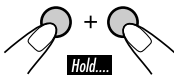
- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enters a different mode.

Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LowTemp** appears on the display. When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.


How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 27 – 31).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

 : Built-in CD player operations.

 : External CD changer operations.

 : External USB memory operations.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

CONTENTS

Control panel	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50	5
Getting started	6
Basic operations	6
Radio operations	7
Disc/USB memory operations.....	9
Playing a disc in the unit	9
Playing discs in the CD changer	9
Playing a USB memory	10
Sound adjustments.....	14
General settings — PSM	16
Title assignment.....	24
iPod®/D. player operations	24
Other external component operations	26
More about this unit	27
Maintenance	31
Troubleshooting	32
Specifications	35

For safety...

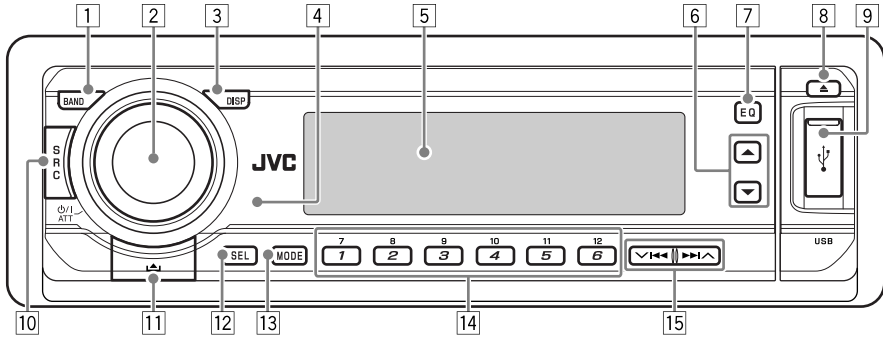
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification



- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 BAND button 2 • Control dial • ϕ/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button 3 DISP (display) button 4 Remote sensor • <i>DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).</i> 5 Display window 6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7 EQ (equalizer) button 8 ▲ (eject) button 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal 10 SRC (source) button 11 ▲ (control panel release) button 12 SEL (select) button 13 MODE button 14 Number buttons 15 ▼ ◀ ▶ ▲ buttons |
|--|---|

How to detach/attach the control panel

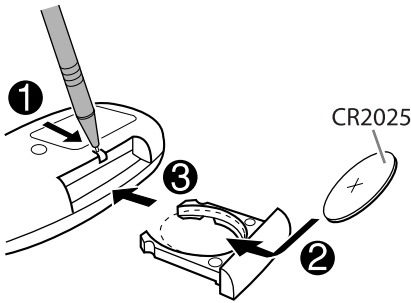
Detaching...

Attaching...

CAUTION:

The lever comes out if you pressed the ▲ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

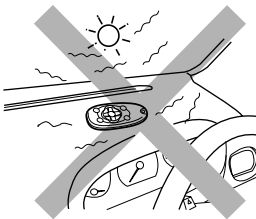


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

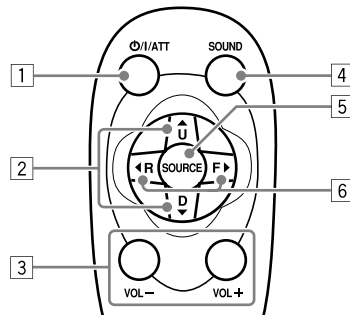
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



1. **⏻/I/ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
2. **▲ U** (up) / **D** (down) **▼** buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM bands with **▲ U**.
 - Changes the preset stations with **D ▼**.
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with **D ▼**.
 - Enters the main menu with **▲ U**. (Now **▲ U/D ▼/◀ R/F ▶** work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
3. **VOL - / VOL +** buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
4. **SOUND** button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).

* **▲ U**: Returns to the previous menu.

D ▼: Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

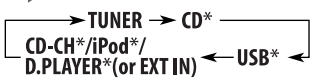
Getting started

Basic operations

- 1 Turn on the power.



- 2



* You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.

- 3 For FM/AM tuner



- 4 Adjust the volume.



- 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)



To restore the sound, press it again.

To turn off the power



Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 16 – 18.

- 1



2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

2-2 Setting the clock

- 1 Press number button 4 (CLOCK). “Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press ►►|▲ to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.
- 3 Press ►►|▲ to select “24H/12H.” Then, turn the control dial to select “12Hours” or “24Hours,” time display mode.

- 3 Exit from the setting.



To check the current clock time when the power is turned off



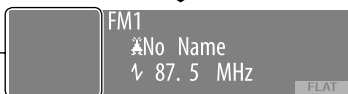
Changing the display pattern



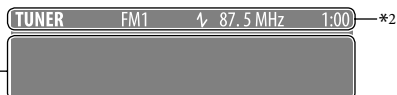
Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



Source operation display



"SMALL" (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.



"LARGE" (full display size) graphic*1 is displayed.



Audio level meter is displayed (see "LevelMeter" on page 17).

Goes back to the initial display pattern.

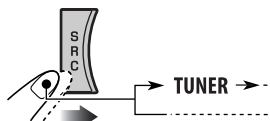
*1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 19 – 22).

Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.

*2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations

1



2



3

Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **ST** lights up on the display.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

To tune in to a station manually

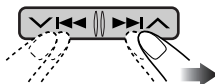
In step 3 above...

1



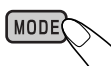
2

Select a desired station frequency.

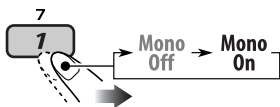


When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

1



Continued on next page...



3 Exit from the setting.



MONO lights up on the display.
Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step 2. **MONO** goes off.

Storing stations in memory

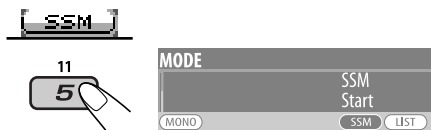
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



3 Select “SSM.”



4

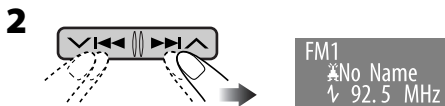
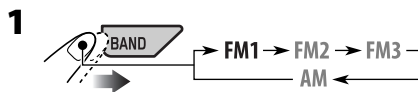


Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons



Using the Preset Station List

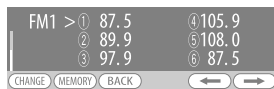
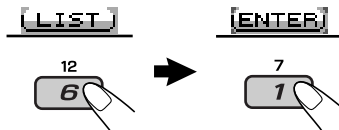
• When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

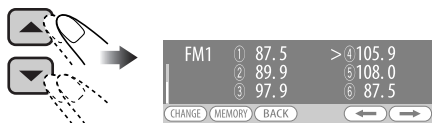
• By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4 on page 9).



3 Display the Preset Station List.



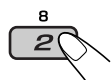
- 4** Select the preset number you want to store into.



- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

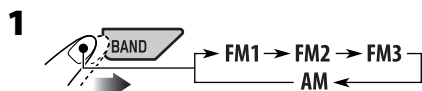
- 5** Store the station.

MEMORY

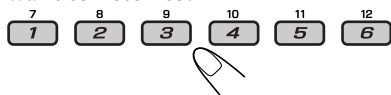


Listening to a preset station

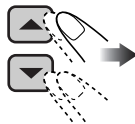
Using the number buttons



- 2** Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



or

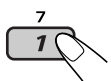


Using the Preset Station List

- 1** Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.

- 2** Change to the selected station.

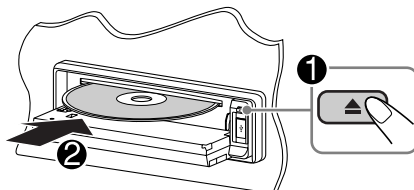
CHANGE



Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



To stop playback and eject the disc

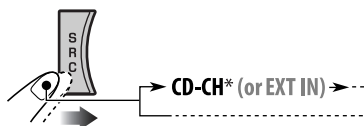


Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

1

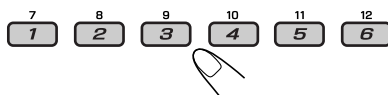


* If you have changed the external input setting to "Ext In" (see page 18), you cannot select the CD changer.

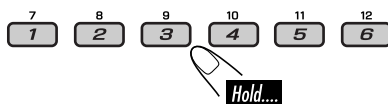
2

- Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



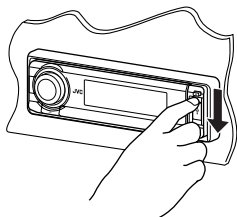
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

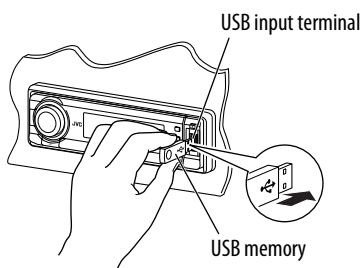
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

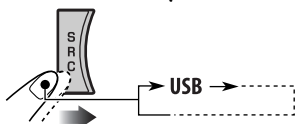
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

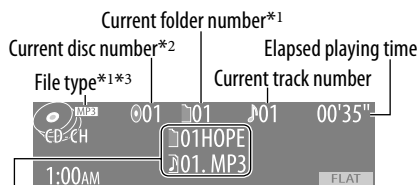
Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source




- For the audio CD or CD Text:
 Disc name*4 and Track name*5
- For the MP3/WMA/USB:
 Folder name and File name, or
 Album/performer*6 and Track name*6

- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

- *1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.
- *2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.
- *3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.
- *4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)
- *5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)
- *6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 18).

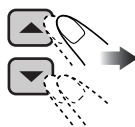
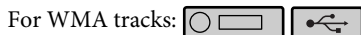
About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image <jtw> file edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 17 and 29 for details.)

To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 12).

For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 12).

About the CD changer

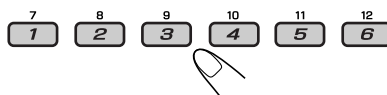
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

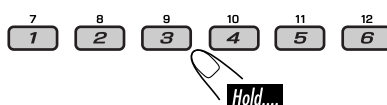
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:



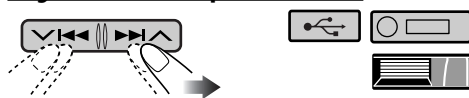
To select a number from 07 – 12:



To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):

Other main functions

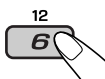
Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



2 Select "LIST."



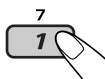
3 Select the list type.



Disc*1 ↔ Folder*2 ↔ File*2

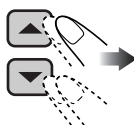
*1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."

*2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.



- CD-CH (only for MP3): If you select the current disc (highlighted on the display), its Folder List appears.
- If you select the current folder (highlighted on the display), its File List appears.

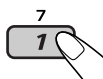
4 Select an item.



EX.: When "File" is selected in step 3

- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

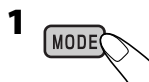
Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

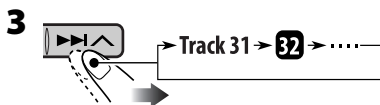
- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

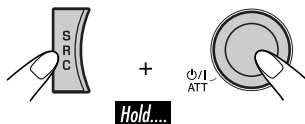
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



Prohibiting disc ejection



You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

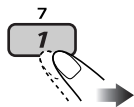
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



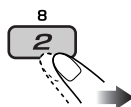
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Intro play



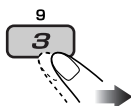
Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
Track:	All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [INTRO].
Folder*1:	First tracks of all folders [INTRO].
Disc*2:	First tracks of all the inserted discs [INTRO].
Off:	Cancels.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
Track:	The current track [REPEAT].
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder [REPEAT].
Disc*2:	All tracks of the current disc [REPEAT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [RANDOM].
Disc*3:	All tracks of the current disc [RANDOM].
All*4:	All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [ALL RANDOM].
Off:	Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

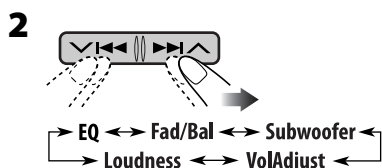
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

A **Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)**

- Press number button 1 (**SELECT**) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.
- Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:
 - ▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]
 - ▼ | ◀▶ / ▶▶ | ▲: between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

B **Subwoofer**

- Press number button 1 (**SELECT**) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.

- Use ▼ | ◀▶ / ▶▶ | ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.
 - 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
 - 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
 - 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.
- Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

C **VolAdjust**

- Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM). [-5 to +5]
- Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.
- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

D **Loudness**

- Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**



Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

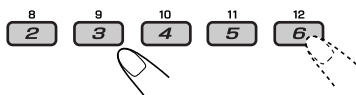


or

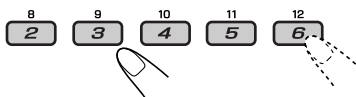
Follow steps 1 and 2 on page 14.

- In step 2, select “EQ.”

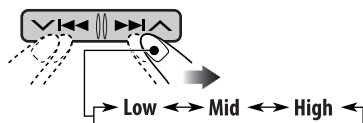
2 Select a sound mode.



To display the rest



3 Select a frequency range.



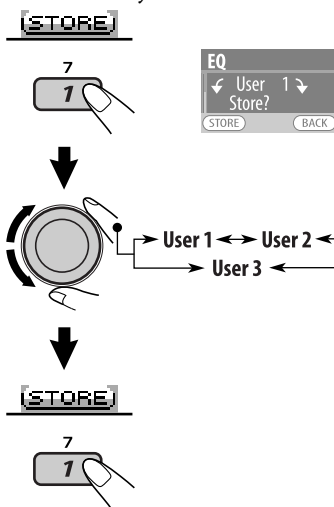
4 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

- Use ▲ / ▼ to adjust the level.
- Press number 2 (**[FREQ.]**), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.
- Press number 2 (**[Q.]**), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other frequency ranges.

6 Store the adjustments.



The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

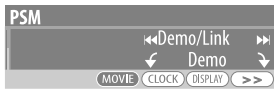
Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	Fix
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

General settings — PSM

Basic procedure

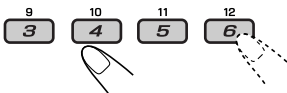
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

1

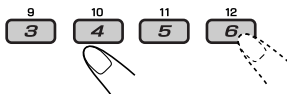


An item previously selected appears on the display.

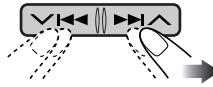
2 Select a PSM category.



To display the rest



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [6]. Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11, 29]. Off: Cancels. • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	You can select the different level meter patterns. Meter 1 [Initial] \supset Meter 2 • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	Download: [Initial]; Download files, [19]. Set: Activate the stored files, [22] Delete: Delete the stored files, [21].
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM (0 – 23) , [6] [Initial: 1 (1:00AM)]
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	00 – 59 , [6] [Initial: 00 (1:00AM)]
	24H/12H Time display mode	12Hours – 24Hours , [6] [Initial: 12Hours]
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	Once: [Initial]; Scrolls the track information once. Auto: Repeats scrolling (5-second intervals). Off: Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	Dimmer Dimmer	Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. Off: Cancels. On: Activates dimmer. Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [22]. Any hour – Any hour [Initial: 6PM – 7AM]
	From – To*1:	
	Contrast Contrast	1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.
	LCD Type Display type	Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation). Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time*2; while negative pattern will be used during the night time*2. Positive: Positive pattern of the display.

*1 Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*2 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] \rightleftharpoons 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [10]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
AUDIO	Ext Input *3 External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [9], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [24]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [26].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
COLOR	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [22].
	Color Set Red Green Blue	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [23]. Day Color: User color during the day time*4. NightColor: User color during the night time*4. +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*3 Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, or USB.

*4 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.
- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.
Picture: 30 still images each
Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

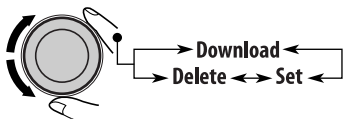
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When **[←]/[→]** appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

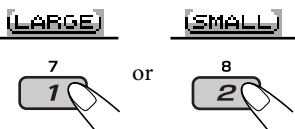
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see the following.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 20 and 21.
- To activate the file(s), see page 22.

IMPORTANT:

- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
- Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jtb**: for small size animations
 - **jwt**: for Image Link (see pages 11 and 17)
- Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*

* If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

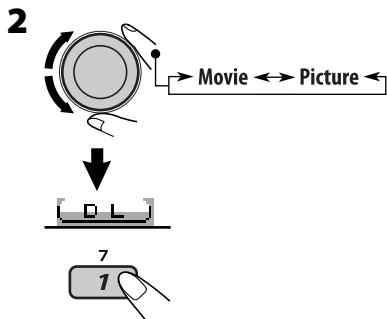
Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 30.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 22.

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on left column.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

Continued on next page...

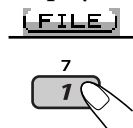


“File Check” flashes and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



4 Display the File List.



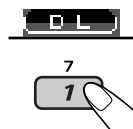
5 Select a file.



6 Confirm the selection.



7 Download the file.



- 8**
- To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
 - To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (**BACK**). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

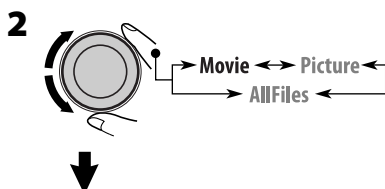


Deleting the files

Deleting the stored animation

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 19

3 Delete the animation.



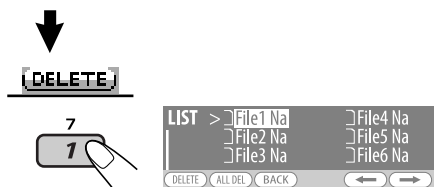
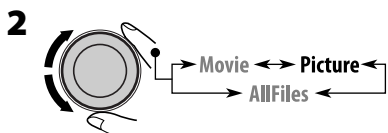
4 Exit from the setting.



Deleting the stored pictures

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



The File List appears on the display.

3 • To delete one of the stored pictures

- 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to confirm the selection.



EX.: When “File1 Na” is selected

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete the selected file.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- 1 Press number button 2 (**ALL DEL**).



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 19

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete all the stored pictures.

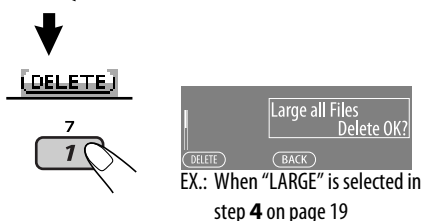
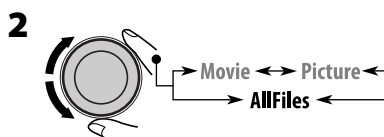
4 Exit from the setting.



Deleting all the stored files

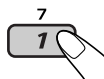
1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 19

3 Delete all the stored files.



4 Exit from the setting.

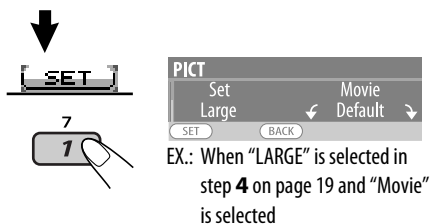
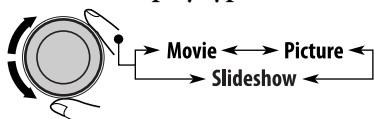


Activating the downloaded files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 19.

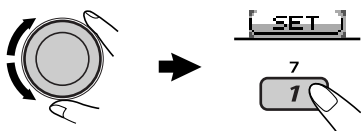
- In step 3, select “Set.”

2 Select the display type.



Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

3 Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

- To display the activated files, see page 7.

* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

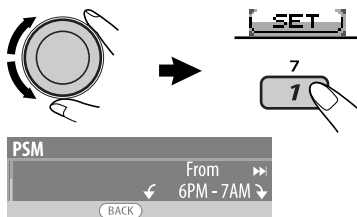
Setting the time for dimmer

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
- In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

2 Select “Time Set.”



3 Adjust the dimmer time.

- 1 Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- 2 Press **▶▶|▲** to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

4 Exit from the setting.



Changing the display color

You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

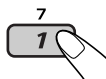
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Setting the display color

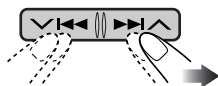
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”

2



3 Select a source.



All Source*1 ⇄ CD ⇄ Changer (or Ext In*2) ⇄ USB*3 ⇄ FM ⇄ AM ⇄ Ipod*3/ D.PLAYER*3 ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*1 When you select “All Source,” you can use the same color for all the sources.

*2 Depends on the “Ext Input” setting, see page 18.

*3 Displayed only when the target component is connected.

4 Select a color.



Every*4 ⇄ Aqua ⇄ Sky ⇄ Sea ⇄ Leaves ⇄ Grass ⇄ Apple ⇄ Rose ⇄ Amber ⇄ Honey ⇄ Violet ⇄ Grape ⇄ Pale ⇄ User*5 ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*4 The color changes every 2 seconds.

*5 The user-edited colors—“Day Color” and “NightColor” will be applied (see right column for details).

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting “All Source” in step 3).

6 Exit from the setting.



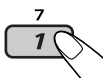
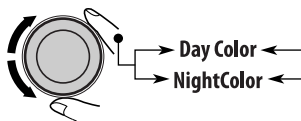
Creating your own color—User Color

You can create your own colors—“Day Color” or “NightColor.”

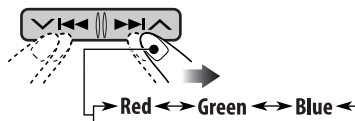
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 16.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”

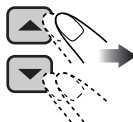
2 Select “Day Color” or “NightColor.”



3 Select a primary color.



4 Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

6 Exit from the setting.



Title assignment

You can assign titles to station frequencies, CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer), and external components (Ext In).

Sources	Maximum number of characters
FM/AM tuner	Up to 10 characters (up to 30 station frequencies including both FM and AM)
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)
External components	Up to 8 characters

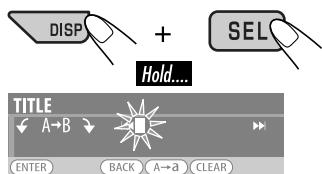
* You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or MP3/WMA/USB.

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Select the sources.

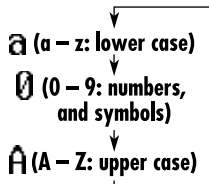
- For FM/AM tuner: Tune into a station.
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select “CD-CH,” then select a disc number.
- For external components: Select “Ext In” (see page 18).

2 Display the TITLE input screen.



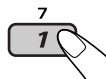
3 Assign a title.

- 1 Press number button 4 (**A→a**) repeatedly to select a character set.



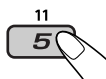
- 2 Turn the control dial to select a character.
 - For available characters, see page 30.
- 3 Use **▼** **◀** **▶** **▲** to move to the next (or previous) character position.
- 4 Repeat steps 1 to 3 until you finish entering the title.

4 Store the title.



To erase the entire title

In step 3 above...



iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player: Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.

3 Confirm the selection.



To move back to the previous menu, press ▲.

- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until the desired track is played.
- Holding **◀|◀◀|▶▶|▶▶▶▶▶** can skip 10 items at a time.

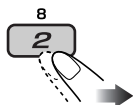
Selecting the playback modes

1



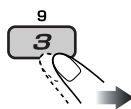
2 Select your desired playback mode.

■ Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player [1 RPT].
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player [ALL RPT].
Off:	Cancels.

■ Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod [RND] or “Random Play → On” of the D. player [RND].
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod [RND].
Off:	Cancels.

* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

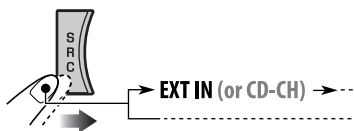
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 ([OFF]) in step 2.

Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 10.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 24 – 26.

1



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 18 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 14 – 16.)

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 17).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press **▲** to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 24), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.

Continued on next page...

- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

* *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the **▲** button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “No Files” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”
- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Continued on next page...

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.
- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.
- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

Capital letters

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	space	

Small letters

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	space	

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	_	`	space							

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 17). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>>

For D. player users:

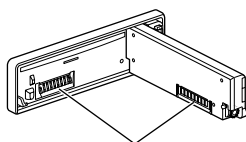
<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>>

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Do not use the following discs:



Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	• “Connect Error” appears on the display.	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 13). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes).	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	• Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “NO MUSIC” appears on the display. 	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise is generated. 	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “File Check” keeps flashing on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. Turn off the power then on again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Files” appears on the display. 	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	The track is unplayable.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols (see page 30).
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted. 	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No Disc” appears on the display. “No Magazine” appears on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insert a disc into the magazine. Insert the magazine.

Continued on next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The CD changer does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
PICT—PSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Download does not seem to finish. 	It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 30).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Animation does not move. • The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	Wait until the operating temperature resumes.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.
iPod/D. player playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the connecting cable and its connection. • Update the firmware version. • Change the battery.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buttons do not work as intended. 	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sound is distorted. 	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Playback stops. 	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 25).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No sound can be heard. • “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	Reset the iPod or D. player.	

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front: 50 W per channel

Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ± 12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ± 12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ± 12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz, 17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

5.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k Ω

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Other Terminal: CD changer

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μ V/75 Ω)

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μ V/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[AM Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μ V

Selectivity: 35 dB

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W \times H \times D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm \times 52 mm \times 152 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm \times 58 mm \times 11 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

在操作時遇到麻煩了？

請重設本機

參閱如何重設本機之頁

JVC



EN, CT

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

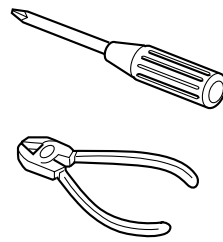
0106DTSMDTJEIN

JVC KD-G825

Installation/Connection Manual Manual Pemasangan/Penyambungan

GET0360-009A
[UN]

0106DTSMDTJEIN
EN, IN
© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited



ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

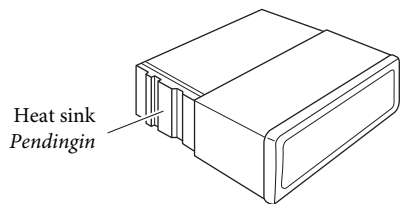
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



INDONESIA

Alat penerima ini didisain untuk beroperasi hanya pada **12 V DC, sistem listrik tanah NEGATIVE**. Jika kendaraan anda tidak memiliki sistem ini, sebuah pembalik tegangan diperlukan, yang mana dapat dibeli di penyalur-penyalur audio mobil JVC.

PERINGATAN

Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, kami menyarankan anda memutuskan sambungan terminal negatif baterai dan membuat semua sambungan-sambungan listrik sebelum memasang alat penerima.

- **Pastikan untuk mentanahkan alat penerima ini ke casis mobil kembali setelah pemasangan.**

Catatan:

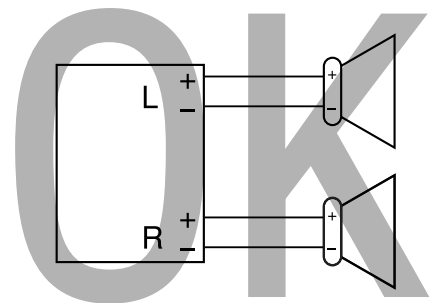
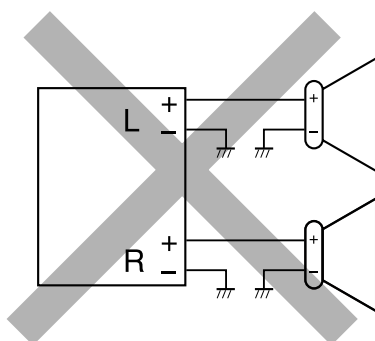
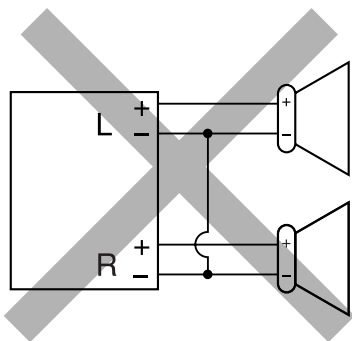
- Ganti sekring dengan voltase yang sudah ditetapkan. Jika sekring sering meledak, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC anda.
- Disarankan untuk menghubungkan speaker-speaker dengan maksimum power lebih dari 50 W (keduanya di belakang dan di depan, dengan sebuah impedansi **4 Ω sampai 8 Ω**). Jika maksimum power kurang dari 50 W, ganti pengaturan "Amp Gain" ("PENAMBAH PENGUAT") untuk mencegah speaker-speaker dari kerusakan (lihat halaman 18 dari BUKU PETUNJUK).
- Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, tutup ujung-ujung terminal-terminal TIDAK DIGUNAKAN dengan pita isolasi.
- Pendingin menjadi sangat panas setelah digunakan. Hati-hati untuk tidak menyentuhnya ketika memindahkan alat penerima ini.

PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

TINDAKAN-TINDAKAN PENCEGAHAN pada suplai power dan sambungan-sambungan speaker:

- **JANGAN sambungkan ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke baterai mobil; sebaliknya, alat penerima tersebut akan secara serius rusak.**
- **SEBELUM menyambung ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke speaker-speaker, cek perkabelan speaker dalam mobil anda.**

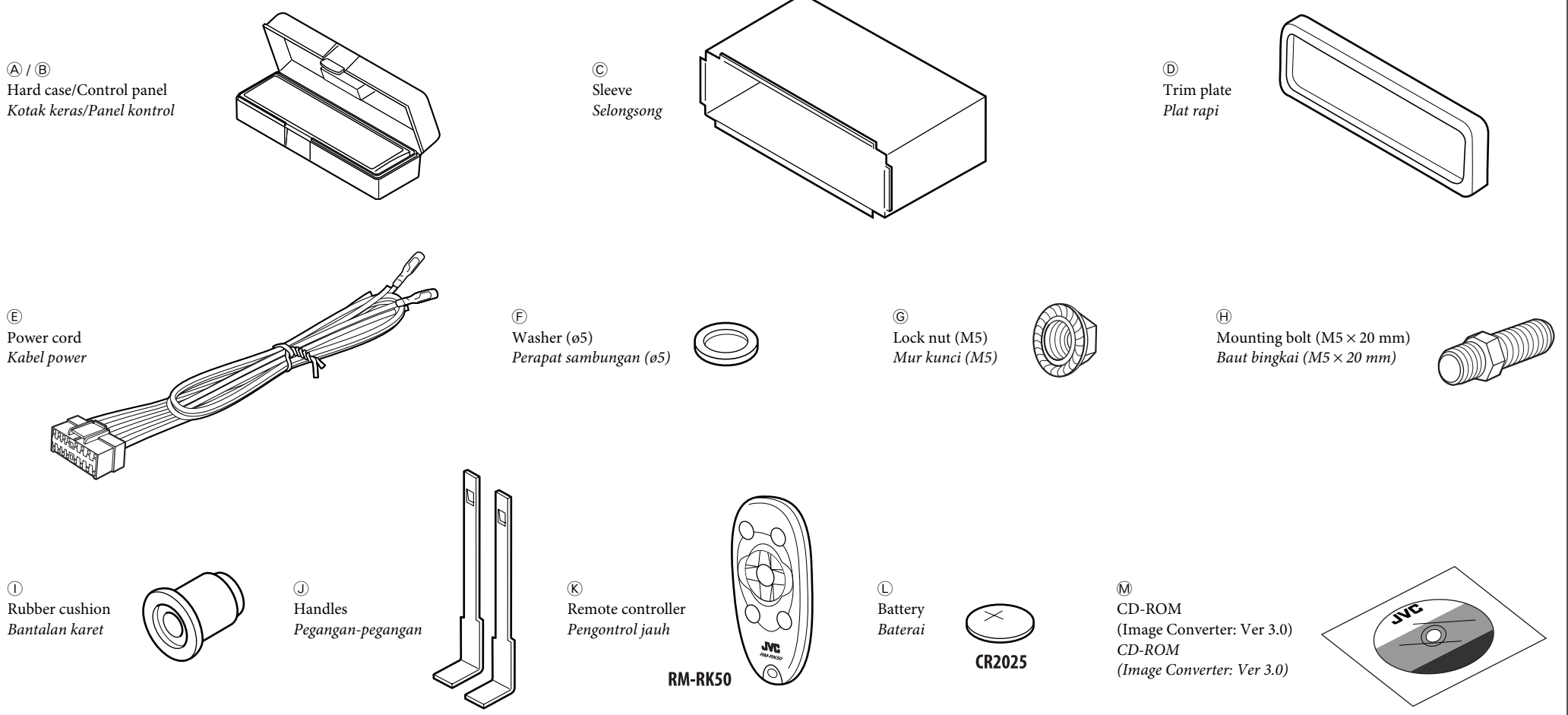


Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

Daftar bagian-bagian untuk pemasangan dan penyambungan

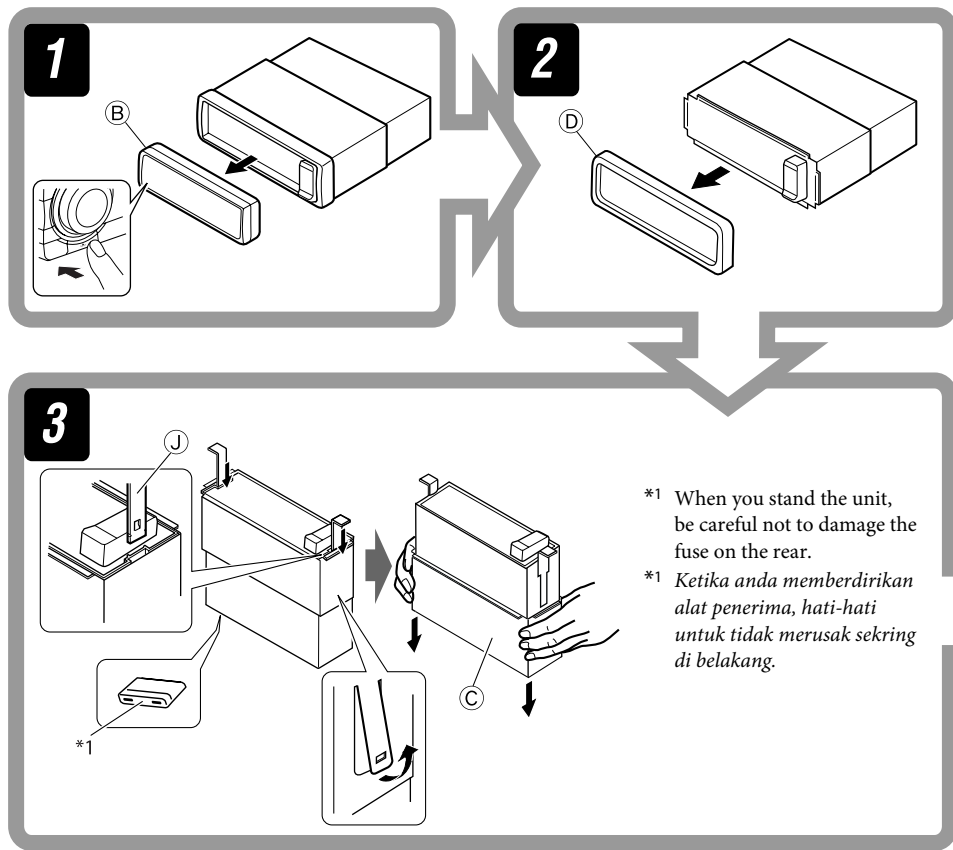
Bagian-bagian berikut disediakan untuk alat penerima ini. Jika ada item yang hilang, segera hubungi dealer audio mobil JVC anda.



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

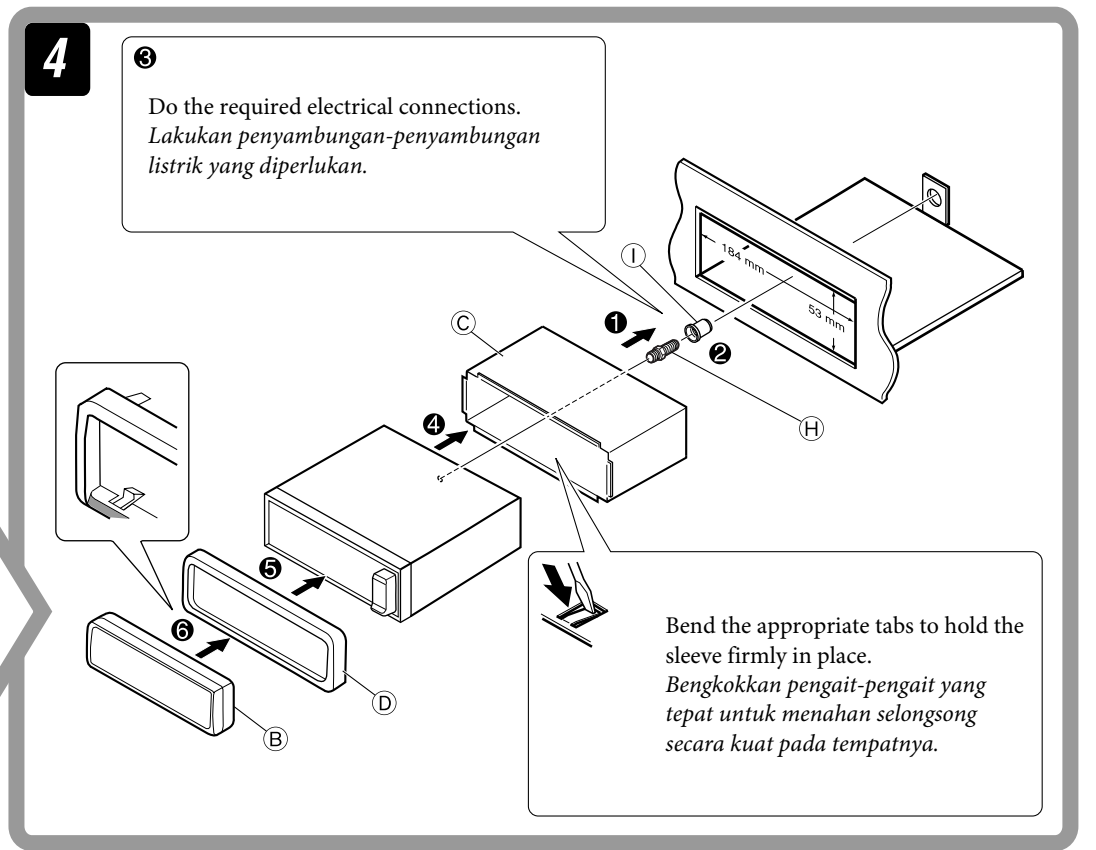
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



PEMASANGAN (BINGKAI-DALAM DASH)

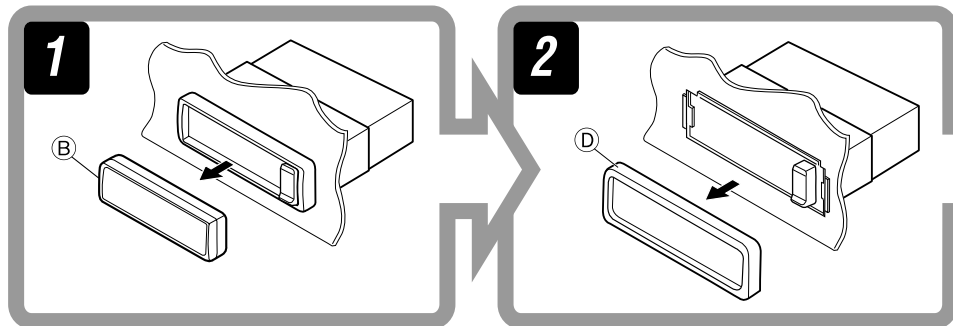
Ilustrasi berikut menunjukkan sebuah tipe pemasangan. Jika anda mempunyai suatu pertanyaan atau informasi yang diperlukan mengenai alat-alat pemasangan, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC atau sebuah perusahaan yang mensuplai alat-alat.

- Jika anda tidak yakin bagaimana memasang alat penerima ini dengan benar, biarkan dipasang dengan teknisi yang berkualitas.



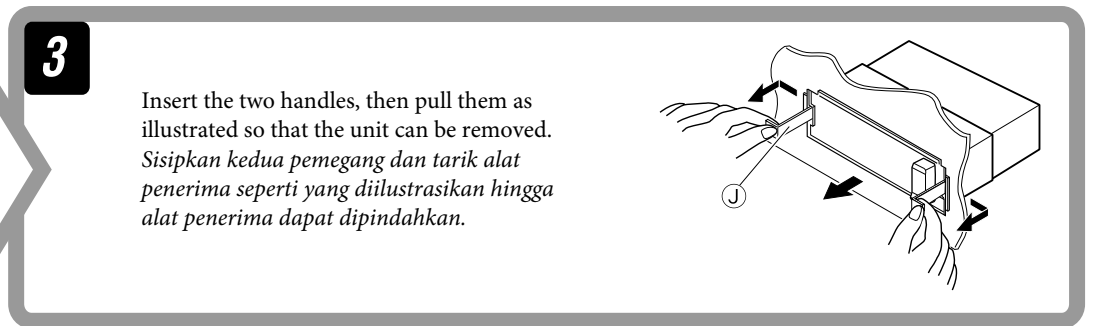
Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

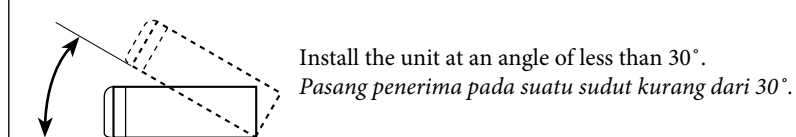
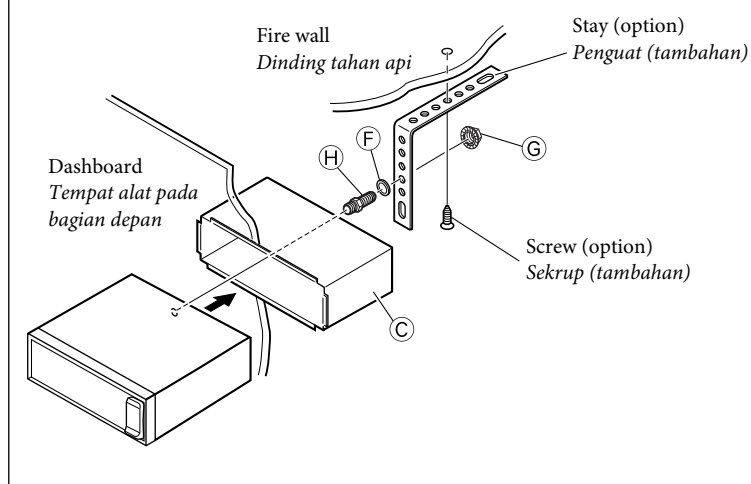


Memindahkan alat penerima

Sebelum memindahkan alat penerima, lepaskan seksi belakang.

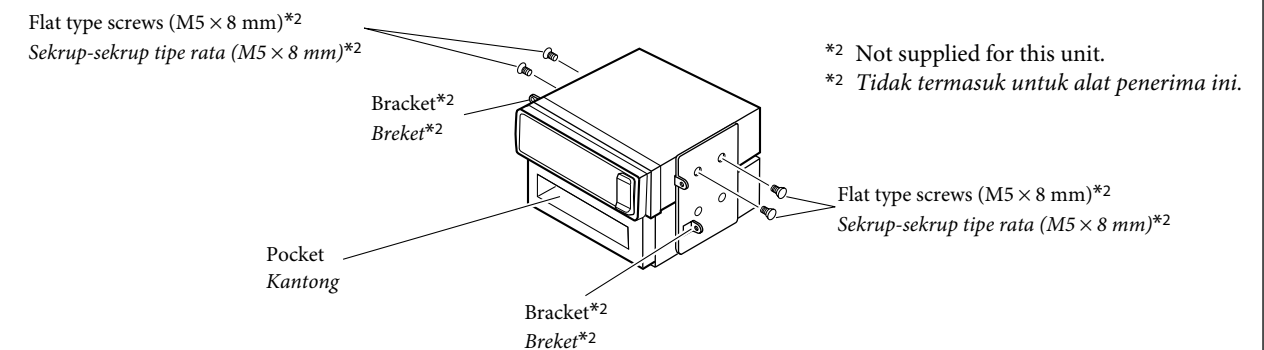


When using the optional stay / Ketika menggunakan penguat tambahan



When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Ketika memasang alat penerima tanpa menggunakan selongsong

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place. Dalam sebuah kereta Toyota misalnya, pertama pindahkan radio mobil dan pasang alat penerima tersebut ke dalam tempatnya.



Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
Catatan : Ketika memasang alat penerima pada breket bingkai, pastikan untuk menggunakan sekrup-sekrup panjang-8 mm. Jika sekrup yang lebih panjang digunakan, maka dapat merusak alat penerima.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
 - * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
 - * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
 - * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit become hot.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
 - * Have you reset your unit?

PEMECAHAN MASALAH

- **Sekring meledak.**
 - * Apakah ujung-ujung merah dan hitam tersambung dengan benar?
- **Power tidak dapat dihidupkan.**
 - * Apakah ujung kuning sudah tersambung?
- **Tidak ada suara dari speaker.**
 - * Apakah ujung keluaran speaker terhubung pendek?
- **Suara terdistorsi.**
 - * Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?
 - * Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?
- **Berisik yang mengganggu suara-suara.**
 - * Apakah terminal tanah belakang tersambung ke casing mobil menggunakan kabel-kabel terpendek dan tertebal?
- **Alat penerima menjadi panas.**
 - * Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?
 - * Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?
- **Alat penerima ini tidak bekerja secara keseluruhan.**
 - * Apakah anda sudah reset (memasang kembali) alat penerima anda?

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

SAMBUNGAN-SAMBUNGAN LISTRIK

A Typical connections / Ciri khas sambungan-sambungan

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.

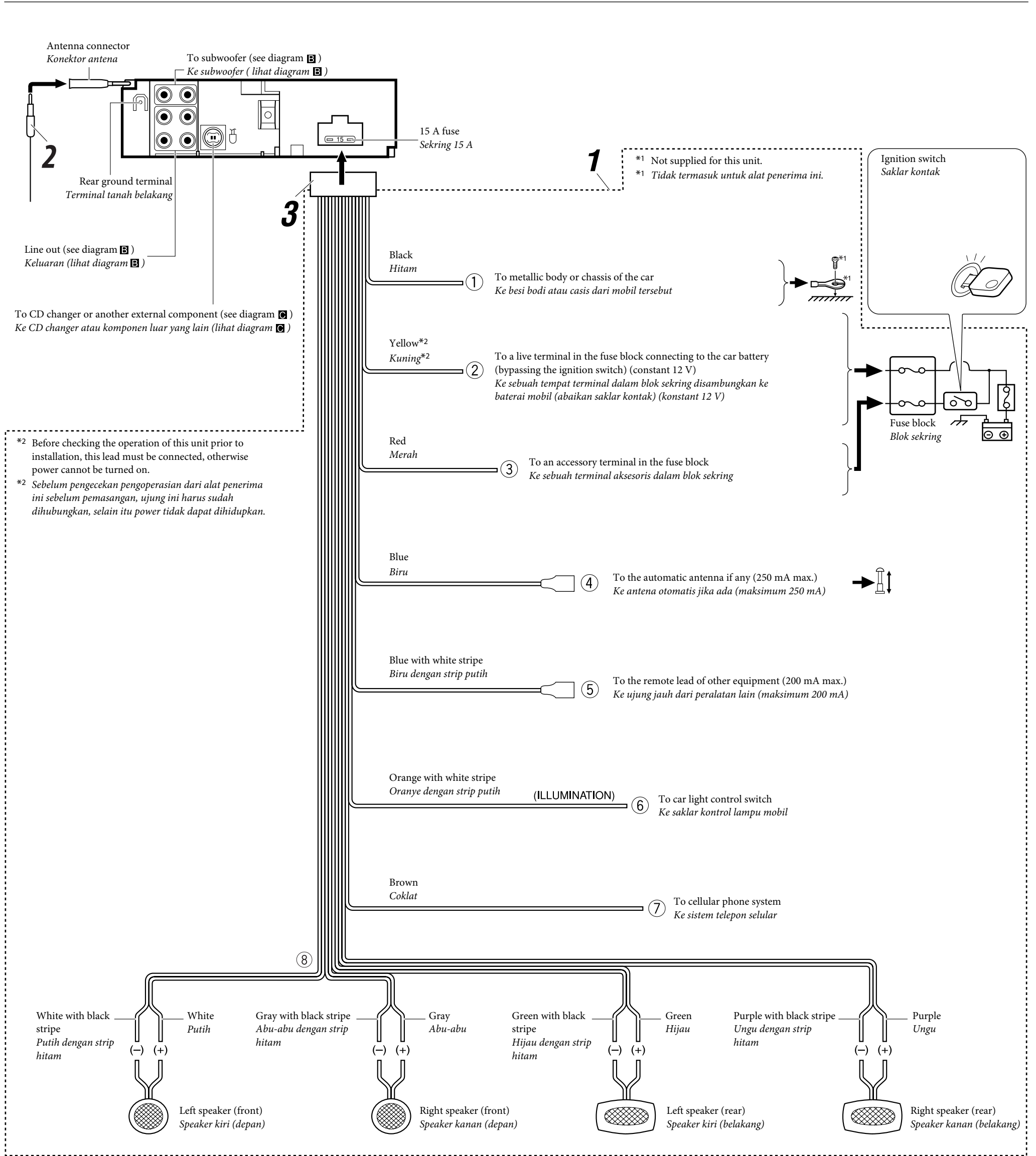
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Sebelum penyambungan: Cek perkabelan dalam mobil dengan hati-hati. Penyambungan yang tidak benar mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan serius pada alat penerima.

Ujung dari kabel power dan beberapa konektor dari bodi mobil mungkin berbeda dalam warna.

- 1 Sambungkan ujung berwarna dari kabel power dalam urutan spesifikasi pada ilustrasi di bawah.
- 2 Sambungkan kabel antenna.
- 3 Akhirnya sambungkan dudukan kabel ke alat penerima.



B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Penyambungan penguat eksternal dan/atau subwoofer

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

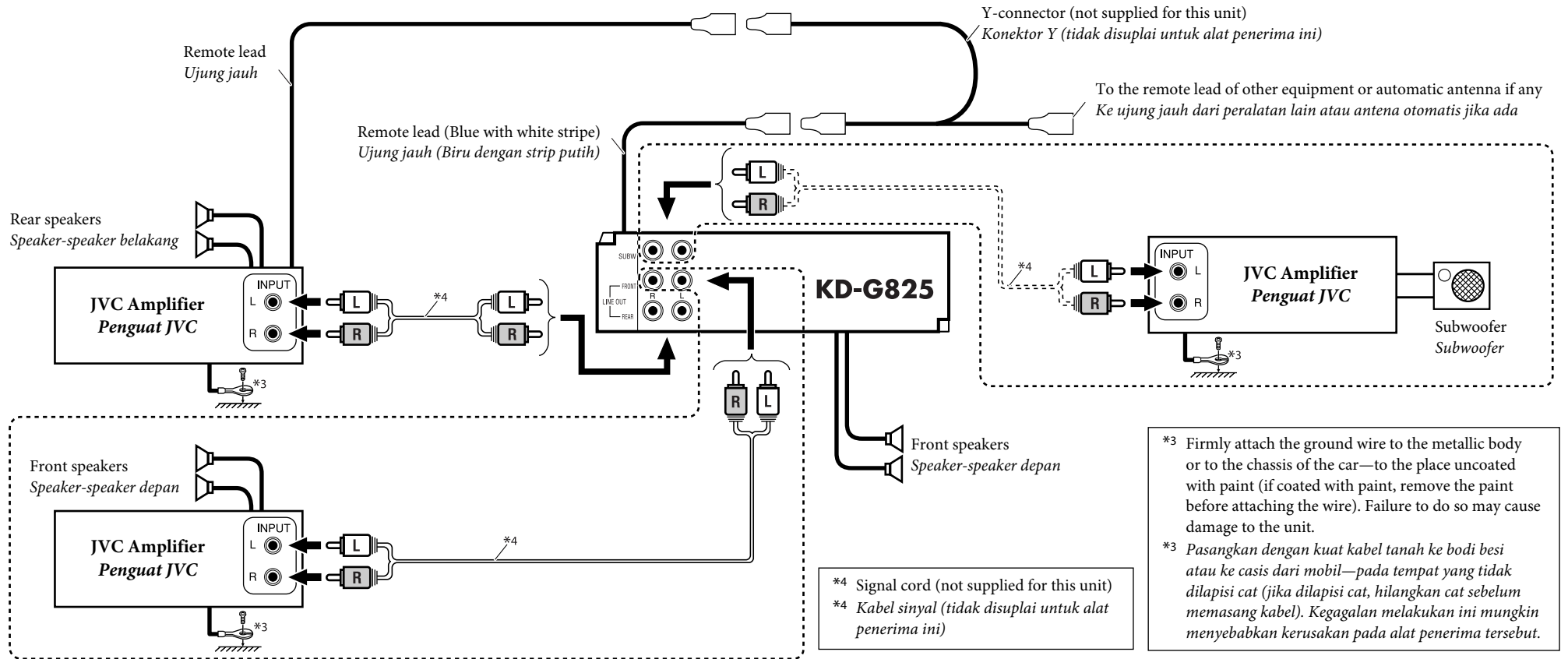
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
 - The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.

When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

Anda dapat menyambungkan penguat-penguat untuk meningkatkan sistem stereo mobil anda.

- Sambungkan ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih) ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain sehingga dapat dikontrol melalui alat penerima ini.
- **Putuskan sambungan speaker-speaker dari alat penerima ini, sambungkan ini ke penguat. Biarkan ujung speaker dari alat penerima ini tidak digunakan.**
 - Level jalur output dari radio ini tetap tinggi untuk memelihara suara hi-fi yang telah di hasilkan dari radio ini.

Ketika menyambung sebuah penguat eksternal ke radio ini, kecilkan kontrol gain pada penguat eksternal untuk mendapatkan hasil terbaik dari radio ini.



C Connecting the external components / Menyambung komponen eksternal

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD changer, Apple iPod® atau JVC D. player

- Set "Changer" for the external input setting (See page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Aturlah "Changer" untuk pengaturan input eksternal (Lihat halaman 18 dari BUKU PETUNJUK.)

You can connect these components as illustrated below.

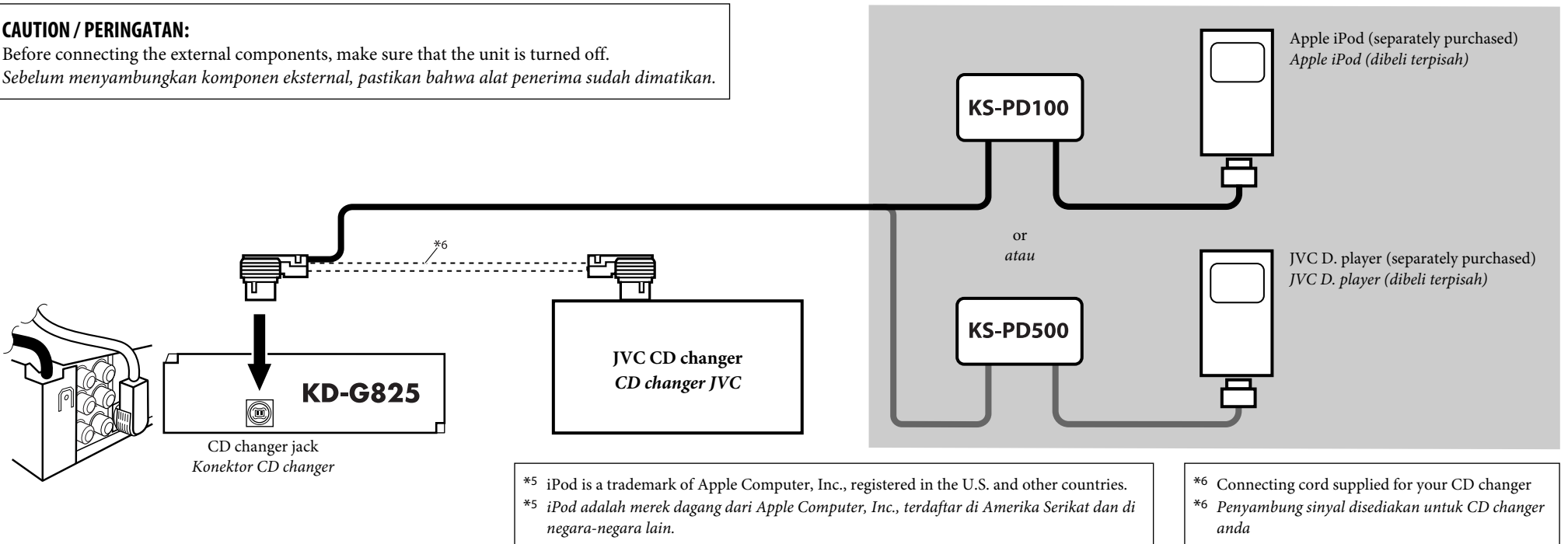
The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).

Anda bisa menyambungkan komponen-komponen ini seperti yang diilustrasikan di bawah.

iPod*5 atau D. player bisa disambungkan dengan menggunakan adaptor antarmuka (tidak disediakan)—KS-PD100 (untuk iPod) atau KS-PD500 (untuk D. player).

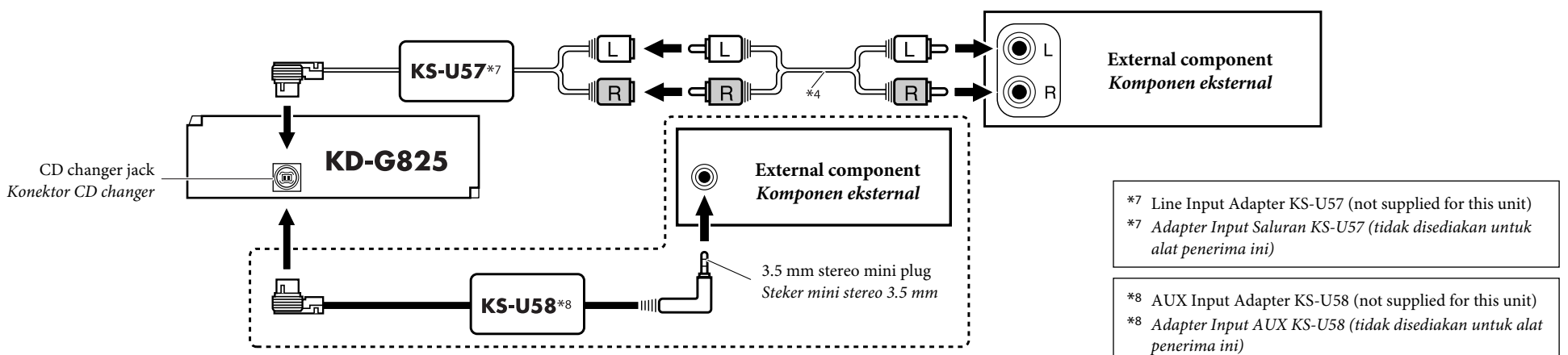
CAUTION / PERINGATAN:

Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
Sebelum menyambungkan komponen eksternal, pastikan bahwa alat penerima sudah dimatikan.



Other external component / Komponen eksternal lainnya

- Set "Ext In" for the external input setting (See page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Aturlah "Ext In" untuk pengaturan input eksternal (Lihat halaman 18 dari BUKU PETUNJUK.)



ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

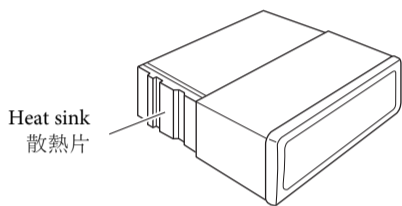
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

• **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



中文

本機僅可使用**直流 12 V、負極接地的電源系統**。如果您的車輛沒有這一電源系統，則需要一個電壓變換器，可以在 JVC 汽車音響分銷商處買到。

警告

為防止短路，建議在安裝本機之前，斷開電池的負極，並把所有電路都連接好。

• **安裝完畢後務必將本機的地線重新接至車身。**

注意:

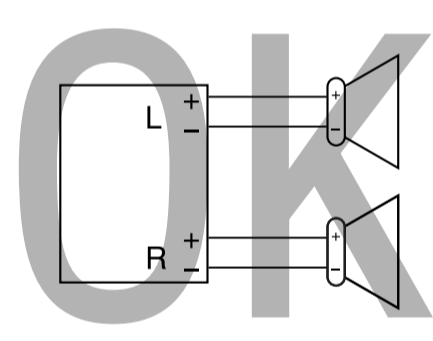
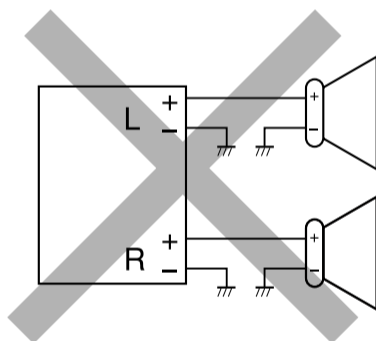
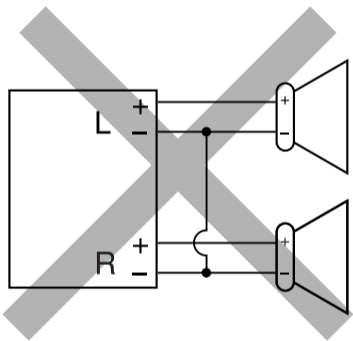
- 把保險絲更換為額定負荷值的保險絲。如果保險絲經常燒壞，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商詢問。
- 後置和前置揚聲器的最大輸入功率應大於 50 W，其阻抗為 **4 Ω - 8 Ω**。如果最大功率小於 50 W，請調校 "Amp Gain" 設定值，以防止揚聲器損壞。(參閱使用說明書的第 18 頁。)
- 為防止電源短路，請用絕緣帶包住未使用電線的端子。
- 本機使用後，散熱片會很熱。因此，在移出本機時，小心不要觸摸散熱片。

PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

電源和揚聲器接線注意事項:

- 切勿把揚聲器導線接頭接至電池，否則本機將會嚴重損壞。
- 在把揚聲器導線接頭接至揚聲器之前，檢查您汽車上的揚聲器線路。

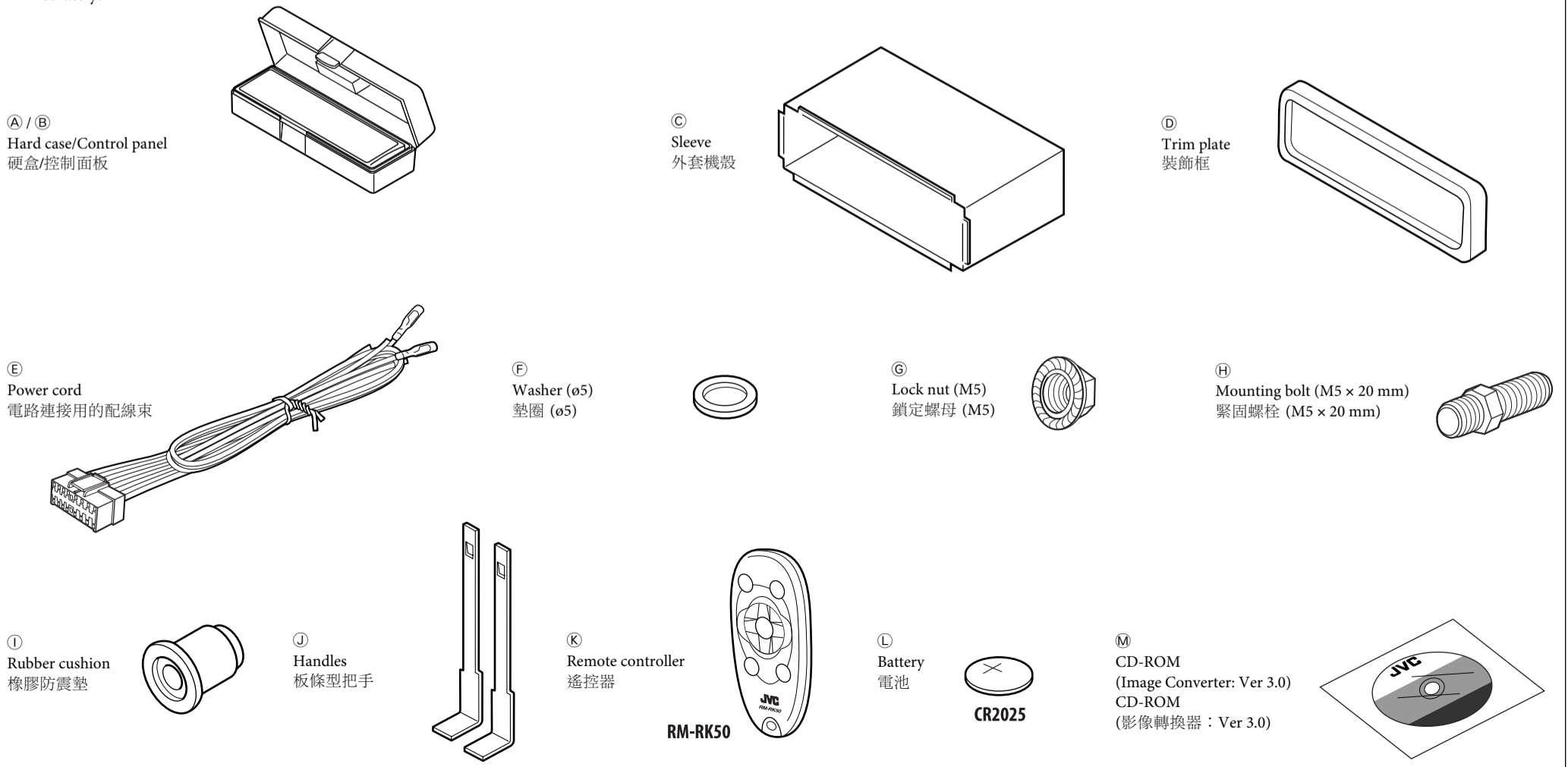


Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

用於安裝和連接的零件裏

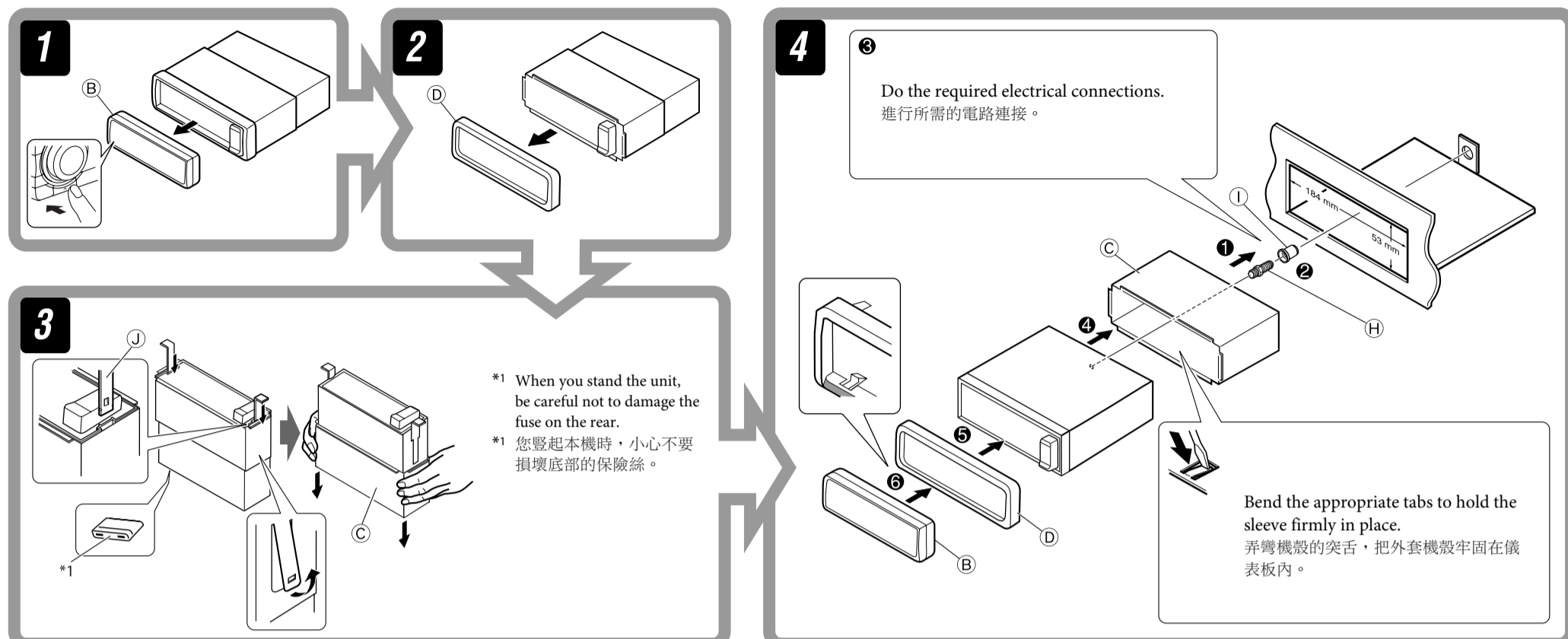
下列零件隨本機提供。若有任何遺漏，請立刻諮詢您的 JVC 汽車音響經銷商。



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

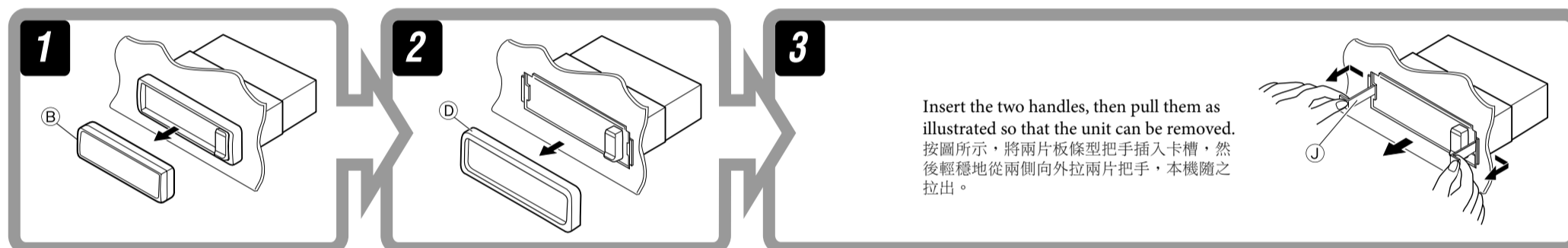
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



Removing the unit

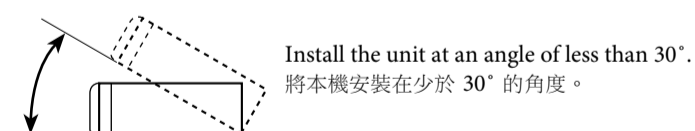
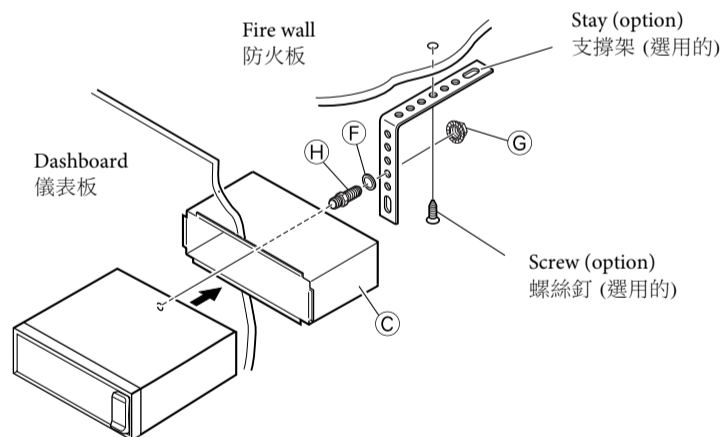
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



拆卸本機

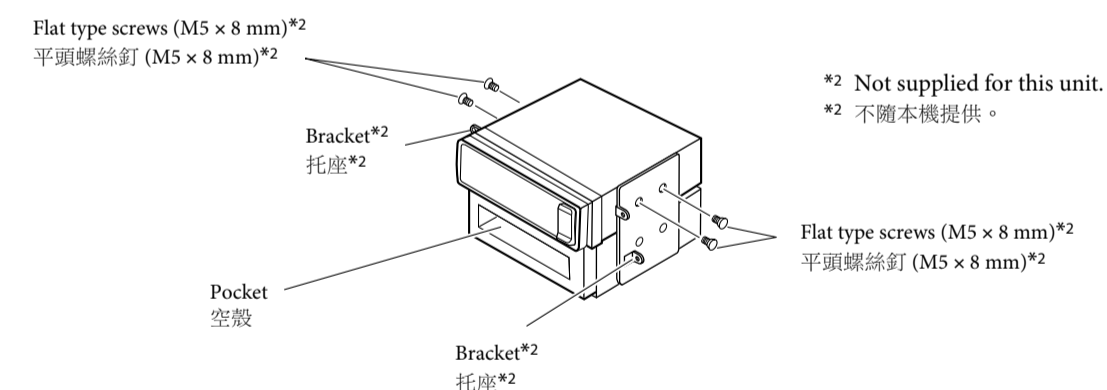
在拆卸本機前，應將本機後部的固定和連接部分鬆開。

When using the optional stay / 若選用支撐架



When installing the unit without using the sleeve / 若不使用外套機殼安裝本機

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
以豐田牌 (TOYOTA) 汽車為例：首先取出汽車收音機，然後將本機裝入其空出的位置。



Note : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
注意 : 把本機安裝在托座上時，務必使用 8 mm 長的螺絲釘。如使用過長的螺絲釘，會損壞本機。

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
 - * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
 - * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
 - * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit become hot.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
 - * Have you reset your unit?

故障排除

- **保險絲燒斷。**
 - * 檢查紅色導線接頭和黑色導線接頭是否接觸正確？
- **電源不能接通。**
 - * 檢查黃色導線接頭是否接上？
- **揚聲器沒有聲音。**
 - * 檢查揚聲器輸出導線接頭是否短路？
- **聲音失真。**
 - * 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？
 - * 檢查揚聲器的左 (L)、右 (R) 端子的負極 (-) 是否共同接地？
- **噪音干擾音響。**
 - * 後接地端子與車身是否使用較短和較厚的電線連接？
- **本機發熱。**
 - * 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？
 - * 檢查揚聲器的左 (L)、右 (R) 端子的負極 (-) 是否共同接地？
- **本機完全不能操作。**
 - * 您是否已經重置您的機組？

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

電路連接

A Typical connections / 典型的接線方法

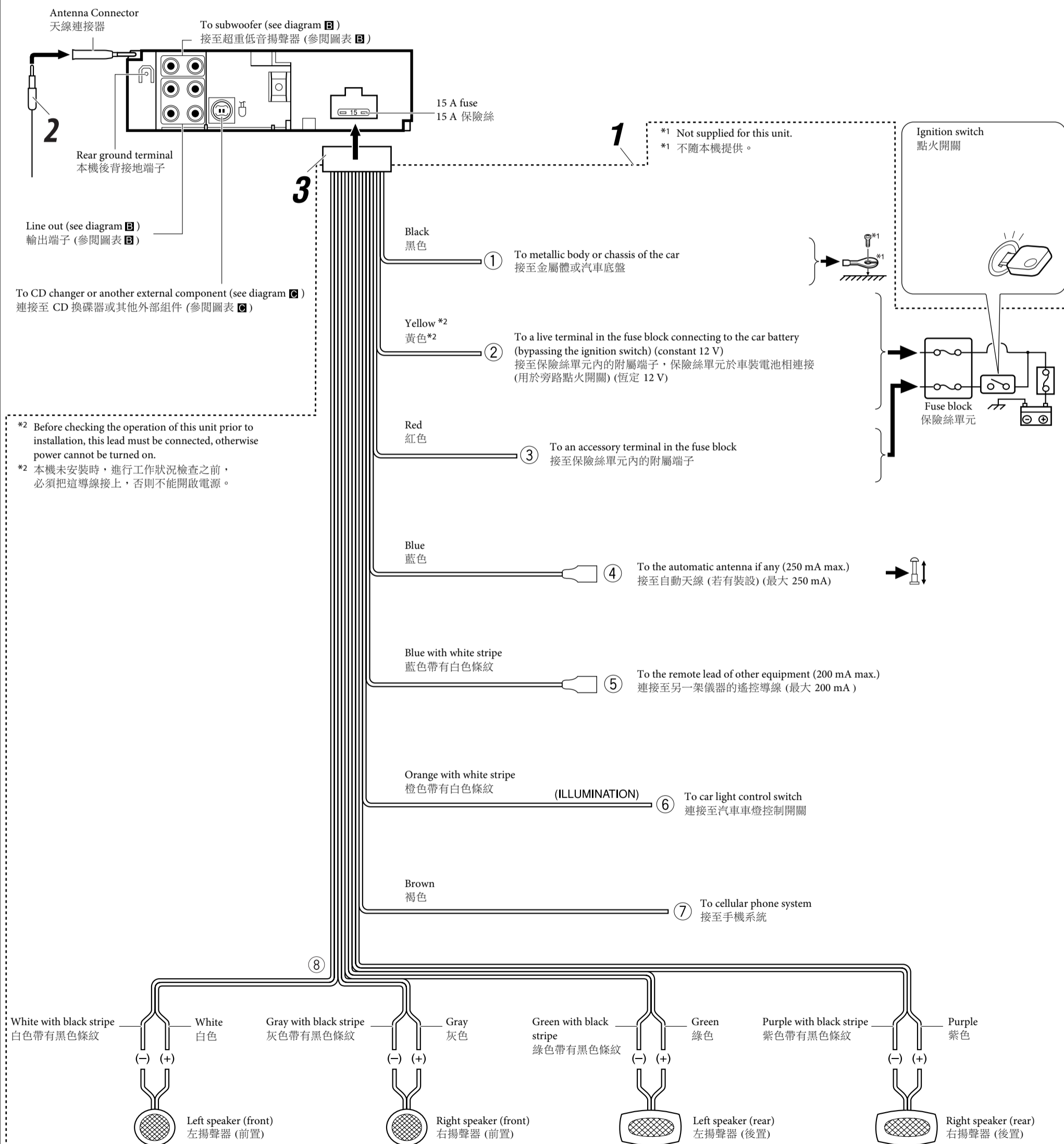
Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.

The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

接線前: 仔細檢查汽車內的線路。不正確的接線會導致本機嚴重損壞。電力線的引線和車身的連接器引線在顏色上可能有所不同。

- 1 依照下圖所示之次序連接電源線的顏色導線。
- 2 將天線的電線連接起來。
- 3 最後，把配線束的插頭插在本機上。



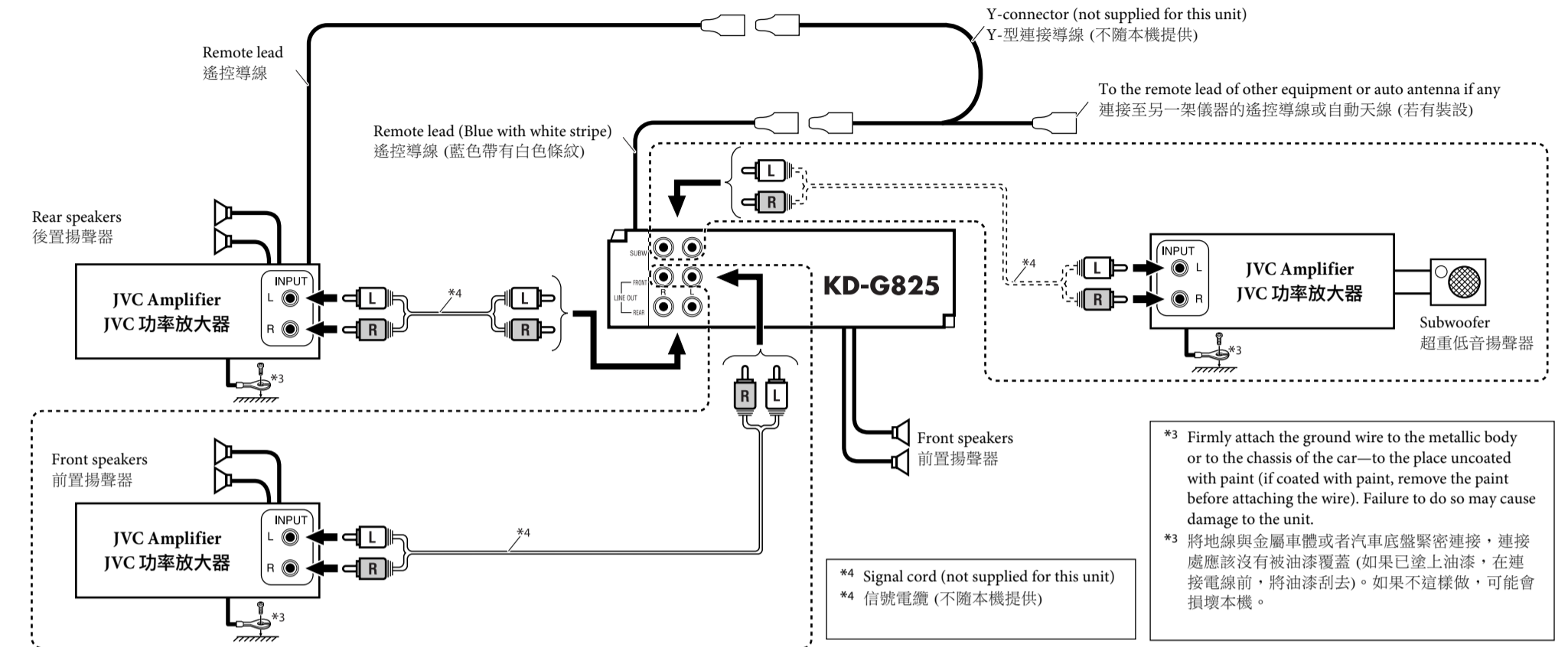
B Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / 連接外接放大器和 / 或超重低音揚聲器

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
 - **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
 - The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.
- When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.**

您可以連接放大器以升級您的汽車立體聲系統。

- 將遙控導線（藍色帶有白色條紋）和其他裝置上的遙控導線連接起來，以便可以通過本機進行遙控。
 - 將揚聲器和本機斷開，再接上功率放大器。將本機的揚聲器接線放置不用。
 - 本機的輸出端子水平保持高水平以保留高度傳真音響效果再次產生。
- 當連接外部功率放大器至本機時，請轉低外部功率放大器的安培計控制以便獲取本機所發揮的最佳效果。**



C Connecting the external components / 連接其他外部組件

CD changer, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD 換碟器、Apple iPod® 或 JVC D. player

- Set "Changer" for the external input setting (See page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / 將外部輸入設定設至 "Changer" (換碟器) (參閱使用說明書的第 18 頁。)

You can connect these components as illustrated below.

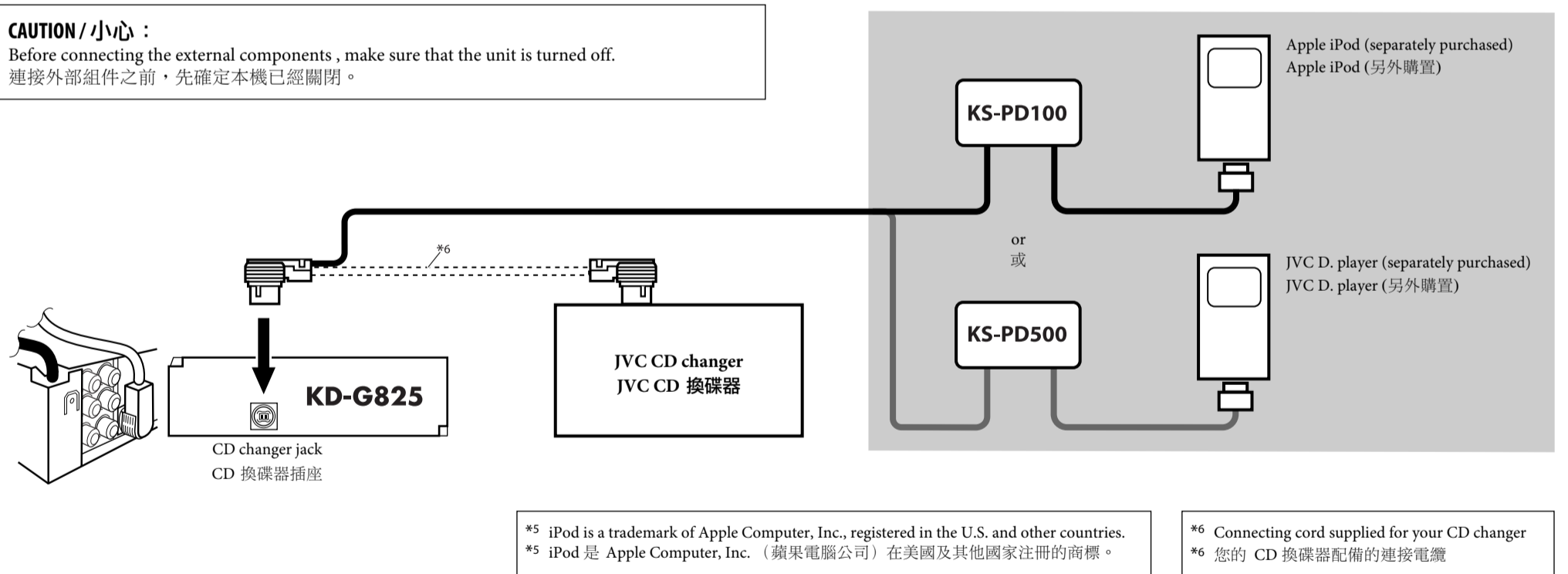
The iPod*5 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).

您可以從下圖所示連接這些組件。

您可以使用界面適配器 (不配備) — KS-PD100 (iPod 用) 或 KS-PD500 (D. player 用) 連接 iPod*5 或 D. player。

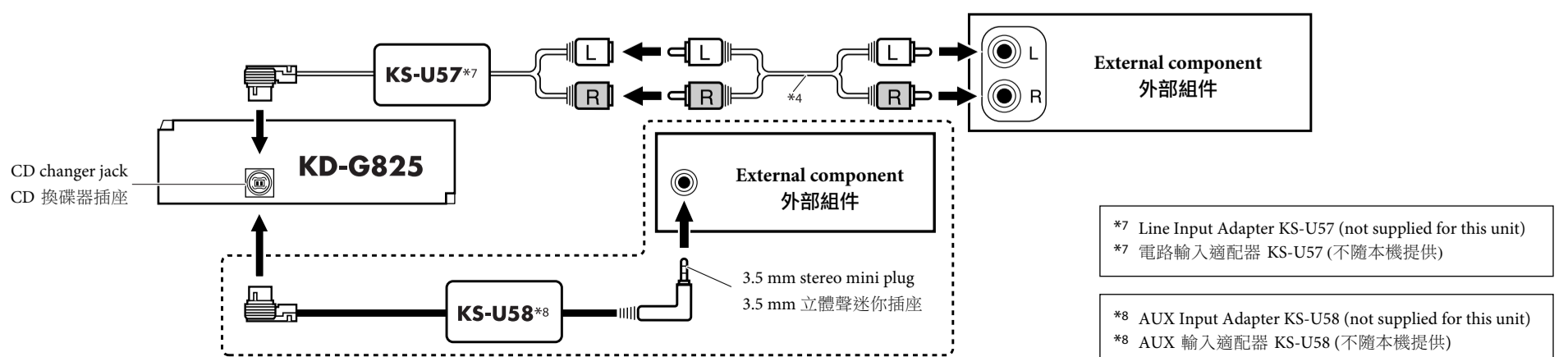
CAUTION / 小心：

Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
連接外部組件之前，先確定本機已經關閉。



Other external component / 其他外部組件

- Set "Ext In" for the external input setting (See page 18 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / 將外部輸入設定設至 "Ext In" (外部輸入) (參閱使用說明書的第 18 頁。)



JVC

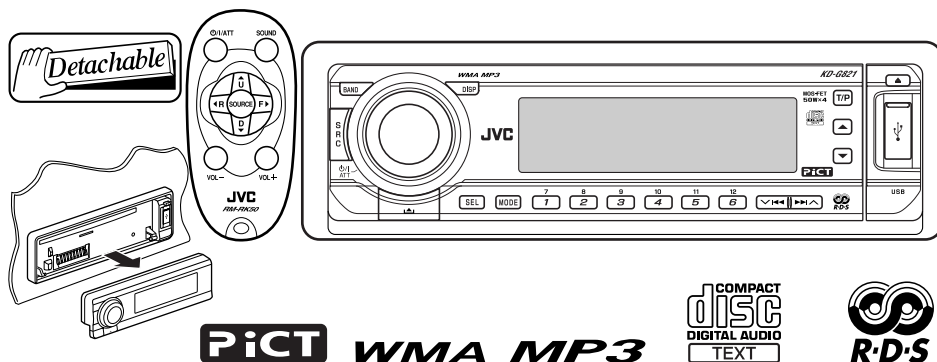


ENGLISH

FRANÇAIS

CD RECEIVER
RECEPTEUR CD

KD-G821



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.
Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.
Pour l'installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

INSTRUCTIONS

MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS

GET0362-003A
[EX/EU]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

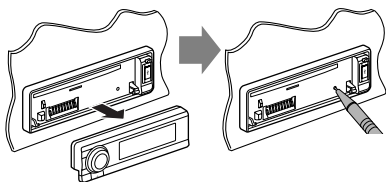
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.	ADVARSEL: Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åpen eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling.	WARNING: Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spårren är urkopplad. Beträkta ej strålen.	VARO: Avlåtessa ja suoja-alkutus ohjattuna tai viallisena ollet amlina näkövälle ja näkömääräline laserstrålellile. Valita säteen kondistumista suoraan itseest. (f)
--	---	--	---

How to reset your unit

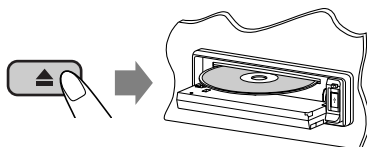


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



"Please Eject" appears on the display.



- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

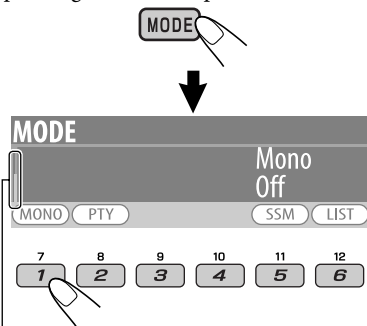
Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LowTEMP** appears on the display. When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, \blacktriangledown \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleup buttons, \blacktriangle \blacktriangledown buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.


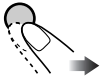


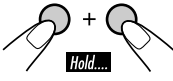
Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.



- To use these controls for original functions again, wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.
- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enter a different mode.


How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 35 – 39).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

 : Built-in CD player operations.

 : External CD changer operations.

 : External USB memory operations.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

Note: Only for [EX] model users in UK and European countries

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

CONTENTS

Control panel	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50	5
Getting started	6
Basic operations	6
Radio operations	7
FM RDS operations	9
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme	10
Disc/USB memory operations	12
Playing a disc in the unit	12
Playing discs in the CD changer	12
Playing a USB memory	13
Sound adjustments	17
General settings — PSM	19
Title assignment	28
iPod®/D. player operations	28
Other external component operations ...	30
DAB tuner operations	31
More about this unit	35
Maintenance	39
Troubleshooting	40
Specifications	43

For safety...

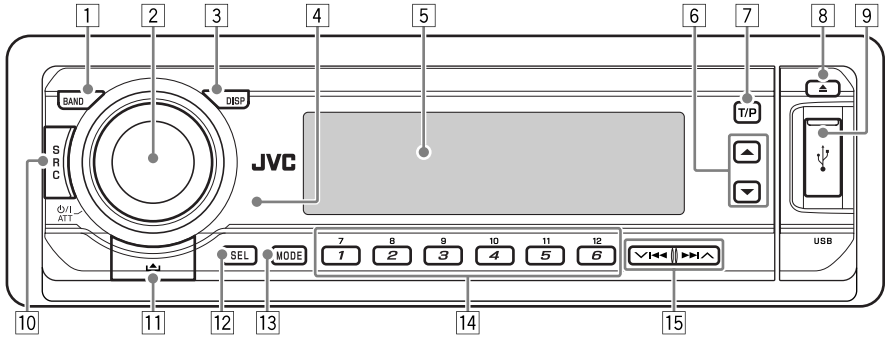
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

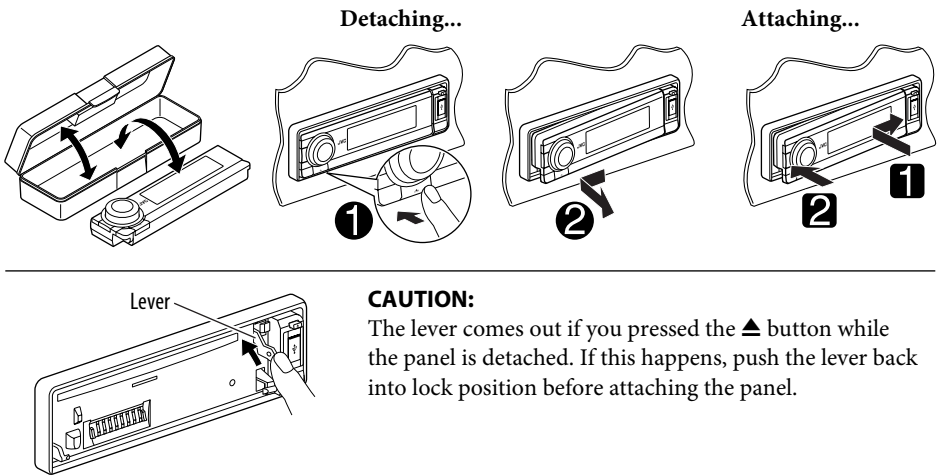
Control panel

Parts identification



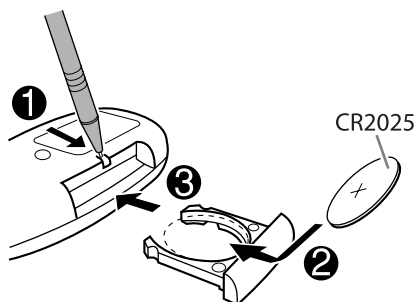
- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 BAND button 2 • Control dial 3 Φ/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button 4 DISP (display) button Remote sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>DO NOT</i> expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting). 5 Display window 6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button 8 ▲ (eject) button 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal 10 SRC (source) button 11 ▲ (control panel release) button 12 SEL (select) button 13 MODE button 14 Number buttons 15 ▼ ◀▶ ▲ buttons |
|--|--|

How to detach/attach the control panel



CAUTION:
The lever comes out if you pressed the ▲ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

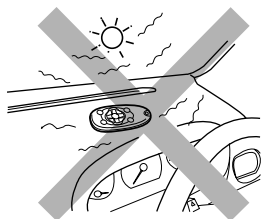


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

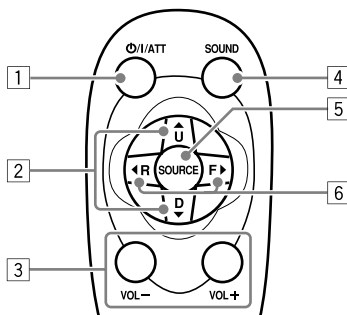
Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



Main elements and features



- 1 **⏻/I/ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 **▲ U** (up) / **D** (down) **▼** buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM/DAB bands with **▲ U**.
 - Changes the preset stations (or services) with **D ▼**.
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with **D ▼**.
 - Enters the main menu with **▲ U**. (Now **▲ U/D ▼/◀ R/F ▶** work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
- 3 **VOL - / VOL +** buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 **SOUND** button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).

- * **▲ U**: Returns to the previous menu.
D ▼: Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations (or services) if pressed briefly.
 - Searches for ensembles if pressed and held.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

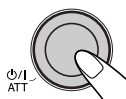
The unit is equipped with the steering wheel remote control function.

- See the Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume) for connection.

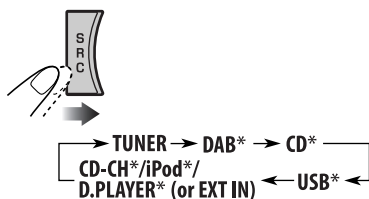
Getting started

Basic operations

- 1 Turn on the power.



- 2



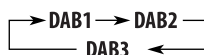
* You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.



- For FM/AM tuner



- For DAB tuner

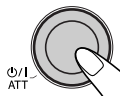


- 4 Adjust the volume.



- 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 17 – 19.)

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)



To restore the sound, press it again.

To turn off the power



Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 19 – 22.



2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

2-2 Setting the clock

- 1 Press number button 4 (**CLOCK**).
“Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press **▶▶|▲** to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.
- 3 Press **▶▶|▲** to select “24H/12H.” Then, turn the control dial to select “24Hours” or “12Hours,” time display mode.

3 Exit from the setting.



To check the current clock time when the power is turned off



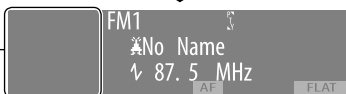
Changing the display pattern



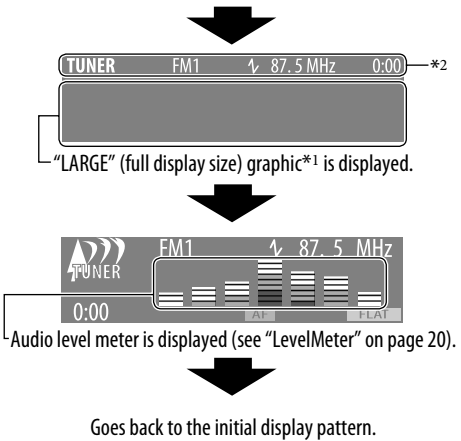
Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



Source operation display



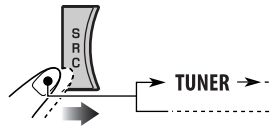
“SMALL” (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.



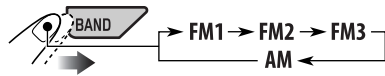
- *1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 23 – 26).
Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.
- *2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations

1



2



3

Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **ST** lights up on the display.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

Continued on next page...

To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 on page 7...

-
-

When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- -
 -
- MONO** lights up on the display.
Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step 2. **MONO** goes off.

Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

- Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



-
-
-

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons

-
-
-

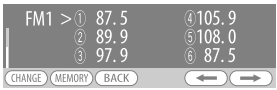
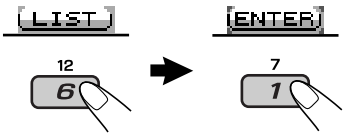
Using the Preset Station List

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

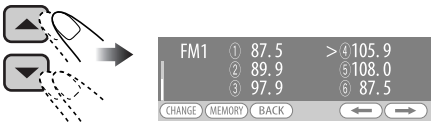
- Follow steps 1 and 2 of “Using the number buttons” on page 8.
 - By holding ▲ / ▼, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4).



- Display the Preset Station List.



- Select the preset number you want to store into.



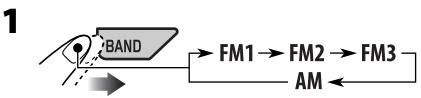
- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

- Store the station.

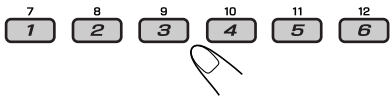


Listening to a preset station

Using the number buttons



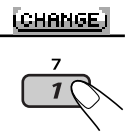
- Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



Using the Preset Station List

- Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.

- Change to the selected station.



FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.

By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

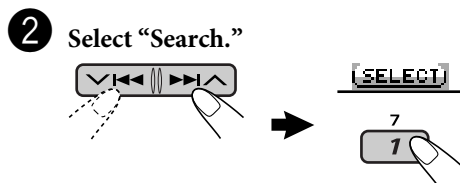
- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see page 10)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see page 11)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 12)
- Programme Search (see page 21)

Continued on next page...

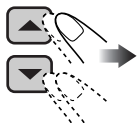
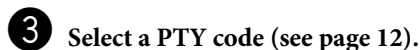
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

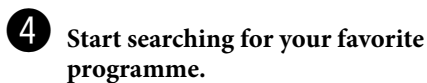
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



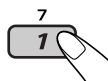
The PTY Preset List including six preset PTY codes appears on the display.



- You can select one from 35 PTY codes including the first 6 preset codes which can be preset as you like (see the following).
- To display the other PTY Preset Lists, press number button 5 (**[←]**) or 6 (**[→]**) repeatedly.



[SEARCH]



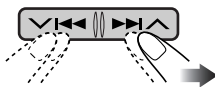
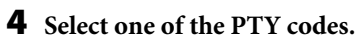
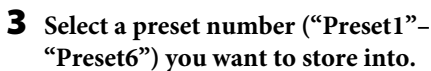
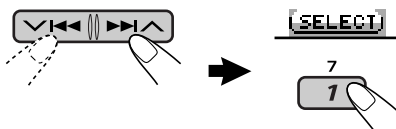
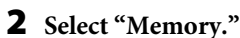
PTY Search

If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

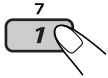
Storing your favorite programme types

You can store six favorite programme types.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



5 Store the selected PTY code.



EX.: When "Classics" is selected in step 4 on page 10

6 Repeat steps 3 to 5 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

7 Exit from the setting.



Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

- If a station starts broadcasting a traffic announcement, "Traffic News" appears on the display, and this unit temporarily tunes in to the station. The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 21).

To activate the TA Standby Reception



TP either lights up or flashes on the display.

- If **TP** lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If **TP** flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.) To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station (or service) providing the related signals. **TP** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception



TP goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite programme type from any source other than AM.

- This function also takes effect for the DAB tuner.

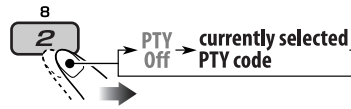
To activate the PTY Standby Reception and select the PTY codes

1



2 Activating the PTY Standby Reception.

Display the currently selected PTY code.



3 Selecting a PTY code.



4 Exit from the setting.



PTY either lights up or flashes on the display.

- If **PTY** lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If **PTY** flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.

To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station (or service) providing the related signals. **PTY** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception

Select "PTY Off" in step 2 above.

PTY goes off.

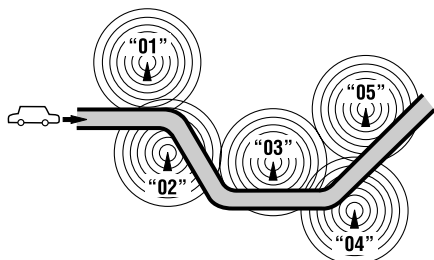
Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see “AF-Regn1” on page 21.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



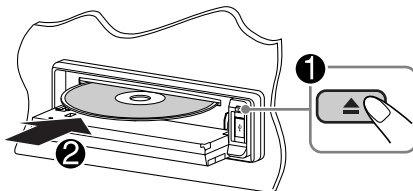
PTY codes

News, Affairs, Info, Sport, Educate, Drama, Culture, Science, Varied, Pop M (music), Rock M (music), Easy M (music), Light M (music), Classics, Other M (music), Weather, Finance, Children, Social, Religion, Phone In, Travel, Leisure, Jazz, Country, Nation M (music), Oldies, Folk M (music), Document

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



To stop playback and eject the disc

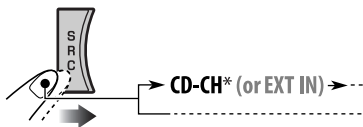


Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

1

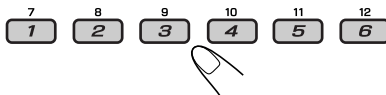


* If you have changed the external input setting to “Ext In” (see page 22), you cannot select the CD changer.

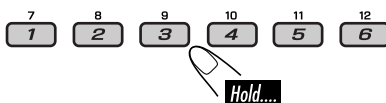
2

Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



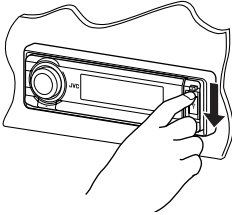
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

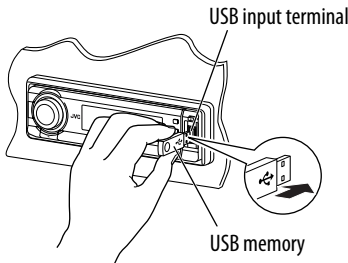
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

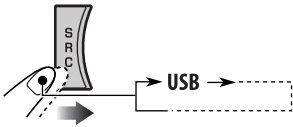
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source

Current folder number*1
 Current disc number*2
 File type*1*3
 CD-CH
 001
 01
 01
 00'35''
 Elapsed playing time
 Current track number
 01HOPE
 01.MP3
 0:00
 FLAT

- For the audio CD or CD Text:
 Disc name*4 and Track name*5
- For the MP3/WMA/USB:
 Folder name and File name, or
 Album/performer*6 and Track name*6

- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

- *1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.
- *2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.
- *3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.
- *4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)
- *5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)
- *6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 21).

About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 20 and 37 for details.)

About the CD changer

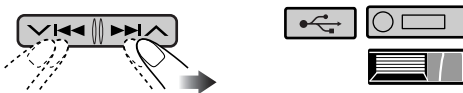
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

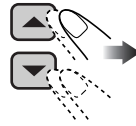
To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 15).

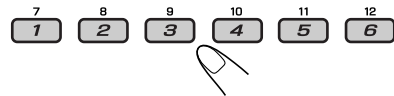
For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 15).

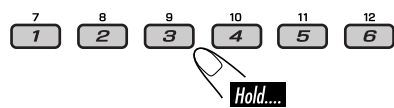
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:



To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):

Other main functions

Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



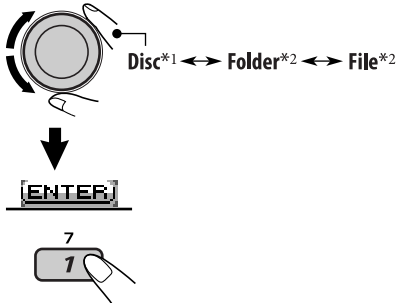
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



2 Select "LIST."



3 Select the list type.



*1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."

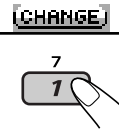
*2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.

4 Select an item.



- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

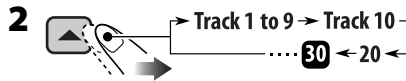
Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



Prohibiting disc ejection



You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

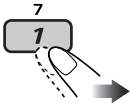
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



2 Select your desired playback mode.

Intro play



Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
------	----------------------------------

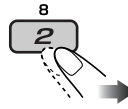
Track: All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [**INTRO**].

Folder*1: First tracks of all folders [**INTRO**].

Disc*2: First tracks of all the inserted discs [**INTRO**].

Off: Cancels.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
------	------------------

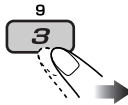
Track: The current track [**REPEAT**].

Folder*1: All tracks of the current folder [**REPEAT**].

Disc*2: All tracks of the current disc [**REPEAT**].

Off: Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
------	-----------------

Folder*1: All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [**RANDOM**].

Disc*3: All tracks of the current disc [**RANDOM**].

All*4: All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [**ALL RANDOM**].

Off: Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

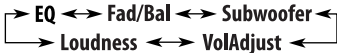
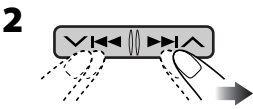
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

A) Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)

- 1 Press number button 1 (**SELECT**) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.
- 2 Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:
 - ▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]
 - ▼ | ◀▶ | ▲: between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

B) Subwoofer

- 1 Press number button 1 (**SELECT**) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.
- 2 Use ▼ | ◀▶ | ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.

- 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
- 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
- 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.

- 3 Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

C) VolAdjust

Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM).

[-5 to +5]

Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.

- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

D) Loudness

Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

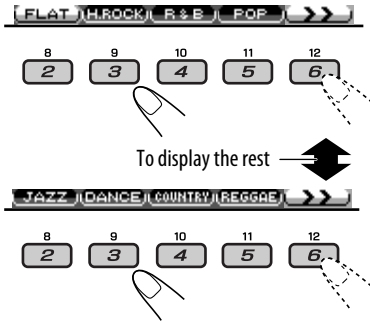
FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Continued on next page...



2 Select a sound mode.



3 Exit from the setting.



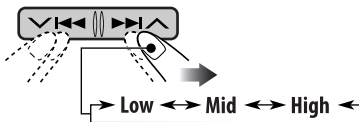
Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

2 Select a frequency range.



3 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

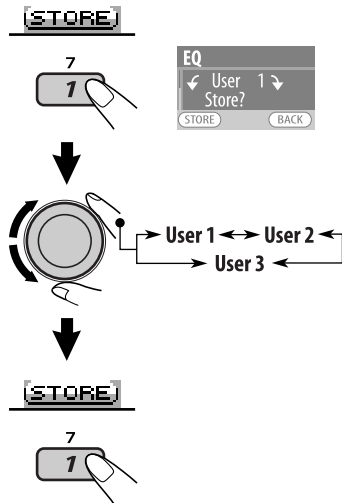
- 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to adjust the level.
- 2 Press number button 2 ([FREQ.]), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.

- 3 Press number button 2 ([EQ]), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other frequency ranges.

5 Store the adjustments.



The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	Fix
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

General settings — PSM

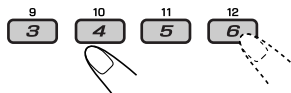
Basic procedure


You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.

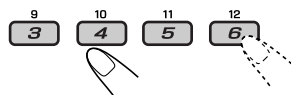


An item previously selected appears on the display.

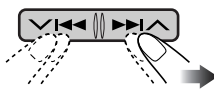
2 Select a PSM category.



To display the rest 



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Continued on next page...

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [6]. Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [14, 37]. Off: Cancels. • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	You can select the different level meter patterns. Meter 1 [Initial] \rhd Meter 2 • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	Download: [Initial]; Download files, [24]. Set: Activate the stored files, [26] Delete: Delete the stored files, [24].
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	0 – 23 (1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM) , [7] [Initial: 0 (0:00)]
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	00 – 59 , [7] [Initial: 00 (0:00)]
	24H/12H Time display mode	12Hours – 24Hours , [7] [Initial: 24Hours]
	Clock Adj Clock adjustment	Auto: [Initial]; The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. Off: Cancels.
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	Once: [Initial]; <u>For disc information:</u> scrolls the disc information only once. <u>For DAB text:</u> scrolls the detailed DAB text. Auto: <u>For disc information:</u> repeats the scroll (in 5-second intervals). <u>For DAB text:</u> scrolls the detailed DAB text. Off: <u>For disc information:</u> cancels. <u>For DAB text:</u> shows only headline if any. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	Dimmer Dimmer	Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. Off: Cancels. On: Activates dimmer. Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [26]. Any hour – Any hour From – To*1: [Initial: 18 – 7]

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Contrast Contrast	1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.
	LCD Type Display type	Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation). Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time* ² ; while negative pattern will be used during the night time* ² . Positive: Positive pattern of the display.
	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] – 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [13]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	AF-Regn'l Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	When the received signals from the current FM RDS station become weak... AF: [Initial]; Switches to another station (or service) (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [12, 34]. • The AF indicator lights up. AF REG: Switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. Off: Cancels (not selectable when “DAB AF” is set to “On”).
	TA Volume Traffic announcement volume	0 – 30 or 0 – 50 * ³ , [11] [Initial 15]
	P-Search Programme search	On: Using the AF data, the unit tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset RDS station is if the preset station signals are not sufficient. Off: [Initial]; Cancels

*¹ Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*² Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

*³ Depends on the amplifier gain control.

Continued on next page...

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
	DAB AF *4 Alternative frequency reception	On: [Initial]; Traces the programme among DAB services and FM RDS stations, [12, 34]. Off: Cancels.
AUDIO	Ext Input *5 External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [12], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [28]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [30].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
COLOR	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [26].
	Color Set	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [27]. Day Color: User color during the day time*6. NightColor: User color during the night time*6.
	Red Green Blue	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*4 Displayed only when the DAB tuner is connected.

*5 Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, or USB.

*6 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.
- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.
Picture: 30 still images each
Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

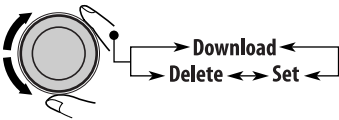
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When [←]/[→] appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

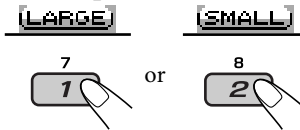
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see page 24.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 24 and 25.
- To activate the file(s), see page 26.

IMPORTANT:

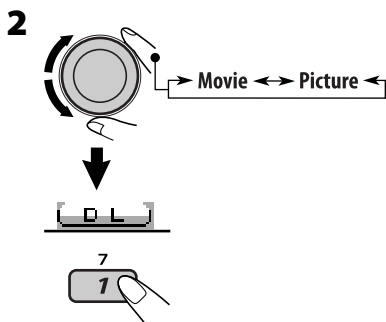
- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
 - Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jt b**: for small size animations
 - **jt w**: for Image Link (see pages 14 and 20)
 - Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*
- * If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

■ Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 38.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 26.

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

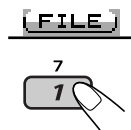


“File Check” appears and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



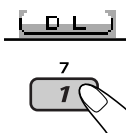
4 Enter the File List.



5 Select a file.

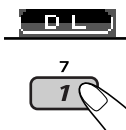


6 Confirm the selection.



EX.: When “File1 Na” is selected

7 Download the file.



- ### 8
- To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
 - To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (BACK). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

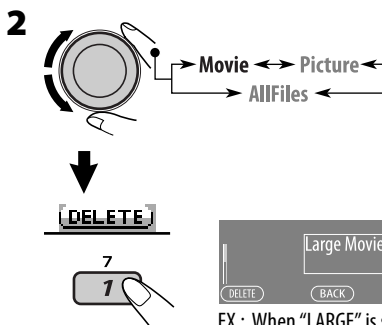


■ Deleting the files

Deleting the stored animation

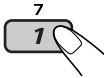
1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

3 Delete the animation.



4 Exit from the setting.

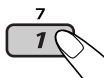
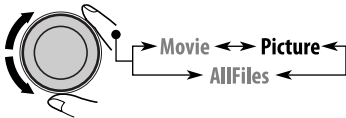


Deleting the stored pictures

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”

2



The File List appears on the display.

3 • To delete one of the stored pictures

- 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to confirm the selection.



EX.: When “File1 Na” is selected

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete the selected file.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- 1 Press number button 2 (**ALL DEL**).



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete all the stored pictures.

4 Exit from the setting.

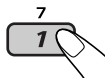
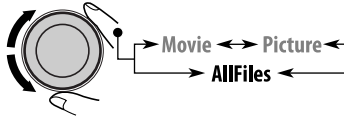


Deleting all the stored files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

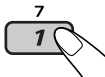
- In step 3, select “Delete.”

2



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

3 Delete all the stored files.



4 Exit from the setting.

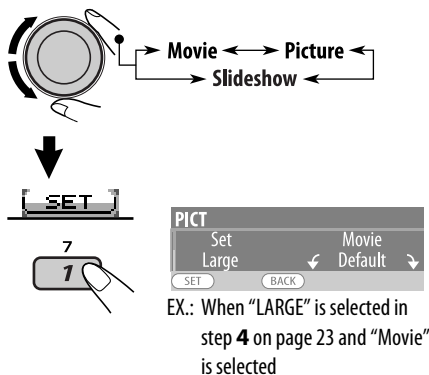


Activating the downloaded files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

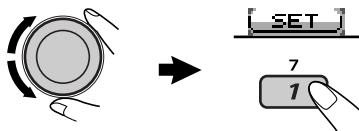
- In step 3, select “Set.”

2 Select the display type.



Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. → Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

3 Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

- To display the activated files, see page 7.

* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

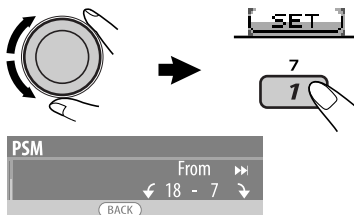
Setting the time for dimmer

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
- In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

2 Select “Time Set.”



3 Adjust the dimmer time.

- 1 Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- 2 Press ►►▲ to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

4 Exit from the setting.



Changing the display color

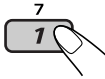
You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

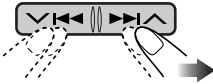
Setting the display color

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”



3 Select a source.



All Source*¹ ⇄ CD ⇄ Changer (or Ext In*²) ⇄ USB*³ ⇄ FM ⇄ AM ⇄ DAB*³ ⇄ Ipod*³/D.PLAYER*³ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*¹ When you select “All Source,” you can use the same color for all the sources.

*² Depends on the “Ext Input” setting, see page 22.

*³ Displayed only when the target component is connected.

4 Select a color.



Every*⁴ ⇄ Aqua ⇄ Sky ⇄ Sea ⇄ Leaves ⇄ Grass ⇄ Apple ⇄ Rose ⇄ Amber ⇄ Honey ⇄ Violet ⇄ Grape ⇄ Pale ⇄ User*⁵ ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*⁴ The color changes every 2 seconds.

*⁵ The user-edited colors—“Day Color” and “NightColor” will be applied (see right column for details).

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting “All Source” in step 3).

6 Exit from the setting.



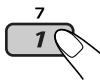
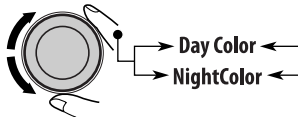
Creating your own color—User Color

You can create your own colors—“Day Color” or “NightColor.”

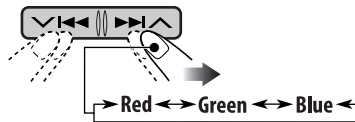
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Set.”

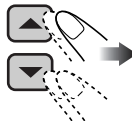
2 Select “Day Color” or “NightColor.”



3 Select a primary color.



4 Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

6 Exit from the setting.



Title assignment

You can assign titles to CDs (both in the unit and the CD changer) and external components (Ext In).

Sources	Maximum number of characters
CDs/CD-CH*	Up to 32 characters (up to 30 discs)
External components	Up to 8 characters

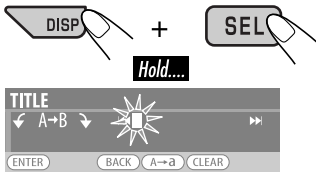
* You cannot assign a title to a CD Text or MP3/WMA/USB.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Select the sources.

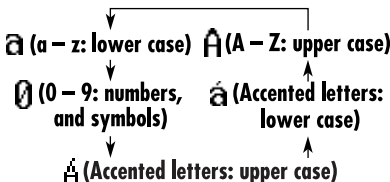
- For CDs in this unit: Insert a CD.
- For CDs in the CD changer: Select “CD-CH,” then select a disc number.
- For external components: Select “Ext In” (see page 22).

2 Display the TITLE input screen.



3 Assign a title.

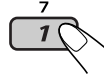
- 1 Press number button 4 (**[A→B]**) repeatedly to select a character set.



- 2 Turn the control dial to select a character.
 - For available characters, see page 38.
- 3 Use **◀|▶** to move to the next (or previous) character position.
- 4 Repeat steps 1 to 3 until you finish entering the title.

4 Store the title.

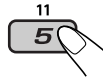
[ENTER]



To erase the entire title

In step 3 on the left...

[CLEAR]



iPod®/D. player operations

This unit is ready for operating an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player from the control panel.

Before operating your iPod or D. player:

Connect either one of the following (separately purchased) to the CD changer jack on the rear of this unit.

- **Interface adapter for iPod®**—KS-PD100 for controlling an iPod.
- **D. player interface adapter**—KS-PD500 for controlling a D. player.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For details, refer also to the manual supplied with the interface adapter.

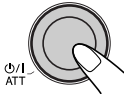
Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

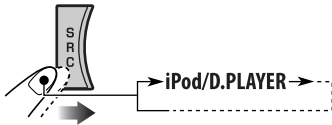
Preparations:

Make sure "Changer" is selected for the external input setting (see page 22).

1



2



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused (for iPod) or stopped (for D. player) previously.

3

Adjust the volume.



4

Adjust the sound mode as you want.
(See pages 17 – 19.)

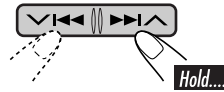
- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause (only for iPod) or stop (only for D. player) playback

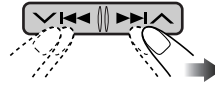


- To resume playback, press it again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



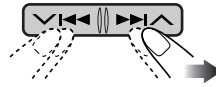
Selecting a track from the menu

1 Enter the main menu.



Now the ∇ \ll \lll \ggg \gg \blacktriangle buttons work as the menu selecting buttons.*

2 Select the desired menu.



For iPod:

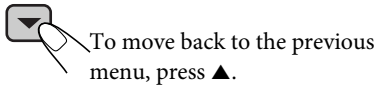
Playlists \blacktriangleright Artists \blacktriangleright Albums \blacktriangleright Songs
 \blacktriangleright Genres \blacktriangleright Composers \blacktriangleright (back to the beginning)

For D. player:

Playlist \blacktriangleright Artist \blacktriangleright Album \blacktriangleright Genre \blacktriangleright
 Track \blacktriangleright (back to the beginning)

- * The menu selecting mode will be canceled:
- If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.
 - When you confirm the selection of a track.

3 Confirm the selection.



- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until the desired track is played.
- Holding ▼|◀◀|▶▶|▲ can skip 10 items at a time.

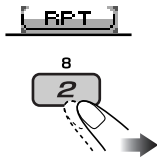
Selecting the playback modes

1



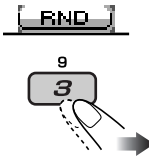
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player [1 RPT].
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player [ALL RPT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod [RND] or “Random Play → On” of the D. player [RND].
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod [▶ RND].
Off:	Cancels.

* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

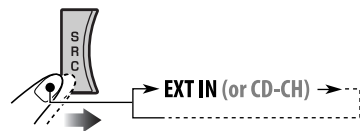
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 ([OFF]) in step 2.

Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 13.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 28 – 30.

1



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 22 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 17 – 19.)

DAB tuner operations

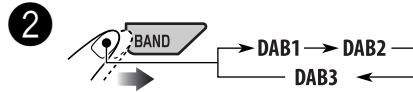
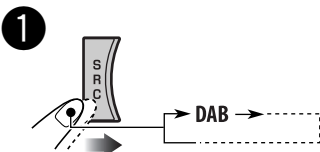
What is DAB system?

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) can deliver digital quality sound without any annoying interference and signal distortion. Furthermore, it can carry text, pictures, and data. When transmitting, DAB combines several programmes (called “services”) to form one “ensemble.” In addition, each “service”—called “primary service”—can also be divided into its components (called “secondary service”). A typical ensemble has six or more programmes (services) broadcast at the same time. By connecting the DAB tuner, this unit can do the following:

- Tracing the same programme automatically —Alternative Frequency Reception (see “DAB AF” on page 22).

It is recommended to use DAB tuner KT-DB1000 with your unit. If you have another DAB tuner, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.

- Refer also to the Instructions supplied for your DAB tuner.



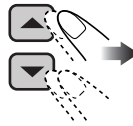
3 Start searching for an ensemble.



When an ensemble is received, searching stops.

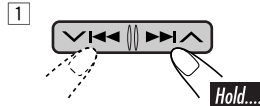
To stop searching, press the same button again.

4 Select a service (either primary or secondary) you want to listen to.

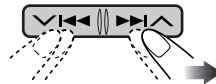


To tune in to an ensemble manually

In step **3** above...



2 Select a desired ensemble frequency.



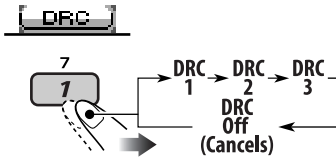
When surrounding sounds are noisy

Some service provides Dynamic Range Control (DRC) signals together with their regular programme signals. DRC will reinforce the low level sounds to improve for your listening.



Continued on next page...

- 2 Select one of the DRC signals levels (1, 2, or 3).



The reinforcement increases from 1 to 3.

- 3 Exit from the setting.



DRC appears on the display.

- **DRC** will be highlighted only when receiving DRC signals from the tuned service.

To search for your favorite service

You can search for either Dynamic or Static PTY codes.

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 10 for FM RDS stations.
- You cannot store PTY codes separately for the DAB tuner and the FM tuner.
- Search will be performed on the DAB tuner only.

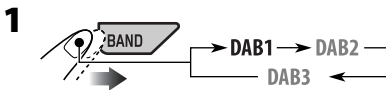
Storing DAB services in memory

You can preset six DAB services (primary) for each band.

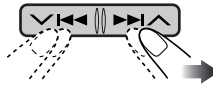
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

EX.: Storing an ensemble (primary service) into the preset number 4 of the DAB 1 band.

Using the number buttons



- 2 Select an ensemble (primary service).



- 3



Using the Preset Service List

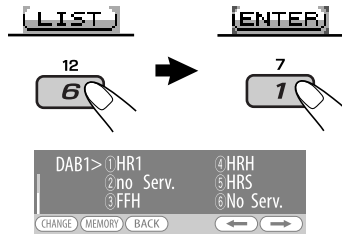
- 1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

- By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Service List will appear (go to step 4).

- 2



- 3 Display the Preset Service List.



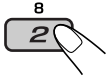
- 4 Select a preset number you want to store into.



- You can move to the lists of the other DAB bands by pressing number button 5 (**←**) or 6 (**→**) repeatedly, but you cannot store the selected service into these bands.

5 Store the service.

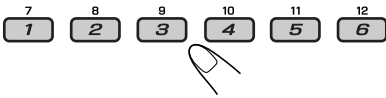
MEMORY



Tuning in to a preset DAB service

Using the number buttons

-
- Select the preset DAB service (primary) number (1 – 6) you want to listen to.

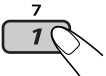


If the selected primary service has some secondary services, pressing the same button again will tune in to the secondary services.

Using the Preset Service List

- Display the Preset Service List, then select the preset DAB service you want to listen to.
- Change to the selected DAB service.

CHANGE



Using the standby reception

You can use three types of Standby Reception.

- Road Traffic News Standby Reception—TA Standby Reception (see the following).
- Announcement Standby Reception (see the following)
- PTY Standby Reception (see page 34).

Road Traffic News Standby Reception (TA Standby Reception)

Road Traffic News Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to the Road Traffic News (or Traffic Announcement) from any source other than AM. The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 21).

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 11 for FM RDS stations.
- You cannot use Road Traffic News Standby Reception (TA Standby Reception) separately for the DAB tuner and FM tuner.

Announcement Standby Reception

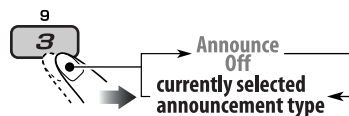
Announcement Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite service (announcement type).

To activate the Announcement Standby Reception and select the announcement type

-
- Activating the Announcement Standby Reception.

Display the currently selected announcement type.

ANN



Continued on next page...

3 Selecting an announcement type.



4 Exit from the setting.



ANNI either lights up or flashes on the playback display.

- If **ANNI** lights up, Announcement Standby Reception is activated.
- If **ANNI** flashes, Announcement Standby Reception is not yet activated.
To activate, tune in to another service providing the related signals. **ANNI** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the Announcement Standby Reception

Select “Announce Off” in step 2 on page 33. **ANNI** goes off.

Announcement types

Travel, Warning, News, Weather, Event, Special, Rad Inf (Radio Information), Sports, Finance

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite programme type from any source other than AM.

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 11 for FM RDS stations.
- PTY Standby Reception for DAB tuner works only using a dynamic PTY code.
- You can activate and deactivate PTY Standby Reception when the source is either “FM” or “DAB.”

Tracing the same programme— Alternative Frequency Reception

You can keep listening to the same programme by activating the Alternative Frequency Reception.

- **While receiving a DAB service:**
When driving in an area where a service cannot be received, this unit automatically tunes in to another ensemble or FM RDS station, broadcasting the same programme.
- **While receiving an FM RDS station:**
When driving in an area where a DAB service is broadcasting the same programme as the FM RDS station is broadcasting, this unit automatically tunes in to the DAB service.

When shipped from the factory, Alternative Frequency Reception is activated.

To deactivate the Alternative Frequency Reception, see page 22.

To show the Dynamic Label Segment (DLS) information

While listening to an ensemble that supports DLS...



Lights up when receiving a service providing Dynamic Label Segment (DLS)—DAB radio text.



- The DLS display will be temporarily canceled when you operate the unit.

To show whole text at once, press and hold DISP while DLS is displayed. Multi-line text display appears.

- When the text contains more than 64 characters, another window appears to show the rest of the text.

To restore the previous display, press and hold DISP again.

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 20).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- Receiving the Traffic Announcement by TA Standby Reception, the volume level (TA VOL) automatically changes to the preset level if the current level is lower than the preset level.

- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See pages 21 and 22.)
- TA Standby Reception and PTY Standby Reception will be temporarily canceled while listening to an AM station.
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit «<http://www.rds.org.uk>».

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 28), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Continued on next page...

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1) 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

* *The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, AT3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ▲ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “No Files” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”

- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.

Continued on next page...

- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

- In addition to the Roman alphabets (A – Z, a – z), the following characters will be used. These characters are also used to show the various information on the display.

Upper case

Á	À	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Œ	Č	Ć	Ç	É	È	Ê
Ë	Ĝ	Í	Ì	Î	Ï	Ñ	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	Ø	Ř
Ŕ	Š	Ś	Ş	Ú	Û	Ū	Ÿ	Ž	Ẓ	Ẕ	ẖ	ẘ
Đ	ƒ	Ł	ı	ı	đ	space						

Lower case

á	à	ã	ä	å	æ	œ	č	ć	ç	é	è	ê
ë	ĝ	í	ì	î	ï	ñ	ó	ô	õ	ö		
ō	ø	ő	ř	ŕ	ś	ş	ú	û	ü	ý	ÿ	ẘ
ý	ÿ	ẑ	ẓ	ẕ	ẖ	ẘ	ı	ı	ij	space		

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	_	`	ı	ı	£	€	α	space		

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 20). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>>

For D. player users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>>

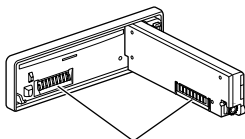
DAB tuner operations

- PTY Standby Reception works for the DAB tuner only using a Dynamic PTY, but not a Static PTY.
- TA Standby Reception for FM RDS station and Road Traffic News Standby Reception for DAB cannot be set separately. The T/P button always work for the both Standby Reception modes when the DAB tuner is connected.
- Only primary DAB services can be presetted even when you store a secondary service.
- A previously preset DAB service is erased when a new DAB service is stored in the same preset number.

Maintenance**How to clean the connectors**

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Do not use the following discs:

Warped disc



Sticker



Sticker residue



Stick-on label

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound cannot be heard from the speakers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The unit does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Connect Error” appears on the display. 	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSM automatic presetting does not work. 	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static noise while listening to the radio. 	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc can be neither played back nor ejected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlock the disc (see page 16). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes). 	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display). 	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play. 	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO MUSIC” appears on the display. 	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols and special characters (see page 38).
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “File Check” keeps flashing on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Files” appears on the display. 	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	The track is unplayable.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols and special characters (see page 38).
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted. 	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Disc” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Magazine” appears on the display. 	Insert the magazine.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The CD changer does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).

Continued on next page...

		Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
PICT — PSM		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Download does not seem to finish. 	It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 38).
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Animation does not move. The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	Wait until the operating temperature resumes.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.
iPod/D. player playback		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connecting cable and its connection. Update the firmware version. Change the battery.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buttons do not work as intended. 	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sound is distorted. 	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Playback stops. 	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 29).
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No sound can be heard. “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	Reset the iPod or D. player.	
DAB		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No DAB Signal” appears on the display. 	Move to an area with stronger signals.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Antenna Power NG” appears on the display. 	Check the cords and connections.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The DAB tuner does not work at all. 	Reconnect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front: 50 W per channel

Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ± 12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ± 12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ± 12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz, 17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

5.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k Ω

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Other Terminals:

CD changer, Steering wheel remote input

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: (MW) 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz

(LW) 144 kHz to 279 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μ V/75 Ω)

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μ V/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[MW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μ V

Selectivity: 35 dB

[LW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 50 μ V

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media[®] Audio) Decoding Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W \times H \times D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm \times 52 mm \times 152 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm \times 58 mm \times 11 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Vous avez des PROBLÈMES de
fonctionnement?**

Réinitialisez votre appareil

Référez-vous à la page intitulée Comment réinitialiser votre appareil

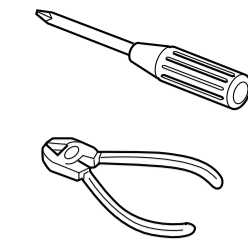
JVC



EN, FR

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0106DTSMDTJEIN



ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

WARNINGS

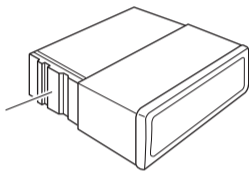
To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

Heat sink
Dissipateur de chaleur



FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de **courant continu de 12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.

AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.

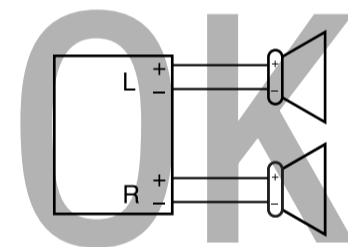
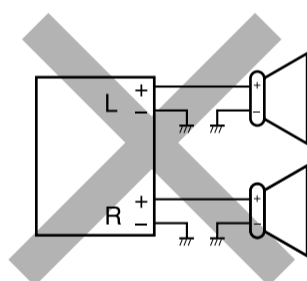
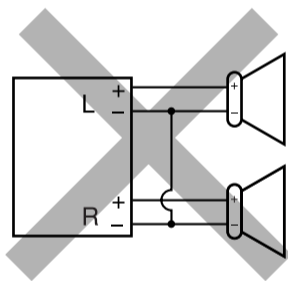
- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

Remarques:

- Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.
- Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre **4 Ω et 8 Ω**). Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "Amp Gain" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 22 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS).
- Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.
- Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.

PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- AVANT de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.

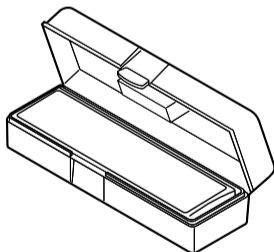
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

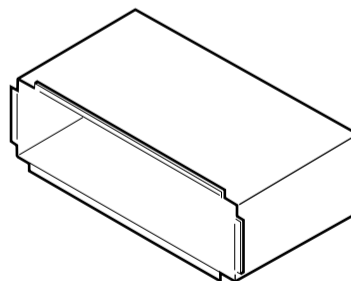
Liste des pièces pour l'installation et raccordement

Les pièces suivantes sont fournies avec cet appareil. Si quelque chose manquait, consultez votre revendeur autoradio JVC immédiatement.

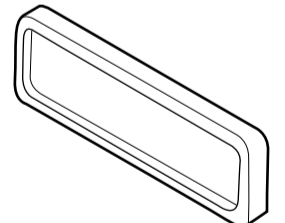
(A) / (B)
Hard case/Control panel
Etui de transport/Panneau de commande



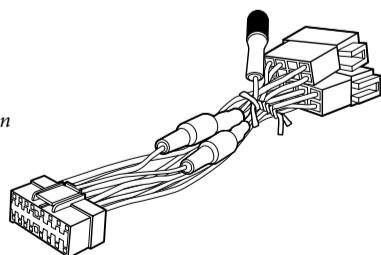
(C)
Sleeve
Manchon



(D)
Trim plate
Plaque d'assemblage



(E)
Power cord
Cordon d'alimentation



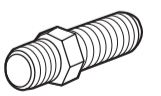
(F)
Washer (ø5)
Rondelle (ø5)



(G)
Lock nut (M5)
Ecrou d'arrêt (M5)



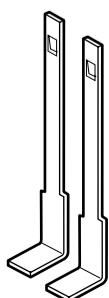
(H)
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Boulon de montage (M5 × 20 mm)



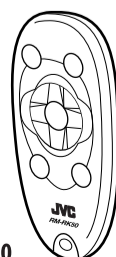
(I)
Rubber cushion
Amortisseur en caoutchouc



(J)
Handles
Poignées



(K)
Remote controller
Télécommande



RM-RK50

(L)
Battery
Pile



CR2025

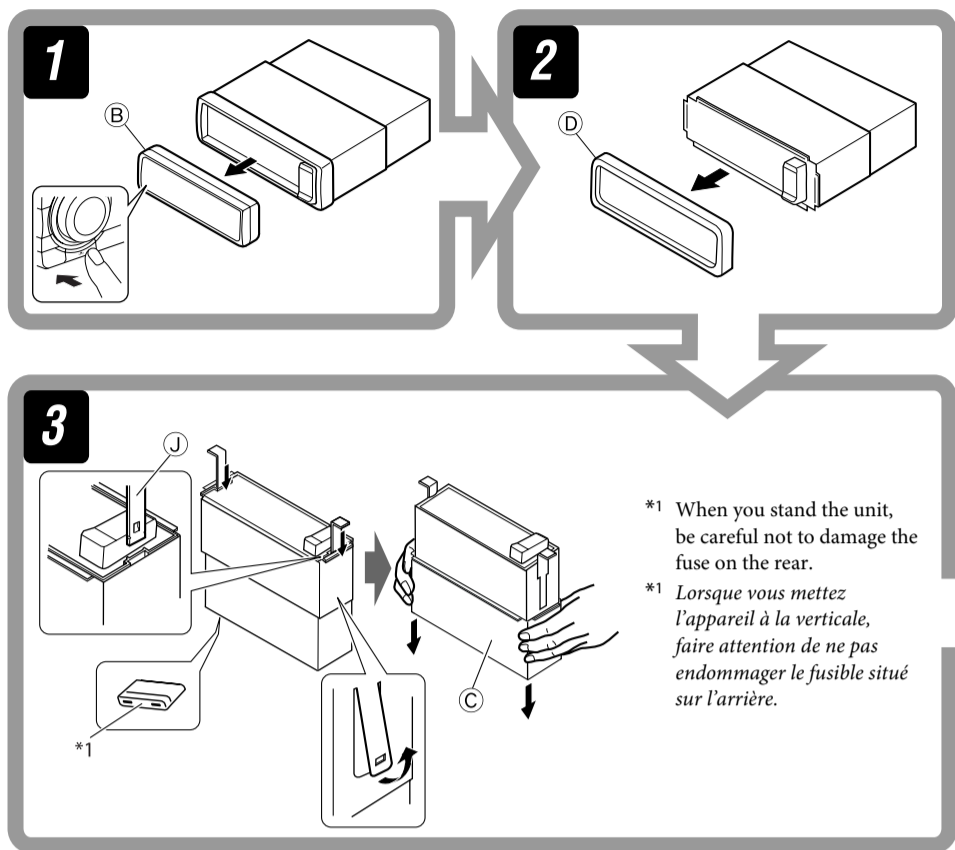
(M)
CD-ROM
(Image Converter: Ver 3.0)
CD-ROM
(Image Converter: Ver 3.0)



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

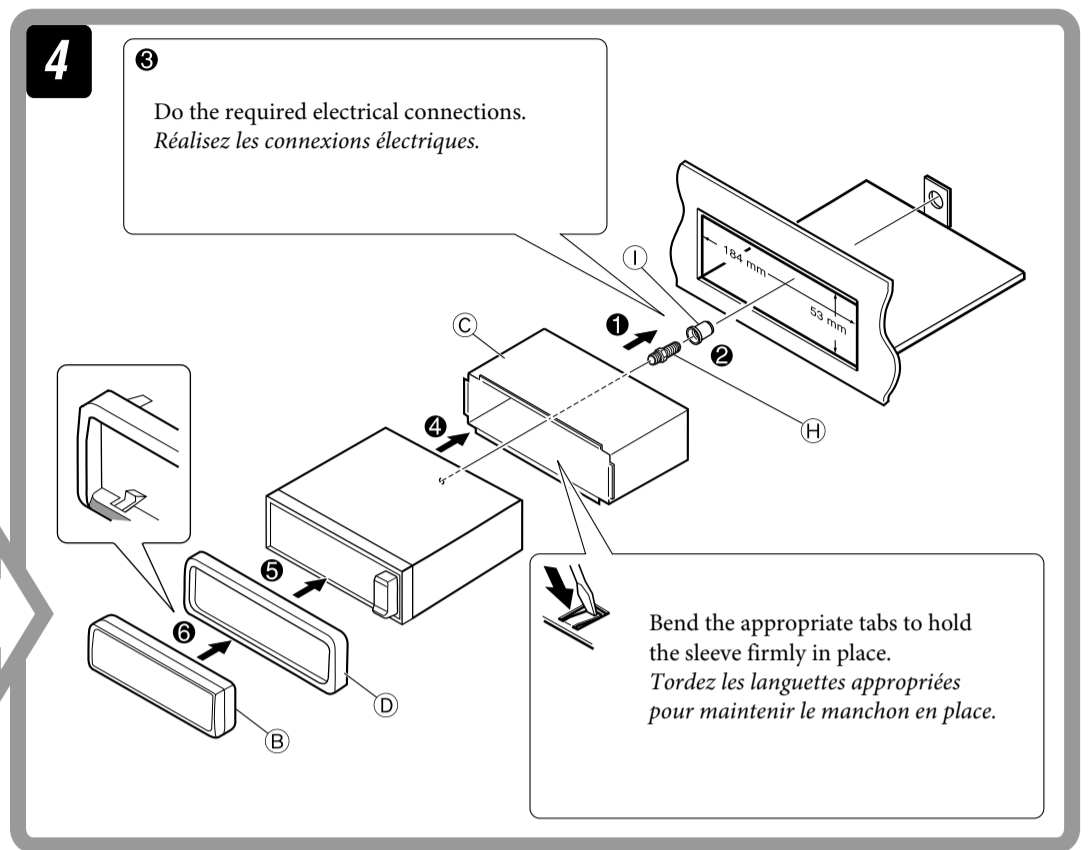
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

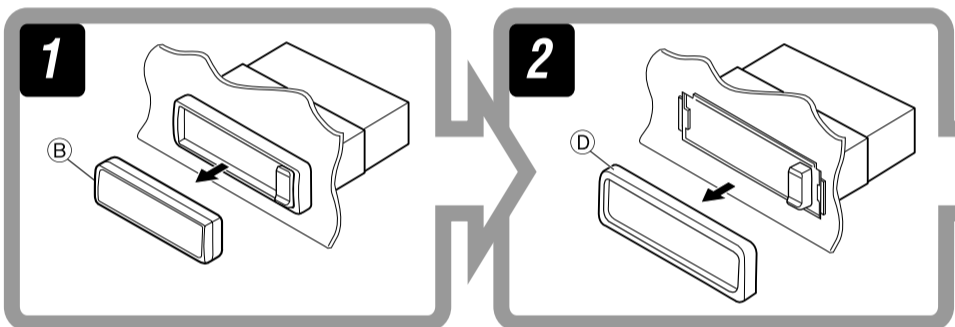
L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.



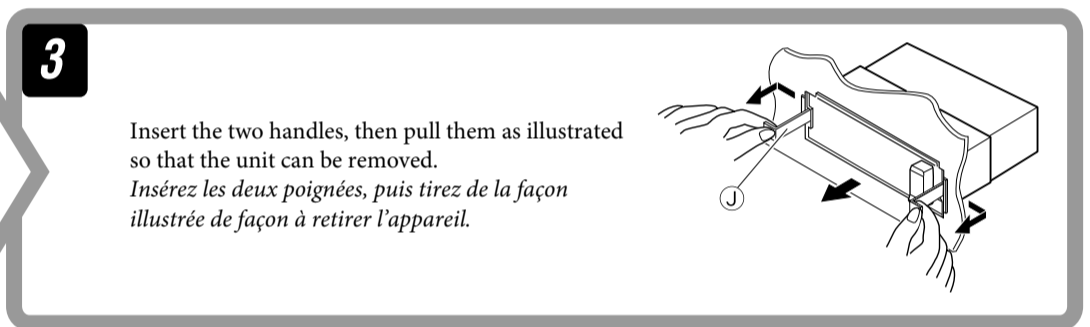
Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

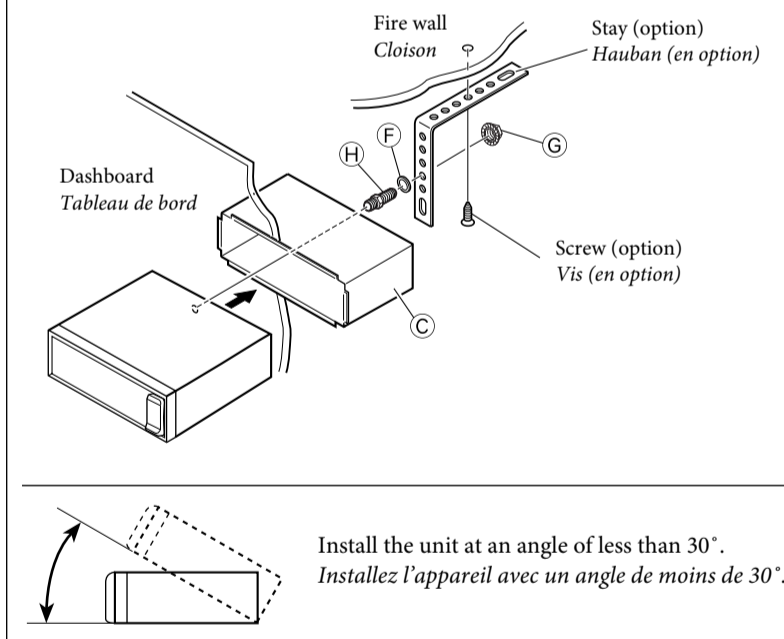


Retrait de l'appareil

Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.

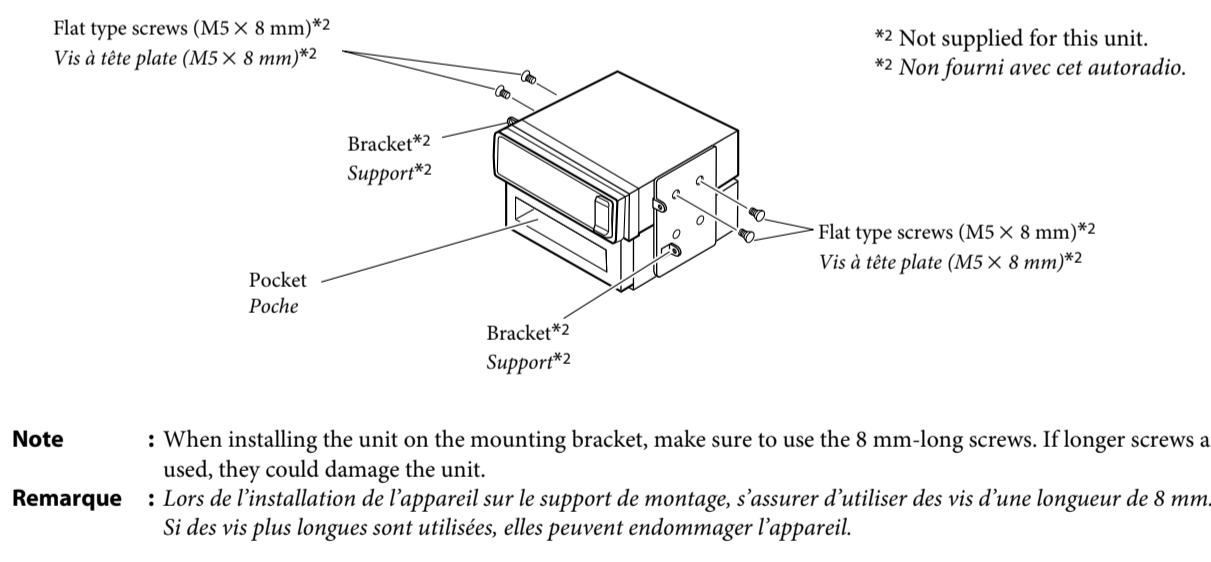


When using the optional stay / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option



When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.
Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.



TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
 - * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
 - * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
 - * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
 - * Have you reset your unit?

EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

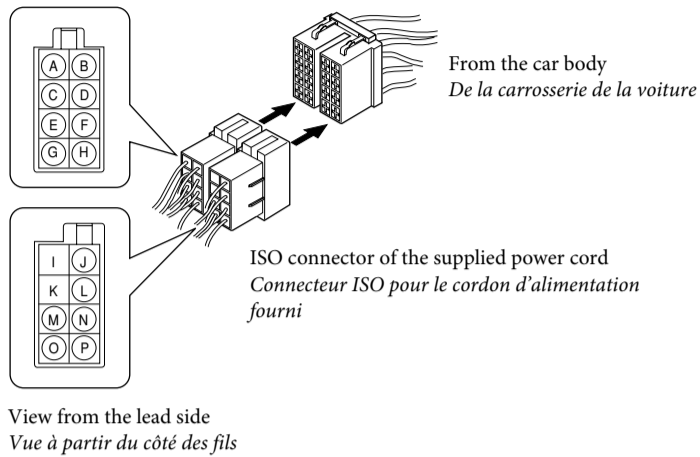
- **Le fusible saute.**
 - * Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils raccordés correctement?
- **L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.**
 - * Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?
- **Pas de son des enceintes.**
 - * Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?
- **Le son est déformé.**
 - * Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?
 - * Les bornes "-" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?
- **Interférence avec les sons.**
 - * La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?
- **L'appareil devient chaud.**
 - * Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?
 - * Les bornes "-" des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?
- **Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.**
 - * Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

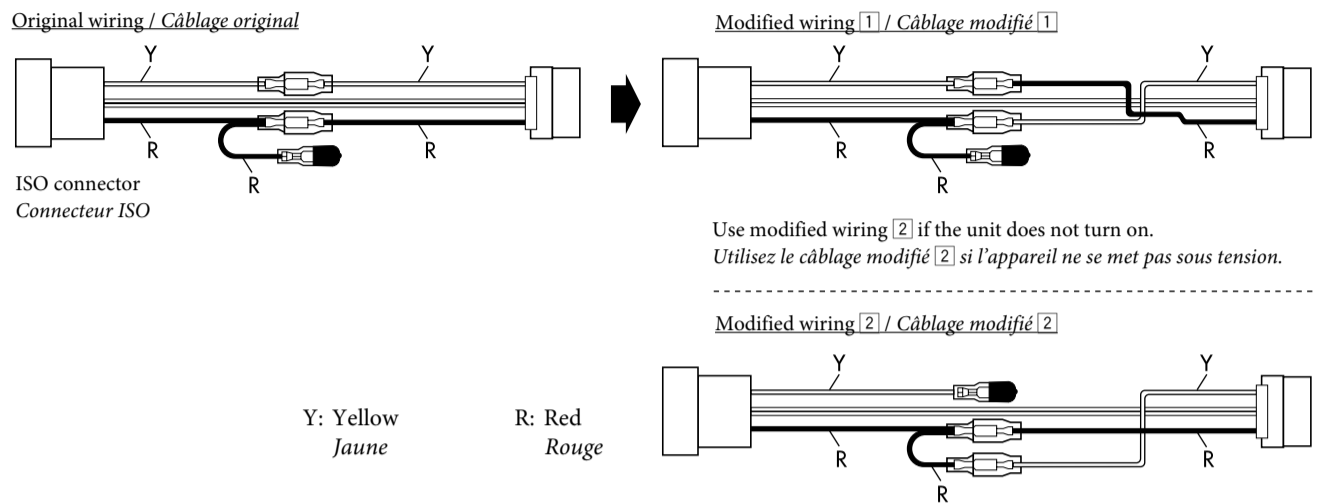
A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Si votre voiture est équipée d'un connecteur ISO

- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- Connectez les connecteurs ISO comme montré sur l'illustration.



For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Pour certaine voiture VW/Audi ou Opel (Vauxhall)

You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.
 • Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.
 Vous aurez peut-être besoin de modifier le câblage du cordon d'alimentation fourni comme montré sur l'illustration.
 • Contactez votre revendeur automobile autorisé avant d'installer l'appareil.



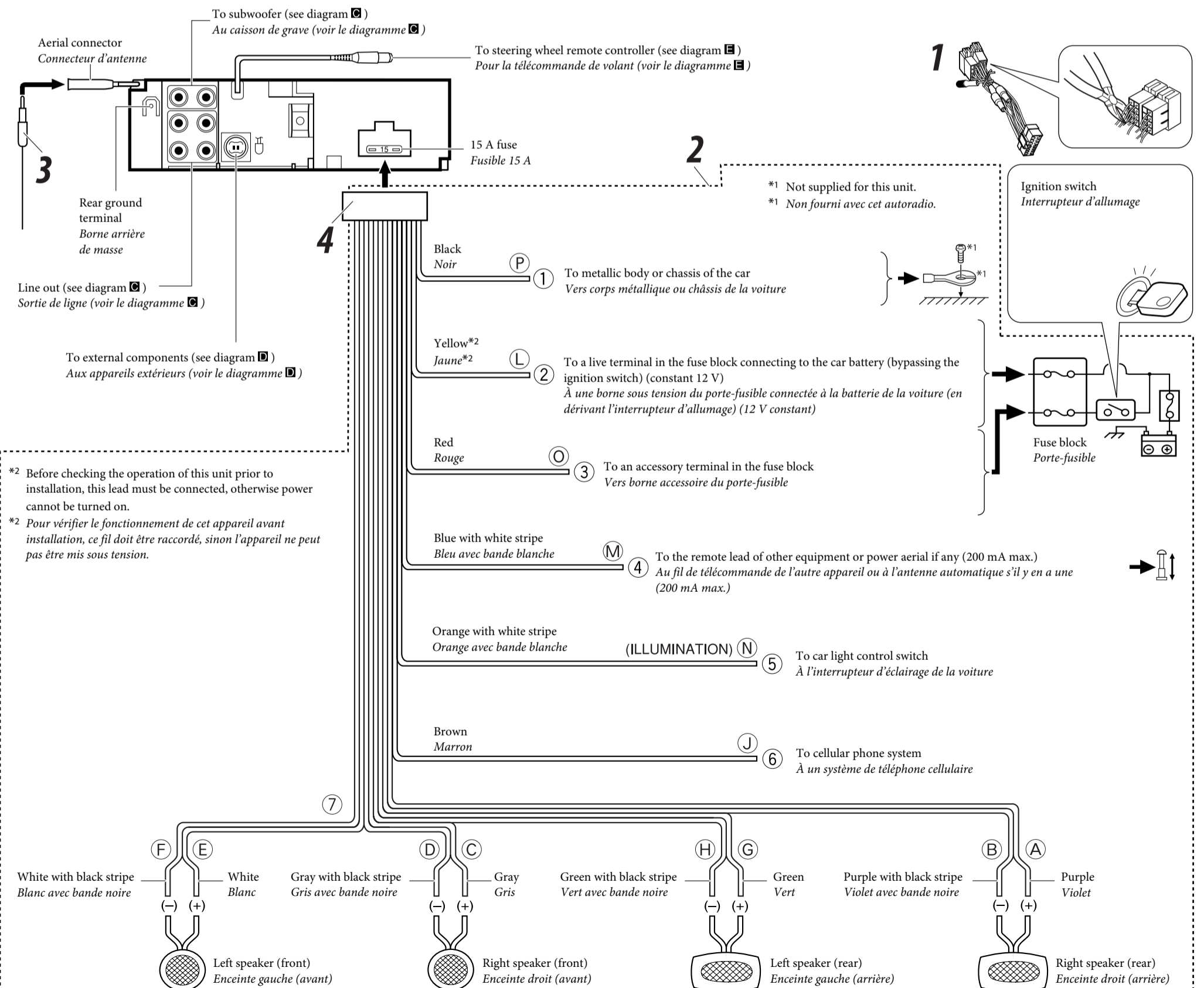
B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Connexions sans l'utilisation des connecteurs ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.
 The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Cut the ISO connector.
- 2 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 3 Connect the aerial cord.
- 4 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

Avant de commencer la connexion: Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.
 Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

- 1 Coupez le connecteur ISO.
- 2 Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.
- 3 Connectez le cordon d'antenne.
- 4 Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.



*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise power cannot be turned on.
 *2 Pour vérifier le fonctionnement de cet appareil avant installation, ce fil doit être raccordé, sinon l'appareil ne peut pas être mis sous tension.

C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Connexion d'amplificateurs extérieurs et/ou d'un caisson de grave

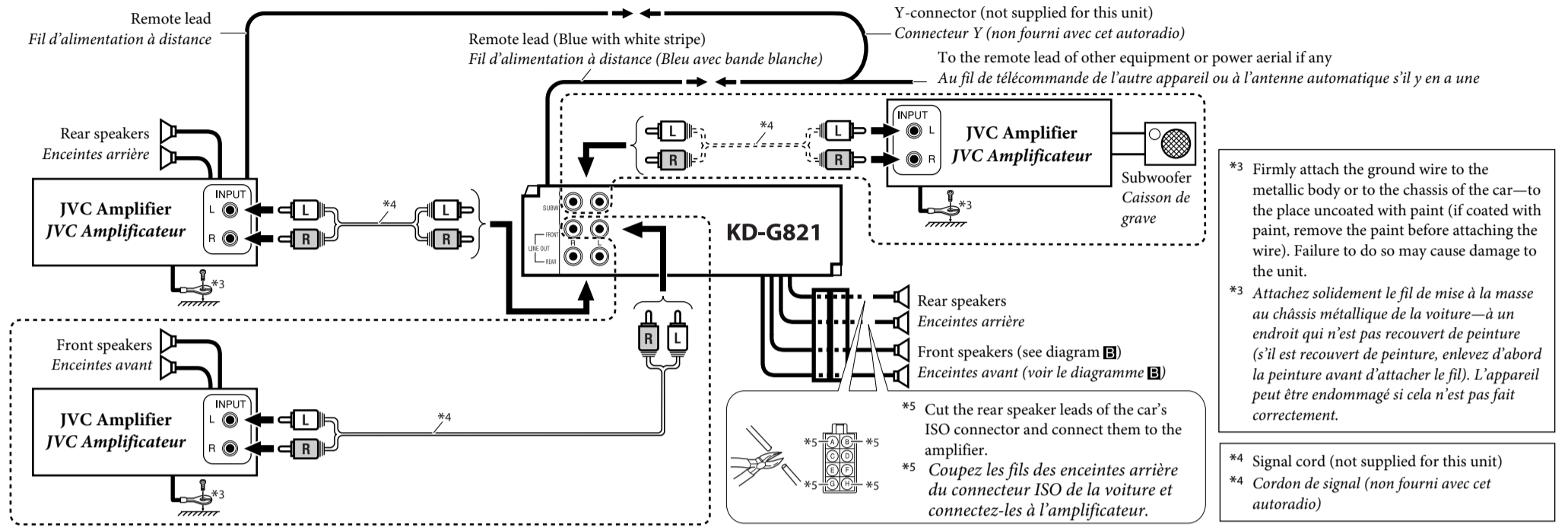
You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
 - The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.

When connecting an external amplifier to this unit, turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

Vous pouvez connecter des amplificateurs pour améliorer votre système stéréo.

- Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.
 - **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**
 - Le niveau de sortie de ligne de cet appareil est maintenu à un niveau élevé pour maintenir une qualité Hi-Fi pour les sons reproduits par cet appareil.
- Lors de la connexion d'un amplificateur extérieur à cet appareil,** diminuez le réglage du gain sur l'amplificateur extérieur pour obtenir les meilleures performances de cet appareil.



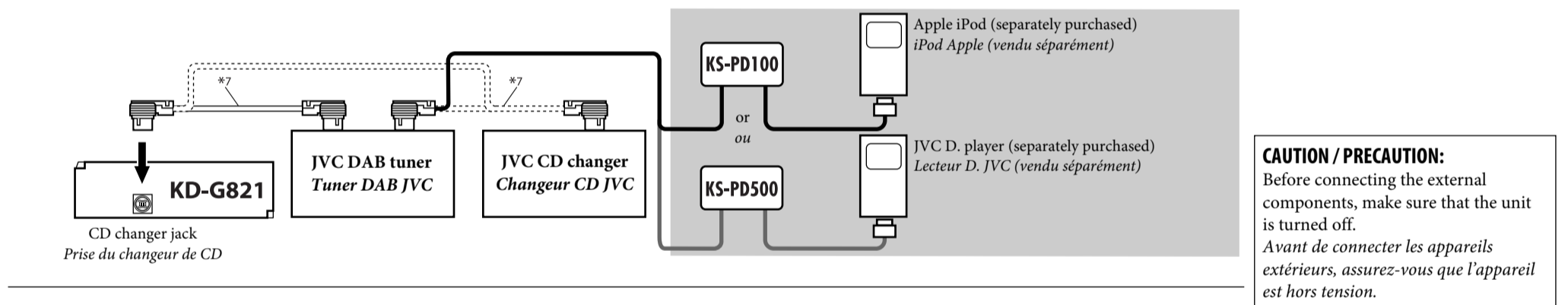
D Connecting the external components / Connexion des appareils extérieurs

CD changer, DAB tuner, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / Changeur de CD, tuner DAB, iPod, Apple® ou lecteur D. JVC

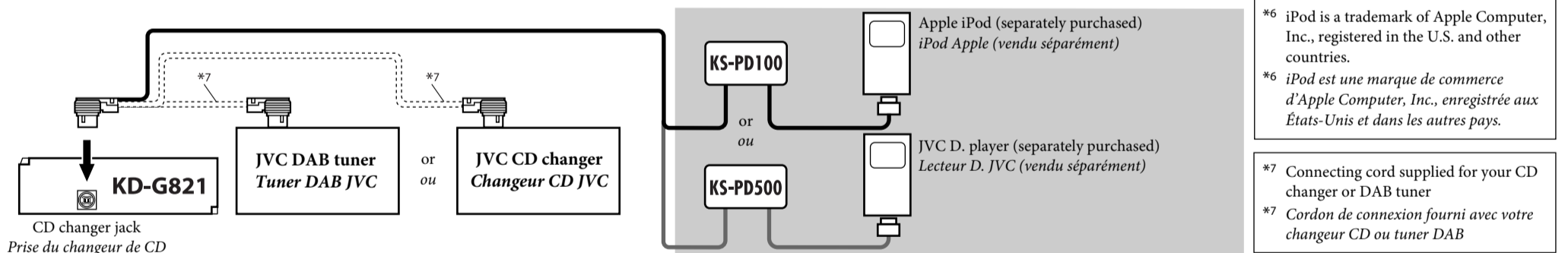
- Set "Changer" for the external input setting (See page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Choisissez "Changer" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieure (Voir page 22 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)

You can connect these components in series as illustrated below. The iPod*6 or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player).
Vous pouvez connecter ces appareils en série comme montrée sur l'illustration. Le iPod*6 ou le lecteur D. peut être connecté en utilisant un adaptateur d'interface (non fourni)—KS-PD100 (pour iPod) ou KS-PD500 (pour le lecteur D.).

Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Connexion 1 (connexion intégrée)

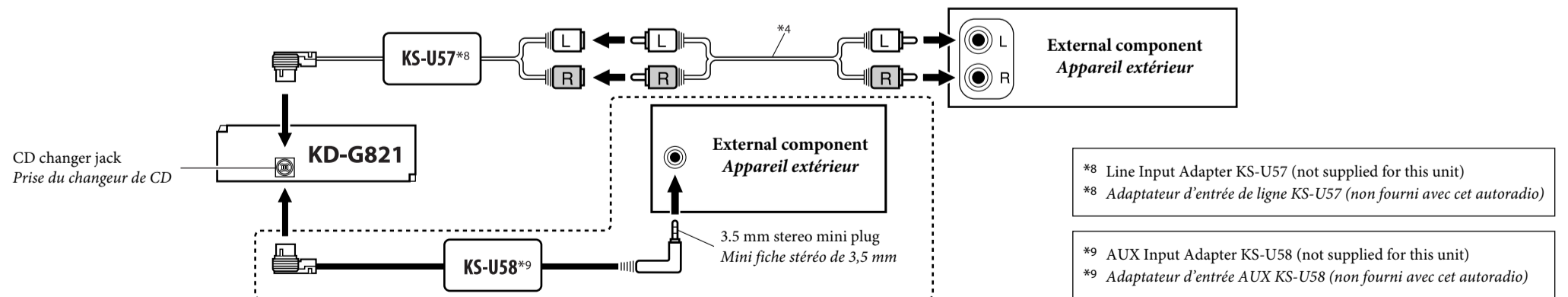


Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Connexion 2 (connexion alternative)



Other external component / Autre appareil extérieur

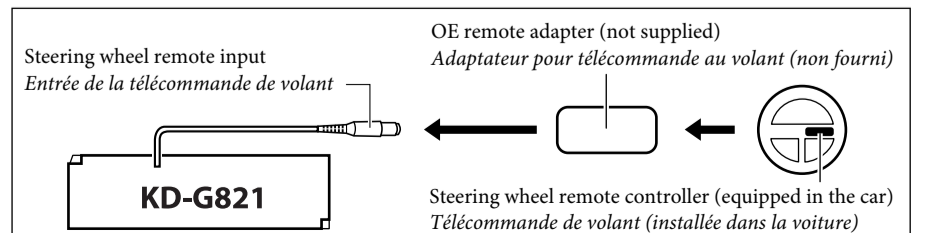
- Set "Ext In" for the external input setting (See page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Choisissez "Ext In" pour le réglage de l'entrée extérieure (Voir page 22 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS.)



E Connecting to the steering wheel remote controller / Connexion de la télécommande de volant

If your car is equipped with the steering wheel remote controller, you can operate this unit using the controller. To do it, a JVC's OE remote adapter (not supplied) which matches with your car is required. Consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer for details.

Si votre voiture est munie d'une télécommande de volant, vous pouvez commander cet autoradio en utilisant la télécommande. Pour le faire, un adaptateur pour télécommande au volant JVC (non fourni) correspondant à votre voiture est nécessaire. Consultez votre revendeur d'autoradio JVC pour les détails.



JVC



ENGLISH

DEUTSCH

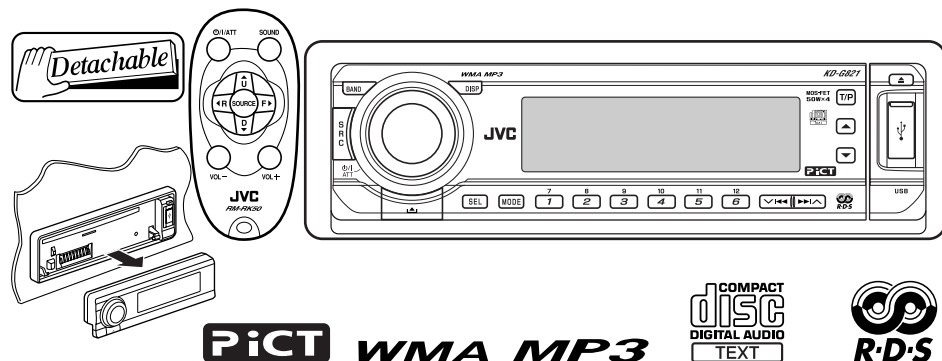
РУССКИЙ

CD RECEIVER

CD-RECEIVER

РЕСИВЕР С ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЕМ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКОВ

KD-G821



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

Zum Abbrechen der Displaydemonstration siehe Seite 6.

Информацию об отмене демонстрации функций дисплея см. на стр. 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

Für den Einbau und die Anschlüsse siehe das eigenständige Handbuch.

Указания по установке и выполнению соединений приводятся в отдельной инструкции.

INSTRUCTIONS

BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG

ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ

GET0362-006A
[EY]



Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

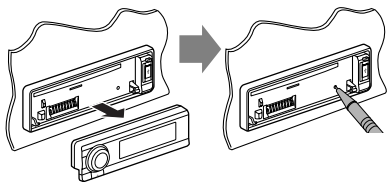
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

CAUTION : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.	ADVARSEL : Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling.	WARNING : Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärren är turkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen.	VARO : Avattassa ja suojalukitus ohjeltuna tai viallisena olet allina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle laserstråleille. Vältä säteen kohollistamista suoraan itseesi. (f)
---	--	--	---

How to reset your unit

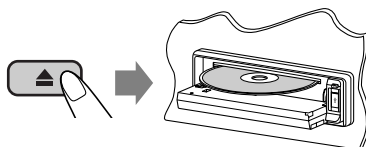


Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

How to forcibly eject a disc



“Please Eject” appears on the display.



- If this does not work, reset your unit.
- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.

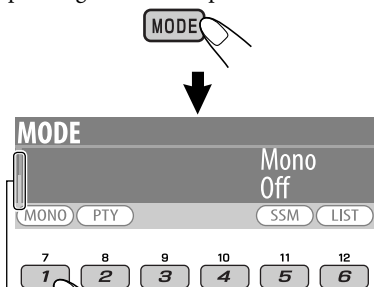
Caution:

If the temperature inside the car is below 0°C, the movement of animation and text scroll will be halted on the display to prevent the display from being blurred. **LowTEMP** appears on the display. When the temperature increases, and the operating temperature is resumed, these functions will start working again.

How to use the MODE/SEL button

If you use MODE or SEL (select), the display and some controls (such as the number buttons, \blacktriangledown \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleup buttons, \blacktriangle \blacktriangledown buttons, and the control dial) enter the corresponding control mode.

Ex.: When you press number button 1 after pressing MODE, to operate the FM tuner.







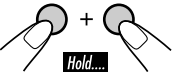
Works as time countdown indicator.

To use these controls for original functions again, wait for 15 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the control is cleared.




- Pressing MODE again also restores original functions. However, pressing SEL makes the unit enters a different mode.

How to read this manual

- Button operations are mainly explained with the illustrations in the table below.
- Some related tips and notes are explained in “More about this unit” (see pages 35 – 39).

	Press briefly.
	Press repeatedly.
	Press either one.
	Press and hold until your desired response begins.
	Press and hold both buttons at the same time.

The following marks are used to indicate...

-  : Built-in CD player operations.
-  : External CD changer operations.
-  : External USB memory operations.

Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look ahead carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

CONTENTS

Control panel	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50	5
Getting started	6
Basic operations	6
Radio operations	7
FM RDS operations	9
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme	10
Disc/USB memory operations	12
Playing a disc in the unit	12
Playing discs in the CD changer	12
Playing a USB memory	13
Sound adjustments	17
General settings — PSM	19
Title assignment	28
iPod®/D. player operations	28
Other external component operations ...	30
DAB tuner operations	31
More about this unit	35
Maintenance	39
Troubleshooting	40
Specifications	43

For safety...

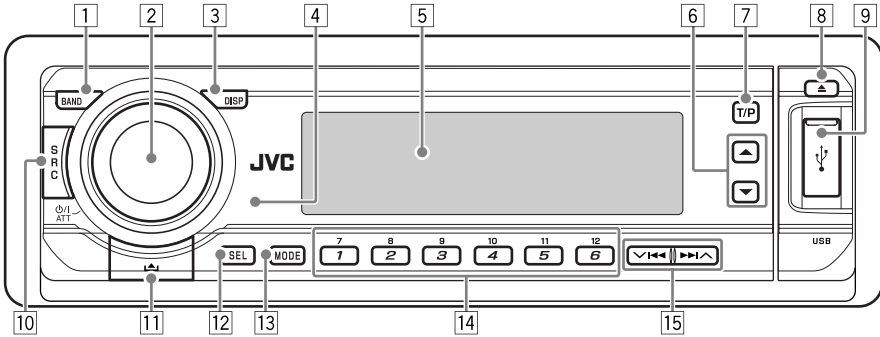
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

Control panel

Parts identification



- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 BAND button 2 • Control dial • Φ/I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button 3 DISP (display) button 4 Remote sensor • <i>DO NOT</i> expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting). 5 Display window 6 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button 8 ▲ (eject) button 9 USB (Universal Serial Bus) input terminal 10 SRC (source) button 11 ▲ (control panel release) button 12 SEL (select) button 13 MODE button 14 Number buttons 15 \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangle \blacktriangleright \blacktriangle buttons |
|--|---|

How to detach/attach the control panel

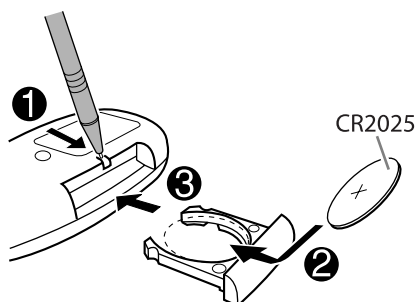
Detaching...

Attaching...

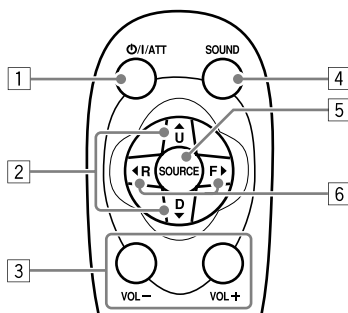
CAUTION:

The lever comes out if you pressed the ▲ button while the panel is detached. If this happens, push the lever back into lock position before attaching the panel.

Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



Main elements and features

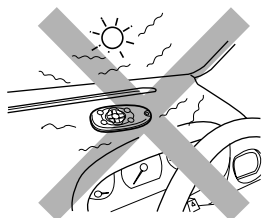


Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.

Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid risk of accident.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
 - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
 - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
 - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
 - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

Caution:



- 1 **⏻/I/ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
 - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
 - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 **▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼** buttons
 - Changes the FM/AM/DAB bands with **▲ U**.
 - Changes the preset stations (or services) with **D ▼**.
 - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA/USB.
 - While playing an MP3 disc on an MP3-compatible CD changer:
 - Changes the disc if pressed briefly.
 - Changes the folder if pressed and held.
 - While listening to an Apple iPod® or a JVC D. player:
 - Pauses/stops or resumes playback with **D ▼**.
 - Enters the main menu with **▲ U**. (Now **▲ U/D ▼/◀ R/F ▶** work as the menu selecting buttons.)*
- 3 **VOL - / VOL +** buttons
 - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 **SOUND** button
 - Selects the sound mode (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer).

* **▲ U**: Returns to the previous menu.
D ▼: Confirms the selection.

Continued on next page...

- 5 SOURCE button
 - Selects the source.
- 6 ◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶ buttons
 - Searches for stations (or services) if pressed briefly.
 - Searches for ensembles if pressed and held.
 - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
 - Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.
 - While listening to an iPod or a D. player (in menu selecting mode):
 - Selects an item if pressed briefly. (Then, press D ▼ to confirm the selection.)
 - Skips 10 items at a time if pressed and held.

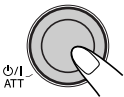
The unit is equipped with the steering wheel remote control function.

- See the Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume) for connection.

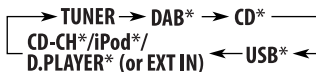
Getting started

Basic operations

- 1 Turn on the power.



- 2



* You cannot select these sources if they are not ready or not connected.

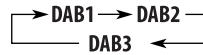
- 3



- For FM/AM tuner



- For DAB tuner



- 4

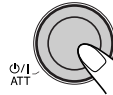
Adjust the volume.



- 5

Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 17 – 19.)

To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)



To restore the sound, press it again.

To turn off the power



Hold....

Basic settings

- See also “General settings — PSM” on pages 19 – 22.

- 1



Hold....

2-1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Turn the control dial to set “Demo/Link” to “Off.”

2-2 Setting the clock

- 1 Press number button 4 (**CLOCK**).
“Clock Hr” (hour) appears. Then, turn the control dial to adjust the hour.
- 2 Press **▶▶|▲** to select “Clock Min” (minute). Then, turn the control dial to adjust the minute.
- 3 Press **▶▶|▲** to select “24H/12H.” Then, turn the control dial to select “24Hours” or “12Hours,” time display mode.

3 Exit from the setting.



To check the current clock time when the power is turned off



Changing the display pattern



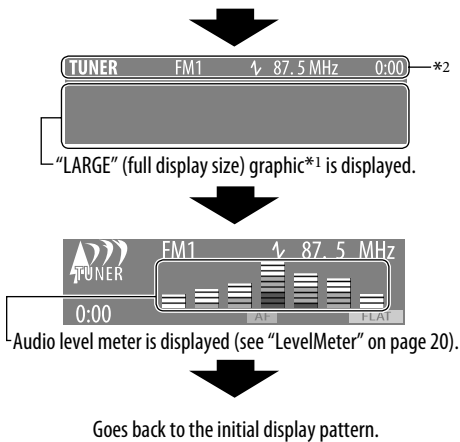
Ex.: When tuner is selected as the source



Source operation display



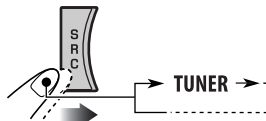
“SMALL” (CD jacket image) graphic*1 is displayed.



- *1 You can use your edited file for graphic screen (see pages 23 – 26).
Depending on a downloaded file, it may take a longer time to show it on the display.
- *2 The information bar will disappear if no operation is performed for five seconds.

Radio operations

1

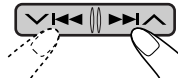


2



3

Start searching for a station.



Auto Search

When a station is received, searching stops.

- When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, **ST** lights up on the display.

To stop searching, press the same button again.

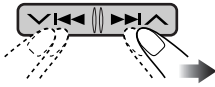
Continued on next page...

To tune in to a station manually

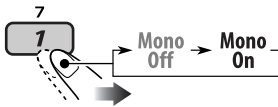
In step 3 on page 7...



2 Select a desired station frequency.



When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



3 Exit from the setting.



MONO lights up on the display.
Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

To restore the stereo effect, select “Mono Off” in step 2. **MONO** goes off.

Storing stations in memory

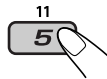
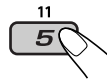
You can preset six stations for each band.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



3 Select “SSM.”

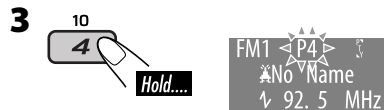
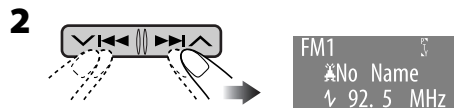
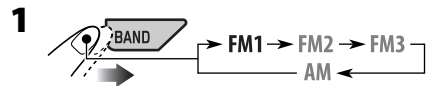


Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

Using the number buttons



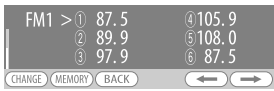
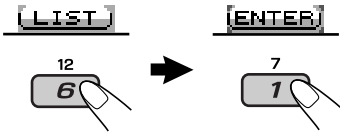
Using the Preset Station List

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

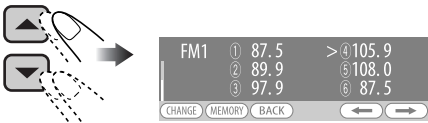
- Follow steps 1 and 2 of “Using the number buttons” on page 8.
 - By holding ▲ / ▼, the Preset Station List will appear (go to step 4).



- Display the Preset Station List.

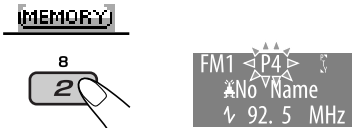


- Select the preset number you want to store into.



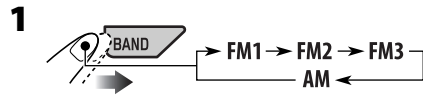
- You can move to the lists of the other FM bands by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

- Store the station.

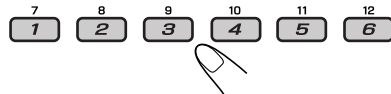


Listening to a preset station

Using the number buttons



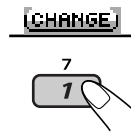
- Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



Using the Preset Station List

- Display the Preset Station List, then select the preset station you want to listen to.

- Change to the selected station.



FM RDS operations

What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.

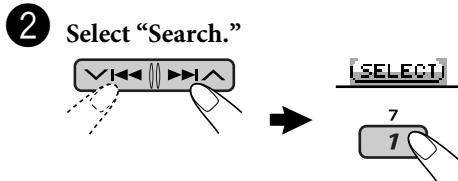
By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see page 10)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see page 11)
- Tracing the same programme automatically — Network-Tracking Reception (see page 12)
- Programme Search (see page 21)

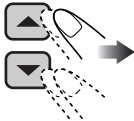
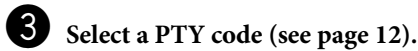
Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme



You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

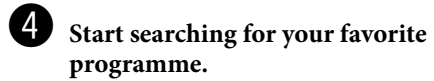
- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



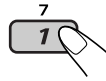
The PTY Preset List including six preset PTY codes appears on the display.



- You can select one from 35 PTY codes including the first 6 preset codes which can be preset as you like (see the following).
- To display the other PTY Preset Lists, press number button 5 () or 6 () repeatedly.



[SEARCH]



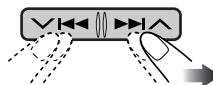
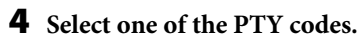
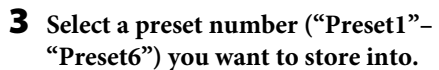
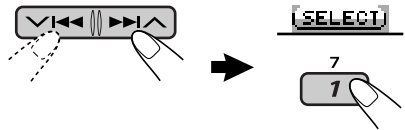
PTY Search

If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

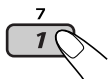
Storing your favorite programme types

You can store six favorite programme types.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



5 Store the selected PTY code.



EX.: When "Classics" is selected in step 4 on page 10

6 Repeat steps 3 to 5 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

7 Exit from the setting.



Using the standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

- If a station starts broadcasting a traffic announcement, "Traffic News" appears on the display, and this unit temporarily tunes in to the station. The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 21).

To activate the TA Standby Reception



TP either lights up or flashes on the display.

- If **TP** lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If **TP** flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.) To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station (or service) providing the related signals. **TP** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the TA Standby Reception



TP goes off.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite programme type from any source other than AM.

- This function also takes effect for the DAB tuner.

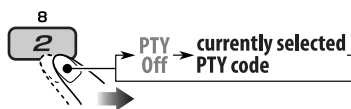
To activate the PTY Standby Reception and select the PTY codes

1



2 Activating the PTY Standby Reception.

Display the currently selected PTY code.



3 Selecting a PTY code.



4 Exit from the setting.



PTY either lights up or flashes on the display.

- If **PTY** lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If **PTY** flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated. To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station (or service) providing the related signals. **PTY** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception

Select "PTY Off" in step 2 above.

PTY goes off.

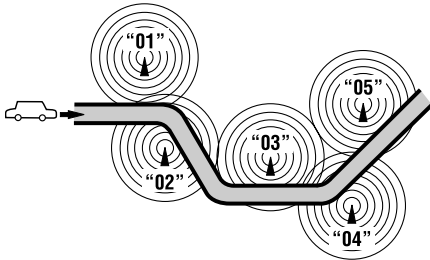
Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see “AF-Regn1” on page 21.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



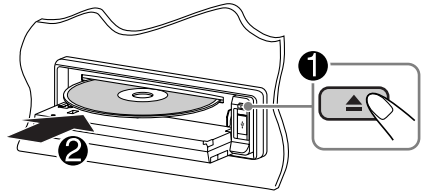
PTY codes

News, Affairs, Info, Sport, Educate, Drama, Culture, Science, Varied, Pop M (music), Rock M (music), Easy M (music), Light M (music), Classics, Other M (music), Weather, Finance, Children, Social, Religion, Phone In, Travel, Leisure, Jazz, Country, Nation M (music), Oldies, Folk M (music), Document

Disc/USB memory operations

Playing a disc in the unit

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.



To stop playback and eject the disc

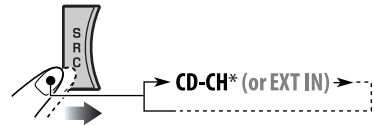


Playing discs in the CD changer

All discs in the magazine will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Ejecting the magazine will also stop playback.

1

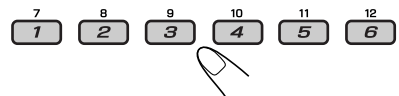


* If you have changed the external input setting to “Ext In” (see page 22), you cannot select the CD changer.

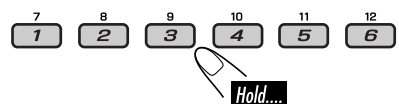
2

Select a disc.

For disc number from 01 – 06:



For disc number from 07 – 12:



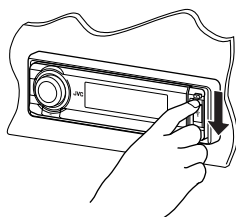
Playing a USB memory

This unit can play MP3/WMA tracks stored in a USB memory.

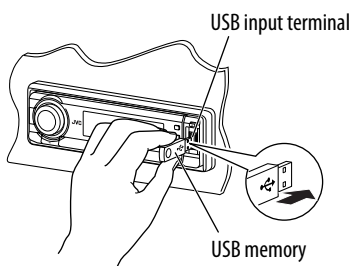
All tracks in the USB memory will be played repeatedly until you change the source.

- Removing the USB memory will also stop playback.

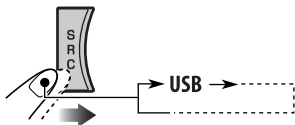
1



2



If a USB memory has been attached...



Playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

- If a different USB memory is currently attached, playback starts from the beginning.

To detach the USB memory, straightly pull it out from the unit.

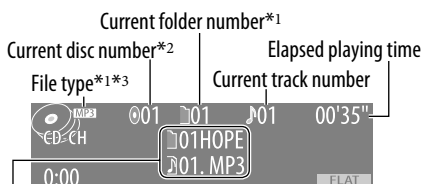
Cautions:

- Avoid using the USB memory if it might hinder your safety driving.
- Make sure all the important data has been backed up to avoid losing the data.

Track and folder information (CD/CD Text/MP3/WMA/USB)

Once you insert a disc or attach a USB memory, the total track number/total playing time (for CD/CD Text) and total folder number/total track number (for MP3/WMA/USB) appears, then the following information appears...

Ex.: When "CD-CH" is selected as the source



- For the audio CD or CD Text:
 Disc name*4 and Track name*5
- For the MP3/WMA/USB:
 Folder name and File name, or
 Album/performer*6 and Track name*6

- When playing CD changer, the total numbers will not appear.

*1 Displayed only when an MP3/WMA track is played back.

*2 Displayed only when "CD-CH" is selected as the source.

*3 Either MP3 or WMA indicator lights up depending on the detected file.

*4 Appears only for CD Texts and CDs if it has been recorded or assigned. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded or assigned.)

*5 Appears only for CD Texts. ("No Name" appears if no name is recorded.)

*6 Appears only when "Tag" is set to "On" (see page 21).

About MP3 and WMA tracks

MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”



When an MP3/WMA folder in an MP3/WMA disc includes an image <jtw> file edited by Image Converter (Ver 3.0)—supplied in the CD-ROM, you can show the image on the display while the tracks in the folder are played back—Image Link. (See pages 20 and 37 for details.)

About the CD changer

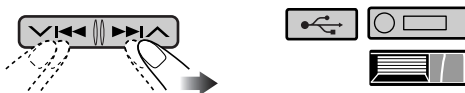
It is recommended to use a JVC MP3-compatible CD changer with your unit.

- You can also connect MP3-incompatible CD changers. These units, however, are not compatible with MP3 discs.
- You cannot use the CH-X99, CH-X100, and KD-MK series CD changers with this unit.
- You cannot play any WMA disc in the CD changer.
- Disc text information recorded in the CD Text can be displayed when a JVC CD Text compatible CD changer is connected.
- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).

To fast-forward or reverse the track



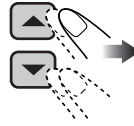
To go to the next or previous tracks



To go to the next or previous folders (only for MP3/WMA/USB)

For MP3 tracks:   

For WMA tracks:  



For the main unit:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Folder List (see page 15).

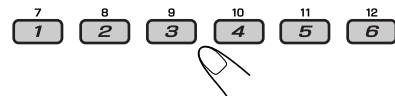
For CD changer:

- Holding either of the buttons can display the Disc List (see page 15).

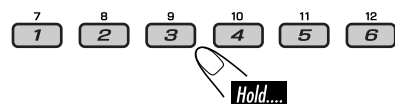
To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA/USB) directly



To select a number from 01 – 06:

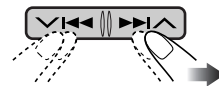


To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA/USB, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA/USB):



Other main functions

Selecting a disc/folder/track on the list



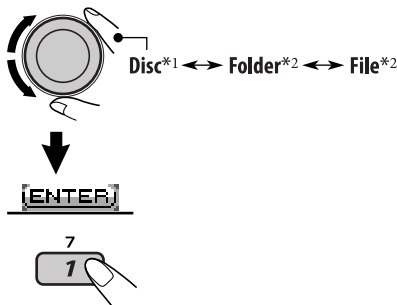
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



2 Select "LIST."



3 Select the list type.



*1 Selectable only when the source is "CD-CH."

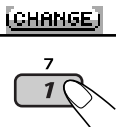
*2 Selectable only when the media is MP3, WMA, or USB.

4 Select an item.



- You can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 (←) or 6 (→) repeatedly.

5 Change to the selected item.



- The list disappears and playback starts.

Skipping tracks quickly during play



Only possible on JVC MP3-compatible CD changer

- For MP3/WMA/USB, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9).



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



Prohibiting disc ejection



You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



- “No Eject” appears on the display.

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

- “Eject OK” appears on the display.

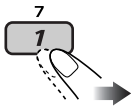
Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



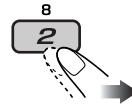
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Intro play



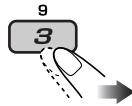
Mode	Plays beginning 15 seconds of...
Track:	All tracks of the current disc or USB memory [INTRO].
Folder*1:	First tracks of all folders [INTRO].
Disc*2:	First tracks of all the inserted discs [INTRO].
Off:	Cancels.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
Track:	The current track [REPEAT].
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder [REPEAT].
Disc*2:	All tracks of the current disc [REPEAT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Folder*1:	All tracks of the current folder, then tracks of the next folder and so on [RANDOM].
Disc*3:	All tracks of the current disc [RANDOM].
All*4:	All tracks of the inserted discs or USB memory [ALL RANDOM].
Off:	Cancels.

*1 Only while playing a media (MP3/WMA/USB).

*2 Only while playing discs in the CD changer.

*3 Only while playing a disc.

*4 Only while playing discs in the CD changer or playing a USB memory.

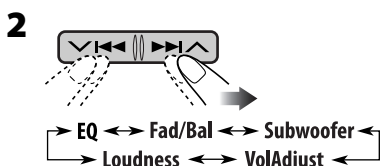
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 (**OFF**) in step 2.

Sound adjustments

Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.



- For “EQ” setting, see the following.

3 Adjust the selected setting item.

A Fad/Bal (Fader/Balance)

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Fad/Bal” adjustment display.

- 2 Adjust the speaker output balance by pressing:

▲ / ▼: between the front and rear speakers. [F06 to R06]

▼ | ◀▶ | ▲:
between the left and right speakers. [L06 to R06]

B Subwoofer

- 1 Press number button 1 (**[SELECT]**) to move to the “Subwoofer” adjustment display.
- 2 Use ▼ | ◀▶ | ▲ to select a cutoff frequency to the subwoofer.

- 80Hz: Frequencies higher than 80 Hz are cut off.
- 120Hz: Frequencies higher than 120 Hz are cut off.
- 160Hz: Frequencies higher than 160 Hz are cut off.

- 3 Turn the control dial to adjust the subwoofer output level. [0 to 8]

C VolAdjust

Turn the control dial to adjust the input level of each source (except FM).

[-5 to +5]

Adjust to match the input level of the FM sound level.

- Before making an adjustment, select a source you want to adjust.

D Loudness

Turn the control dial to activate or deactivate the loudness to produce a well-balanced sound at low volume levels. [Off or On]

4 Exit from the setting.



Selecting preset sound modes (i-EQ: intelligent equalizer)

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

Available sound modes

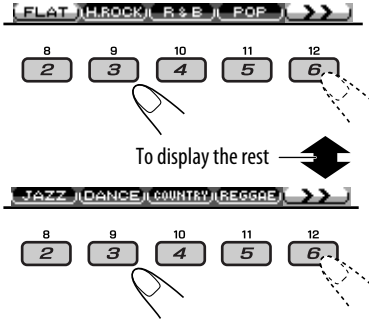
FLAT (No sound mode is applied), **H.ROCK** (Hard rock), **R & B** (Rhythm & blues), **POP, JAZZ, DANCE, COUNTRY, REGGAE, CLASSIC, USER 1, USER 2, USER 3**

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

Continued on next page...



2 Select a sound mode.



3 Exit from the setting.



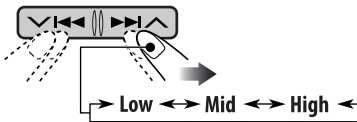
Storing your own sound modes

You can adjust the sound modes and store your own adjustments in memory.

- When **[BACK]** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.

2 Select a frequency range.



3 Adjust the sound elements of the selected frequency range.

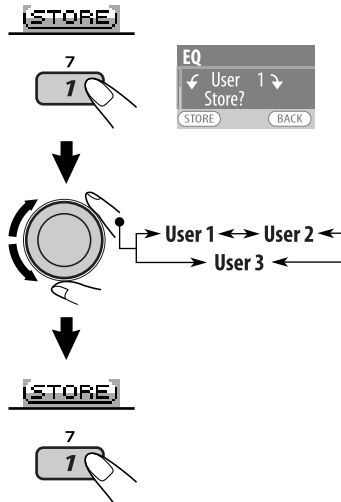
- 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to adjust the level.
- 2 Press number button 2 (**[FREQ]**), then turn the control dial to select the frequency.

- 3 Press number button 2 (**[FREQ]**), then turn the control dial to select the band width.

Sound elements	Range/selectable items		
	Low	Mid	High
Level	-06 to +06	-06 to +06	-06 to +06
FREQ (Frequency)	60 Hz 80 Hz 100 Hz 200 Hz	500 Hz 1 kHz 1.5kHz 2.5kHz	10 kHz 12.5kHz 15 kHz 17.5kHz
Q (Band width)	Q1.0 Q1.25 Q1.5 Q2.0	Q0.5 Q0.75 Q1.0 Q1.25	Fix

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other frequency ranges.

5 Store the adjustments.



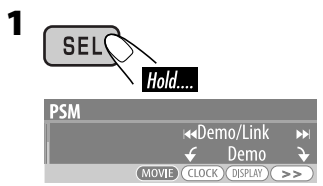
The list below shows the preset value setting for each sound mode:

Sound modes	Preset values								
	Low			Mid			High		
	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)	Level	FREQ (Frequency)	Q (Band width)
FLAT	00	60 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	00	10 kHz	Fix
H.ROCK	+03	100 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
R & B	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	15 kHz	
POP	+02	100 Hz	Q1.25	+01	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	10 kHz	
JAZZ	+03	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	
DANCE	+04	60 Hz	Q1.0	-02	1 kHz	Q1.0	+01	10 kHz	
COUNTRY	+02	60 Hz	Q1.0	00	1 kHz	Q1.0	+02	12.5kHz	
REGGAE	+03	60 Hz	Q1.25	+02	1 kHz	Q1.25	+02	12.5kHz	
CLASSIC	+01	80 Hz	Q1.25	00	1 kHz	Q1.25	+03	10 kHz	

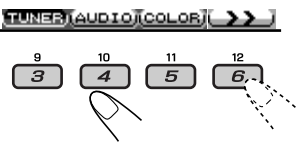
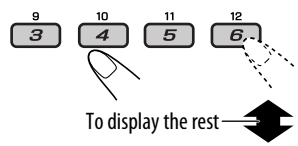
General settings — PSM

Basic procedure

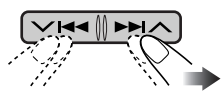
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table that follows.



An item previously selected appears on the display.



3 Select a PSM item.



- By pressing either of the buttons repeatedly, you can also move to the item of the other categories.

4 Adjust the selected PSM item.



5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

6 Exit from the setting.



Continued on next page...

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
MOVIE	Demo/Link Display demonstration	Demo: [Initial]; Display demonstration will be activated automatically, [6]. Image Link: To show a still image while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [14, 37]. Off: Cancels. • Still image appears if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	LevelMeter Audio level meter	You can select the different level meter patterns. Meter 1 [Initial] $\bar{_}$ Meter 2 • Press DISP repeatedly to show the selected level meter.
	Pict Pictures	Download: [Initial]; Download files, [24]. Set: Activate the stored files, [26] Delete: Delete the stored files, [24].
CLOCK	Clock Hr Hour adjustment	0 – 23 (1 – 12AM/1 – 12PM) , [7] [Initial: 0 (0:00)]
	Clock Min Minute adjustment	00 – 59 , [7] [Initial: 00 (0:00)]
	24H/12H Time display mode	12Hours – 24Hours , [7] [Initial: 24Hours]
	Clock Adj Clock adjustment	Auto: [Initial]; The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal. Off: Cancels.
DISPLAY	Scroll Scroll	Once: [Initial]; <u>For disc information:</u> scrolls the disc information only once. <u>For DAB text:</u> scrolls the detailed DAB text. Auto: <u>For disc information:</u> repeats the scroll (in 5-second intervals). <u>For DAB text:</u> scrolls the detailed DAB text. Off: <u>For disc information:</u> cancels. <u>For DAB text:</u> shows only headline if any. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	Dimmer Dimmer	Auto: [Initial]; Dims the display when you turn on the headlights. Off: Cancels. On: Activates dimmer. Time Set: Set the timer for dimmer, [26]. Any hour – Any hour From – To*1: [Initial: 18 – 7]

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DISPLAY	Contrast Contrast	1 – 10: [Initial: 5]; Adjust the display contrast to make the display indications clear and legible.
	LCD Type Display type	Negative: [Initial]; Negative pattern of the display (except still images and animation). Auto: Positive pattern will be selected during the day time*2; while negative pattern will be used during the night time*2. Positive: Positive pattern of the display.
	Font Type Font type	You can select the font type used on the display. 1 [Initial] – 2
	Tag Tag display	On: [Initial]; Shows the Tag information display while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [13]. Off: Cancels.
TUNER	AF-Regn'l Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	When the received signals from the current FM RDS station become weak... AF: [Initial]; Switches to another station (or service) (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [12, 34]. • The AF indicator lights up. AF REG: Switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up. Off: Cancels (not selectable when “DAB AF” is set to “On”).
	TA Volume Traffic announcement volume	0 – 30 or 0 – 50 *3, [11] [Initial 15]
	P-Search Programme search	On: Using the AF data, the unit tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset RDS station is if the preset station signals are not sufficient. Off: [Initial]; Cancels

*1 Adjustable only when “Dimmer” is set to “Time Set.”

*2 Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

*3 Depends on the amplifier gain control.

Category	Indications	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	IF Band Intermediate frequency filter	Auto: [Initial]; Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between close stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.) Wide: Subject to the interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.
	DAB AF* ⁴ Alternative frequency reception	On: [Initial]; Traces the programme among DAB services and FM RDS stations, [12, 34]. Off: Cancels.
AUDIO	Ext Input* ⁵ External input	Changer: [Initial]; To use a JVC CD changer, [12], an Apple iPod or a JVC D. player, [28]. Ext In: To use any other external component than the above, [30].
	Beep Key-touch tone	On: [Initial]; Activates the key-touch tone. Off: Deactivates the key-touch tone.
	Telephone Telephone muting	Muting1/Muting2: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone. Off: [Initial]; Cancels. • If CD, CD changer, or USB memory has been selected as the source, playback pauses during telephone muting.
	Amp Gain Amplifier gain control	You can change the maximum volume level of this unit. High PWR: [Initial]; Volume 00 – Volume 50 Low PWR: Volume 00 – Volume 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to prevent them from being damaged.)
COLOR	Color Sel Color selection	[Initial: All Source]; You can select your favorite display color for each source (or for all sources), [26].
	Color Set	You can create your own colors, and select them for the display color, [27]. Day Color: User color during the day time* ⁶ . NightColor: User color during the night time* ⁶ .
	Red Green Blue	+00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05] +00 – +11 [Initial: Day Color: +07, NightColor: +05]

*⁴ Displayed only when the DAB tuner is connected.

*⁵ Displayed only when one of the following sources is selected—TUNER, CD, or USB.

*⁶ Depends on the “Dimmer” setting.

Graphic displays

Before starting the following procedure, prepare a CD-R including still images (pictures) and animations (movies).

- With Image Converter (Ver 3.0) included in the supplied CD-ROM, you can create and download your own images and animations. (Samples are included in the CD-ROM.) These images/animation will be shown during playing a source.
- You can store “LARGE” or “SMALL” pictures and movies.
Picture: 30 still images each
Movie: 60 frames each

Basic procedure

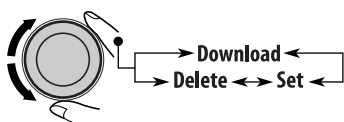
- When [BACK] appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.
- When [←]/[→] appears on the display, you can move to the other lists by pressing number button 5 or 6 repeatedly.

1 Insert a CD-R or the supplied CD-ROM.

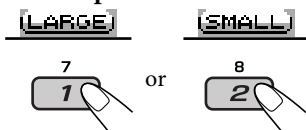
2 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “MOVIE.”
- In step 3, select “Pict.”

3 Select an item.



4 Select a picture size.



The display goes to the PICT menu.

- To download the file(s), see page 24.
- To delete the file(s), see pages 24 and 25.
- To activate the file(s), see page 26.

IMPORTANT:

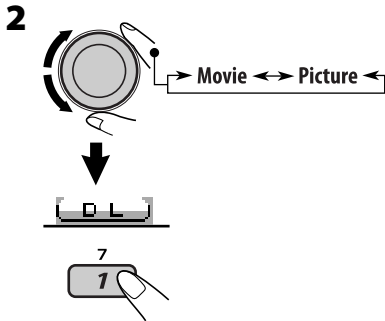
- Refer also to Image Converter PDF files included in the “Manual” folder on the supplied CD-ROM.
 - Still images (pictures) and animations (movie) should have the following extension code in their file names:
 - **jtl**: for large size still images
 - **jtm**: for small size still images
 - **jta**: for large size animations
 - **jtb**: for small size animations
 - **jt看**: for Image Link (see pages 14 and 20)
 - Before you download or delete the files, observe the following:
 - Do not download a file while driving.
 - Do not turn off the ignition key of the car while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not detach the control panel while downloading or deleting a file.*
 - Do not attach or detach a USB memory while downloading a file.*
- * If you do so, the file download or deletion will not be done correctly.

■ Downloading pictures or an animation

- It takes a long time to download an animation. For details, see page 38.
- To activate the downloaded files, see page 26.

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Download.”

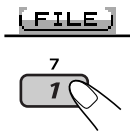


“File Check” appears and then the Folder List appears on the display.

3 Select a folder.



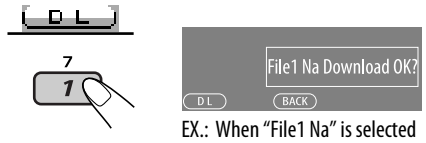
4 Enter the File List.



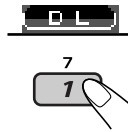
5 Select a file.



6 Confirm the selection.



7 Download the file.



- ### 8
- To download more pictures from the same folder, repeat steps 5 to 7.
 - To download more pictures from another folder, press number button 3 (**BACK**). Then, repeat steps 3 to 7.

9 Exit from the setting.

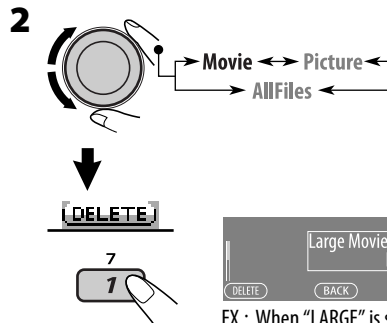


■ Deleting the files

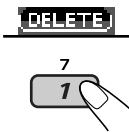
Deleting the stored animation

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”



3 Delete the animation.



4 Exit from the setting.

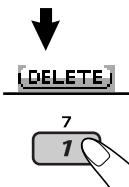
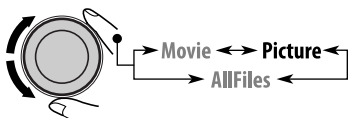


Deleting the stored pictures

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

- In step 3, select “Delete.”

2



The File List appears on the display.

3 • To delete one of the stored pictures

- 1 Use ▲ / ▼ to select a file. Then, press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to confirm the selection.



EX.: When “File1 Na” is selected

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete the selected file.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to delete more pictures.

• To delete all the stored pictures

- 1 Press number button 2 (**ALL DEL**).



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

- 2 Press number button 1 (**DELETE**) to delete all the stored pictures.

4 Exit from the setting.

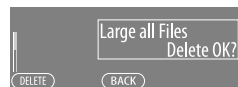
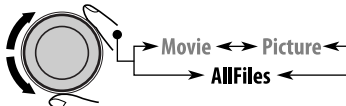


Deleting all the stored files

1 Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.

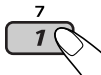
- In step 3, select “Delete.”

2



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23

3 Delete all the stored files.

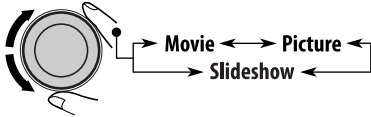


4 Exit from the setting.



Activating the downloaded files

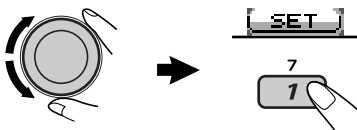
- Follow steps 2 to 4 on page 23.
 - In step 3, select “Set.”
- Select the display type.



EX.: When “LARGE” is selected in step 4 on page 23 and “Movie” is selected

Movie	Your edited animation stored in “Movie” is activated. ➔ Go to step 3.
Picture	One of your edited still images stored in “Picture” is activated. ➔ Go to step 3.
Slideshow	All stored still images are activated and shown in sequence (UserSlide). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If no still image is stored, beeps sound.

- Select a file.*



The unit returns to the playback display.

- To display the activated files, see page 7.

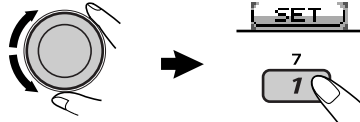
* If no still image or no animation is stored, you can only select “Default.”

Setting the time for dimmer

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

- Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.
 - In step 2, select “DISPLAY.”
 - In step 3, select “Dimmer.”

- Select “Time Set.”



- Adjust the dimmer time.

- Turn the control dial to set the dimmer time.
- Press **▶▶|▲** to select “To.” Then, turn the control dial to set the dimmer end time.

- Exit from the setting.



Changing the display color

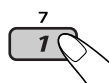
You can select your favorite display color for each source (or all sources).

- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

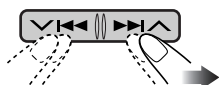
Setting the display color

1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Sel.”



3 Select a source.



All Source*1 ⇄ CD ⇄ Changer (or Ext In*2) ⇄ USB*3 ⇄ FM ⇄ AM ⇄ DAB*3 ⇄ Ipod*3/D.PLAYER*3 ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*1 When you select “All Source,” you can use the same color for all the sources.

*2 Depends on the “Ext Input” setting, see page 22.

*3 Displayed only when the target component is connected.

4 Select a color.



Every*4 ⇄ Aqua ⇄ Sky ⇄ Sea ⇄ Leaves ⇄ Grass ⇄ Apple ⇄ Rose ⇄ Amber ⇄ Honey ⇄ Violet ⇄ Grape ⇄ Pale ⇄ User*5 ⇄ (back to the beginning)

*4 The color changes every 2 seconds.

*5 The user-edited colors—“Day Color” and “NightColor” will be applied (see right column for details).

5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select the color for each source (except when selecting “All Source” in step 3).

6 Exit from the setting.



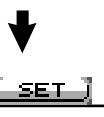
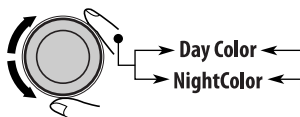
Creating your own color—User Color

You can create your own colors—“Day Color” or “NightColor.”

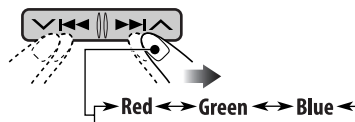
1 Follow steps 1 to 3 on page 19.

- In step 2, select “COLOR.”
- In step 3, select “Color Set.”

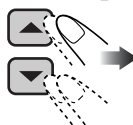
2 Select “Day Color” or “NightColor.”



3 Select a primary color.



4 Adjust the level (+00 to +11) of the selected primary color.



5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to adjust other primary colors.

6 Exit from the setting.

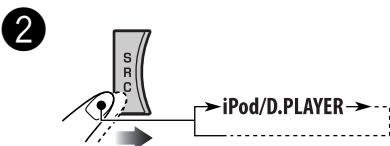
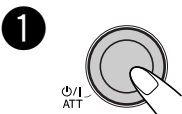


Caution:

Make sure to turn off this unit or turn off the vehicle's ignition switch before connecting or disconnecting the iPod or D. player.

Preparations:

Make sure "Changer" is selected for the external input setting (see page 22).



Playback starts automatically from where it has been paused (for iPod) or stopped (for D. player) previously.

3 **Adjust the volume.**



4 **Adjust the sound mode as you want.**
(See pages 17 – 19.)

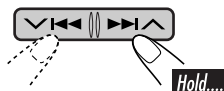
- Make sure the equalizer on the iPod or D. player is deactivated.

To pause (only for iPod) or stop (only for D. player) playback

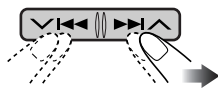


- To resume playback, press it again.

To fast-forward or reverse the track



To go to the next or previous tracks



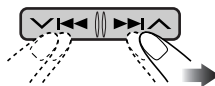
Selecting a track from the menu

1 **Enter the main menu.**



Now the ∇ \ll \lll \lll \ggg \gg \triangle buttons work as the menu selecting buttons.*

2 **Select the desired menu.**



For iPod:

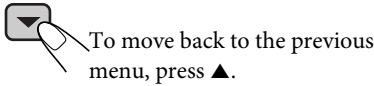
Playlists ∇ Artists ∇ Albums ∇ Songs
 ∇ Genres ∇ Composers ∇ (back to the beginning)

For D. player:

Playlist ∇ Artist ∇ Album ∇ Genre ∇
 Track ∇ (back to the beginning)

- * The menu selecting mode will be canceled:
- If no operations are done for about 5 seconds.
 - When you confirm the selection of a track.

3 Confirm the selection.



- If a track is selected, playback starts automatically.
- If the selected item has another layer, you will enter the layer. Repeat steps **2** and **3** until the desired track is played.
- Holding ∇ | \ll | \gg | \wedge can skip 10 items at a time.

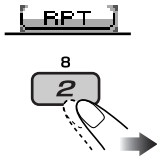
Selecting the playback modes

1



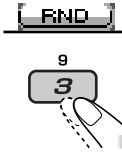
2 Select your desired playback mode.

Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
One:	Functions the same as “Repeat One” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → One” for the D. player [1 RPT].
All:	Functions the same as “Repeat All” of the iPod or “Repeat Mode → All” for the D. player [ALL RPT].
Off:	Cancels.

Random play



Mode	Plays at random
Song:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Songs” of the iPod [RND] or “Random Play → On” of the D. player [RND].
Album*:	Functions the same as “Shuffle Albums” of the iPod [RND].
Off:	Cancels.

* For iPod: Only if you select “All Albums” in “Albums” of the main “MENU.”

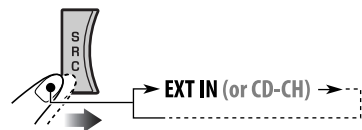
- You can also cancel the playback mode by pressing number button 4 ([OFF]) in step **2**.

Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the CD changer jack on the rear using the Line Input Adapter—KS-U57 (not supplied) or AUX Input Adapter—KS-U58 (not supplied).

- For connection, see Installation/Connection Manual (separate volume).
- For listening to the USB memory, see page 13.
- For listening to an iPod or a D. player, see pages 28 – 30.

1



If “EXT IN” does not appear, see page 22 and select the external input (“Ext In”).

2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See pages 17 – 19.)

DAB tuner operations

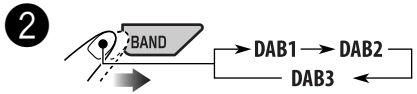
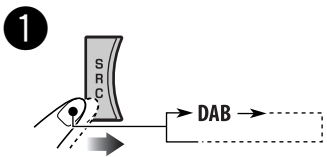
What is DAB system?

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) can deliver digital quality sound without any annoying interference and signal distortion. Furthermore, it can carry text, pictures, and data. When transmitting, DAB combines several programmes (called “services”) to form one “ensemble.” In addition, each “service”—called “primary service”—can also be divided into its components (called “secondary service”). A typical ensemble has six or more programmes (services) broadcast at the same time. By connecting the DAB tuner, this unit can do the following:

- Tracing the same programme automatically — Alternative Frequency Reception (see “DAB AF” on page 22).

It is recommended to use DAB tuner KT-DB1000 with your unit. If you have another DAB tuner, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.

- Refer also to the Instructions supplied for your DAB tuner.

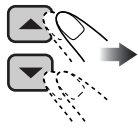


3 Start searching for an ensemble.



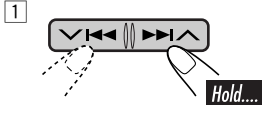
When an ensemble is received, searching stops.
To stop searching, press the same button again.

4 Select a service (either primary or secondary) you want to listen to.

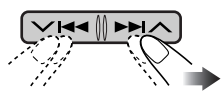


To tune in to an ensemble manually

In step **3** above...



2 Select a desired ensemble frequency.



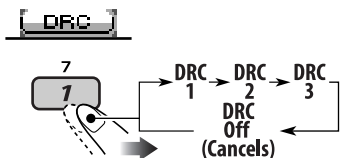
When surrounding sounds are noisy

Some service provides Dynamic Range Control (DRC) signals together with their regular programme signals. DRC will reinforce the low level sounds to improve for your listening.



Continued on next page...

- 2 Select one of the DRC signals levels (1, 2, or 3).



The reinforcement increases from 1 to 3.

- 3 Exit from the setting.



DRC appears on the display.

- **DRC** will be highlighted only when receiving DRC signals from the tuned service.

To search for your favorite service

You can search for either Dynamic or Static PTY codes.

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 10 for FM RDS stations.
- You cannot store PTY codes separately for the DAB tuner and the FM tuner.
- Search will be performed on the DAB tuner only.

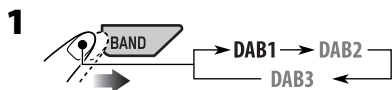
Storing DAB services in memory

You can preset six DAB services (primary) for each band.

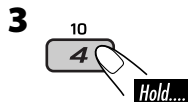
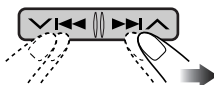
- When **BACK** appears on the display, you can move back to the previous display by pressing number button 3.

EX.: Storing an ensemble (primary service) into the preset number 4 of the DAB 1 band.

Using the number buttons

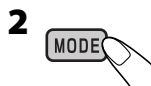


- 2 Select an ensemble (primary service).

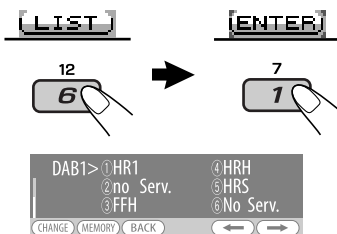


Using the Preset Service List

- 1 Follow steps 1 and 2 above.
- By holding **▲** / **▼**, the Preset Service List will appear (go to step 4).



- 3 Display the Preset Service List.

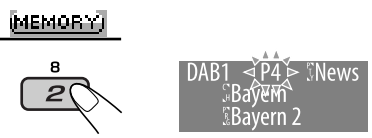


- 4 Select a preset number you want to store into.



- You can move to the lists of the other DAB bands by pressing number button 5 (**←**) or 6 (**→**) repeatedly, but you cannot store the selected service into these bands.

5 Store the service.



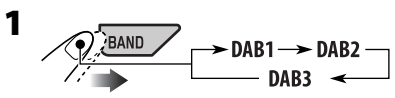
Using the standby reception

You can use three types of Standby Reception.

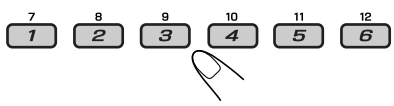
- Road Traffic News Standby Reception—TA Standby Reception (see the following).
- Announcement Standby Reception (see the following)
- PTY Standby Reception (see page 34).

Tuning in to a preset DAB service

Using the number buttons



2 Select the preset DAB service (primary) number (1 – 6) you want to listen to.



If the selected primary service has some secondary services, pressing the same button again will tune in to the secondary services.

Road Traffic News Standby Reception (TA Standby Reception)

Road Traffic News Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to the Road Traffic News (or Traffic Announcement) from any source other than AM. The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 21).

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 11 for FM RDS stations.
- You cannot use Road Traffic News Standby Reception (TA Standby Reception) separately for the DAB tuner and FM tuner.

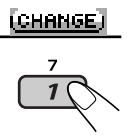
Announcement Standby Reception

Announcement Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite service (announcement type).

Using the Preset Service List

1 Display the Preset Service List, then select the preset DAB service you want to listen to.

2 Change to the selected DAB service.



To activate the Announcement Standby Reception and select the announcement type



2 Activating the Announcement Standby Reception.

Display the currently selected announcement type.



Continued on next page...

3 Selecting an announcement type.



4 Exit from the setting.



ANNI either lights up or flashes on the playback display.

- If **ANNI** lights up, Announcement Standby Reception is activated.
- If **ANNI** flashes, Announcement Standby Reception is not yet activated. To activate, tune in to another service providing the related signals. **ANNI** will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the Announcement Standby Reception

Select “Announce Off” in step 2 on page 33. **ANNI** goes off.

Announcement types

Travel, Warning, News, Weather, Event, Special, Rad Inf (Radio Information), Sports, Finance

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite programme type from any source other than AM.

- Operations are exactly the same as explained on page 11 for FM RDS stations.
- PTY Standby Reception for DAB tuner works only using a dynamic PTY code.
- You can activate and deactivate PTY Standby Reception when the source is either “FM” or “DAB.”

Tracing the same programme— Alternative Frequency Reception

You can keep listening to the same programme by activating the Alternative Frequency Reception.

• While receiving a DAB service:

When driving in an area where a service cannot be received, this unit automatically tunes in to another ensemble or FM RDS station, broadcasting the same programme.

• While receiving an FM RDS station:

When driving in an area where a DAB service is broadcasting the same programme as the FM RDS station is broadcasting, this unit automatically tunes in to the DAB service.

When shipped from the factory, Alternative Frequency Reception is activated.

To deactivate the Alternative Frequency Reception, see page 22.

To show the Dynamic Label Segment (DLS) information

While listening to an ensemble that supports DLS...



Lights up when receiving a service providing Dynamic Label Segment (DLS)—DAB radio text.



- The DLS display will be temporarily canceled when you operate the unit.

To show whole text at once, press and hold DISP while DLS is displayed. Multi-line text display appears.

- When the text contains more than 64 characters, another window appears to show the rest of the text.

To restore the previous display, press and hold DISP again.

More about this unit

Basic operations

Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where playback has been stopped previously, next time you turn on the power.
 - For MP3/WMA disc: Disc play will start from the first track of the current folder if a <jtw> file is included and Image Link is activated (see page 20).

Tuner operations

Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
 - All previously stored stations are erased and stations are stored newly.
 - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
 - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- Receiving the Traffic Announcement by TA Standby Reception, the volume level (TA VOL) automatically changes to the preset level if the current level is lower than the preset level.

- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See pages 21 and 22.)
- TA Standby Reception and PTY Standby Reception will be temporarily canceled while listening to an AM station.
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit «<http://www.rds.org.uk>».

Disc operations

Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- If you change the source, playback also stops. Next time you select the same playback source again, playback starts from where it has been stopped previously.

Inserting a disc

- When a disc is inserted upside down, “Please Eject” appears on the display. Press **▲** to eject the disc.
- Do not insert 8 cm discs (single CD) and unusual shape discs (heart, flower, etc.) into the loading slot.

Playing a disc

- While playing an audio CD: If a title has been assigned to the audio CD (see page 28), it will be shown on the display.
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

Continued on next page...

Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back only files of the same type which are first detected if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
 - Discs are dirty or scratched.
 - Moisture condensation occurs on the lens inside the unit.
 - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
 - CD-R/CD-RW on which the files are written with “Packet Write” method.
 - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
 - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
 - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperatures or high humidities may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
 - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
 - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary among the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
 - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
 - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
 - Romeo*: up to 128 (72) characters
 - Joliet*: up to 64 (36) characters
 - Windows long file name*: up to 128 (72) characters

** The parenthetic figure is the maximum number of characters for file/folder names in case the total number of files and folders is 313 or more.*
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. Especially, after performing the search function, this difference becomes noticeable.
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, of 200 folders, and of 8 hierarchies.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
 - MP3 files encoded with MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
 - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
 - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
 - WMA files encoded with lossless, professional, and voice format.
 - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
 - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
 - Files which have the data such as WAVE, AT3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

Playing MP3/WMA track from a USB memory

- While playing from a USB memory, the playback order may differ from other players.
- This unit may be unable to play back some USB memories or some files due to their characteristics or recording conditions.
- Depending on the shape of the USB memories and connection ports, some USB memories may not be attached properly or the connection might be loose.
- It is not recommended to use a USB memory wider than 20 mm as it will block you from pressing the ▲ button.
- If the connected USB memory does not have the correct files, “No Files” appears and the unit returns to the previous source.
- This unit can show Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
 - Bit rate:
 - MP3: 32 kbps — 320 kbps (MPEG-1)
8 kbps — 160 kbps (MPEG-2/2.5)
 - WMA: 5 kbps — 320 kbps
 - Sampling frequency:
 - MP3: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (MPEG-1)
24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (MPEG-2)
12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz (MPEG-2.5)
 - WMA: 8 kHz — 48 kHz
- This unit can play back MP3 files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
- The maximum number of characters for folder and file names is 25 characters; 128 characters for MP3/WMA tag information.
- This unit can recognize a total of 2 500 files and 250 folders (999 files per folder).

Image Link

- Image Link will not work in the following cases:
 - If no <jtw> file is included in an MP3/WMA folder.
 - If Intro play is activated.
 - If the source is changed to another from “CD.”

- If more than one <jtw> file are included in a folder, a file with the youngest file number is used for Image Link.

Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc is automatically inserted again into the loading slot to protect it from dust. (Disc will not be played this time.)

Sound adjustment

General

- If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to the center (“00”).
- Subwoofer out setting takes effect only when a subwoofer is connected.
- You cannot change the input level—“VolAdjust” of the FM stations. If you try to adjust it for FM, “Fix” will appear.

Graphic display

General

- You can display two sizes of pictures and animations.
 - LARGE: <jtl> for still pictures and <jta> for the animations;
The image is displayed with the dimension of the screen.
 - SMALL: <jtm> for still pictures and <jtb> for animations;
The image is displayed like a CD jacket (on the left side of the display).
- Depending on a downloaded file, it may take longer time to show it on the display.

Downloading (or deleting) files

- You can download a file only while selecting “CD” for the playback source; on the other hand, you can delete a file while selecting any source.
- After finishing the procedure to download a file, playback starts from the beginning.

Continued on next page...

- If you have already downloaded an animation, downloading a new animation deletes the previously stored animation.
- It takes a long time to download an animation.
 - About 3 to 4 seconds for a still image (one frame).
 - About 1 to 2 minutes for an animation of 30 frames.
 - About 3 minutes for an animation of 60 frames.
- If you try to operate the downloading procedure from a disc without any <jtl>, <jtm>, <jta>, and <jtb> files, beeps sound.
- If you try to store more than 30 images for each size “LARGE” and “SMALL,” “Picture Full” appears and you cannot start downloading. Delete unwanted files before downloading.
- If the total frame number of an animation downloaded exceeds 60, the frames exceeding that number are ignored.

General settings—PSM

- “Auto” setting for “Dimmer” may not work correctly on some vehicles, particularly on those having a control dial for dimming. In this case, change the “Dimmer” setting to any other than “Auto.”
- If “LCD Type” is set to “Auto,” the display pattern will change to the “Positive” or “Negative” pattern depending on the “Dimmer” setting.
- Changing the “Amp Gain” setting from “High PWR” to “Low PWR” when the level is set higher than “Volume 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “Volume 30.”

Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies or 30 discs, “Name Full” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

- Titles assigned to discs in the CD changer can also be shown if you play back the disc from the unit and vice versa.

Available characters on the display

- In addition to the Roman alphabets (A – Z, a – z), the following characters will be used. These characters are also used to show the various information on the display.

Upper case

Á	À	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Œ	Č	Ć	Ç	É	È	Ê
Ë	Ĝ	Í	Ì	Î	Ï	Ñ	Ó	Ò	Ô	Õ	Ø	Ř	
Š	Ś	Ş	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Ž	Ž	ß	þ	Ɔ		
Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ

Lower case

á	à	â	ã	ä	å	æ	œ	č	ć	ç	é	è	ê
ë	ĝ	í	ì	î	ï	ñ	ñ	ó	ò	ô	õ		
š	ś	ş	ú	û	ü	ý	ž	ž	ß	þ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ
Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ	Ɔ

Numbers and symbols

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	!	”	#	\$
%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	_	`	i	ı	£	€	α	space		

iPod or D. player operations

- When you turn on this unit, the iPod or D. player is charged through this unit.
- While the iPod or D. player is connected, all operations from the iPod or D. player are disabled. Perform all operations from this unit.
- The text information may not be displayed correctly.
 - Some characters such as accented letters cannot be shown correctly on the display.
 - Depends on the condition of communication between the iPod or D. player and the unit.
- If the text information includes more than 8 characters, it scrolls on the display (see also page 20). This unit can display up to 40 characters.

Notice:

When operating an iPod or D. player, some operations may not be performed correctly or as intended. In this case, visit the following JVC web site:

For iPod users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd100/index.html>>

For D. player users:

<<http://www.jvc.co.jp/english/car/support/ks-pd500/index.html>>

DAB tuner operations

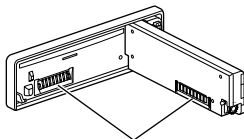
- PTY Standby Reception works for the DAB tuner only using a Dynamic PTY, but not a Static PTY.
- TA Standby Reception for FM RDS station and Road Traffic News Standby Reception for DAB cannot be set separately. The T/P button always work for the both Standby Reception modes when the DAB tuner is connected.
- Only primary DAB services can be presetted even when you store a secondary service.
- A previously preset DAB service is erased when a new DAB service is stored in the same preset number.

Maintenance

How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors.

To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connector

Do not use the following discs:

Warped disc



Sticker



Sticker residue



Stick-on label

Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the CD player in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the CD player may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates.

How to handle discs

When removing a disc from its case, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

When storing a disc into its case, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs into the cases after use.

To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvent (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzine, etc.) to clean discs.

To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound cannot be heard from the speakers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The unit does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Connect Error” appears on the display. 	Remove the control panel, wipe the connector, then attach it again (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSM automatic presetting does not work. 	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static noise while listening to the radio. 	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc can be neither played back nor ejected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlock the disc (see page 16). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be recognized (“No Disc,” “Loading Error,” or “Eject Error” flashes). 	Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc sound is sometimes interrupted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disc cannot be played back. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in the format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A longer readout time is required (“File Check” keeps flashing on the display). 	Do not use too many hierarchies and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play. 	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Elapsed playing time is not correct. 	This sometimes occurs while playing. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Files” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	Skip to the next track encoded in an appropriate format or to the next non-copy-protected WMA track.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “NO MUSIC” appears on the display. 	Change the disc that contains MP3/WMA tracks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols and special characters (see page 38).
USB memory playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise is generated. 	The track played back is not an MP3/WMA track. Skip to another file. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “File Check” keeps flashing on the display. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Readout time varies depending on the USB memory. • Do not use too many hierarchy and folders. • Turn off the power then on again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Files” appears on the display. 	Attach a USB memory that contains tracks encoded in an appropriate format.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Not Support” appears on the display and track skips. 	The track is unplayable.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Read Failed” appears on the display, then returns to the previous source. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The attached USB memory may be malfunctioning, or may not have been formatted correctly. The files included in the USB memory are corrupted. • Do not pull out or attach the USB memory repeatedly while “File Check” appears on the display.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name). 	This unit can only display letters (capital: A – Z, small: a – z), numbers, and a limited number of symbols and special characters (see page 38).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While playing a track, sound is sometimes interrupted. 	MP3/WMA tracks have not been properly copied into the USB memory. Copy MP3/WMA tracks again into the USB memory, and try again.
CD changer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Disc” appears on the display. 	Insert a disc into the magazine.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “No Magazine” appears on the display. 	Insert the magazine.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the CD changer correctly and press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Press the reset button of the CD changer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The CD changer does not work at all. 	Reset the unit (see page 2).

Continued on next page...

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
PICT—PSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Download does not seem to finish. 	It takes quite a long time to download an animation with many frames (see page 38).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Animation does not move. The display graphic function does not work correctly. 	Wait until the operating temperature resumes.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You cannot select an image or animation for “Set” in “Pict.” (“Default” cannot be changed for “Movie” and “Picture,” or beeps sound for “Slideshow.”) 	Select an image only after downloading the appropriate files in memory.
iPod/D. player playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The iPod or D. player does not turn on or does not work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connecting cable and its connection. Update the firmware version. Change the battery.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buttons do not work as intended. 	The functions of the buttons have been changed. Press MODE before performing the operation.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sound is distorted. 	Deactivate the equalizer either on the unit or the iPod/D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Disconnect” appears on the display. 	Check the connecting cable and its connection.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Playback stops. 	The headphones are disconnected during playback. Restart the playback operation using the control panel (see page 29).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No sound can be heard when connecting an iPod nano. 	Disconnect the headphones from the iPod nano.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No sound can be heard. “Error 01” appears on the display when connecting a D. player. 	Disconnect the adapter from the D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “NO FILES” or “NO TRACK” appears on the display. 	No tracks are stored. Import tracks to the iPod or D. player.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Reset 01” – “Reset 07” appears on the display. 	Disconnect the adapter from both the unit and iPod/D. player. Then, connect it again.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Check the connection between the adapter and this unit.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The iPod’s or D. player’s controls do not work after disconnecting from this unit. 	Reset the iPod or D. player.	
DAB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “No DAB Signal” appears on the display. 	Move to an area with stronger signals.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Reset 08” appears on the display. 	Connect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Antenna Power NG” appears on the display. 	Check the cords and connections.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The DAB tuner does not work at all. 	Reconnect this unit and the DAB tuner correctly and reset the unit (see page 2).

Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front: 50 W per channel

Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Low: ± 12 dB (60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz)

Mid: ± 12 dB (500 Hz, 1 kHz, 1.5 kHz, 2.5 kHz)

High: ± 12 dB (10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 15 kHz, 17.5 kHz)

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

Line-Out Level/Impedance:

5.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k Ω

Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance:

2.0 V/20 k Ω load (full scale)

Other Terminals:

CD changer, Steering wheel remote input

TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: (MW) 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz
(LW) 144 kHz to 279 kHz

[FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μ V/75 Ω)

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

16.3 dBf (1.8 μ V/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

[MW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 20 μ V

Selectivity: 35 dB

[LW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 50 μ V

CD PLAYER/USB MEMORY SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 96 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

MP3 Decoding Format:

MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media[®] Audio) Decoding Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

Playable USB memory:

Format: FAT 12/16/32

Storage: Less than 4 GB (1 partition type)

Playable Audio Format: MP3/WMA

Max. Current: Less than 500 mA

GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage:

DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature:

0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W \times H \times D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm \times 52 mm \times 152 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm \times 58 mm \times 11 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.4 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



Having TROUBLE with operation?

Please reset your unit

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

Haben Sie PROBLEME mit dem Betrieb?

Bitte setzen Sie Ihr Gerät zurück

Siehe Seite Zurücksetzen des Geräts

Затруднения при эксплуатации?

Пожалуйста, перезагрузите Ваше устройство

Для получения информации о перезагрузке Вашего устройства
обратитесь на соответствующую страницу

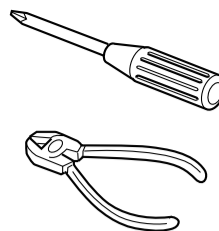
JVC



EN, GE, RU

© 2006 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0106DTSMDTJEIN



ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

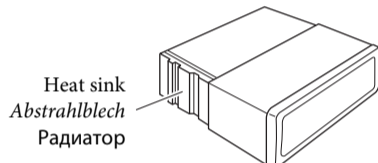
WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "Amp Gain" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



DEUTSCH

Dieses Gerät ist für einen Betrieb in **elektrischen Anlagen mit 12 V Gleichstrom und (-) Erdung ausgelegt**. Verfügt Ihr Fahrzeug nicht über diese Anlage, ist ein Spannungsinverter erforderlich, der bei JVC Autoradiohändler erworben werden kann.

WARNUNGEN

Zur Vermeidung von Kurzschlüssen empfehlen wir, daß Sie den negativen Batterieanschluß abtrennen und alle elektrischen Anschlüsse herstellen, bevor das Gerät eingebaut wird.

- **Sicherstellen, daß das Gerät nach dem Einbau a Chassis des Fahrzeugs geerdet wird.**

Hinweise:

- Die Sicherung mit einer der entsprechenden Nennleistung ersetzen. Brennt die Sicherung häufig durch, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.
- Es wird empfohlen, Lautsprecher mit einer Maximalleistung von mehr als 50 W anzuschließen (sowohl hinten als auch vorne, mit einer Impedanz von **4 Ω bis 8 Ω**). Wenn die Maximalleistung weniger als 50 W beträgt, stellen Sie „Amp Gain“ anders ein, um Schäden an den Lautsprechern zu vermeiden (siehe Seite 22 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG).
- Zur Vermeidung eines Kurzschlusses die Anschlußklemmen der NICHT VERWENDETEN Leitungen mit Isolierklebeband umwickeln.
- Das Abstrahlblech wird nach dem Gebrauch sehr heiß. Beim Ausbau des Geräts darauf achten, das Abstrahlblech nicht zu berühren.

РУССКИЙ

Это устройство разработано для эксплуатации на **12 В постоянного напряжения с минусом на массе**. Если Ваш автомобиль не имеет этой системы, требуется инвертор напряжения, который может быть приобретен у дилера автомобильного специалиста JVC.

ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ

Для предотвращения коротких замыканий мы рекомендуем Вам отсоединить отрицательный разъем аккумулятора и осуществить все подключения перед установкой устройства.

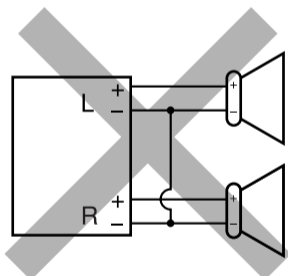
- **После установки обязательно заземлите данное устройство на шасси автомобиля.**

Примечания:

- Заменяйте предохранитель другим предохранителем указанного класса. Если предохранитель сгорает слишком часто, обратитесь к дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC.
- Рекомендуется подключать динамики с максимальной мощностью более 50 Вт (к задней и передней панели устройства, с полным сопротивлением от **4 Ω до 8 Ω**). Если максимальная мощность динамиков менее 50 Вт, перейдите в режим "Amp Gain", чтобы предотвратить их повреждение (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 22).
- Для предотвращения короткого замыкания заклейте НЕИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫЕ концы изолирующей лентой.
- Радиатор во время использования сильно нагревается. Старайтесь его не трогать во время удаления устройства.

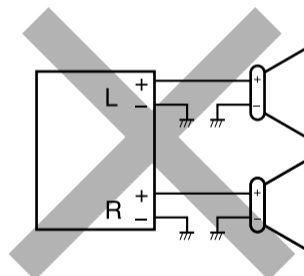
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



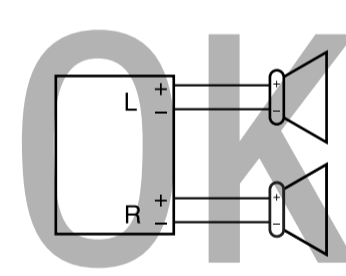
VORSICHTSMASSREGELN beim Anschließen der Stromversorgung und Lautsprecher:

- **Die Lautsprecherleitungen des Netzkabels NICHT an der Autobatterie anschließen, da sonst das Gerät schwer beschädigt wird.**
- VOR dem Anschließen der Lautsprecherleitungen des Spannungsversorgungskabels an die Lautsprecher, die Lautsprecherverdrahtung in Ihrem Auto überprüfen.



ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЯ по питанию и подключению громкоговорителей:

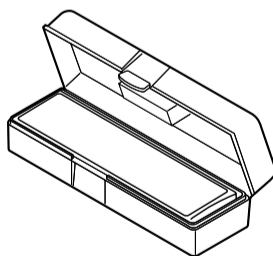
- **НЕ подключайте провода громкоговорителей к аккумулятору автомобиля, иначе устройство будет повреждено.**
- ПЕРЕД подключением проводов громкоговорителей к кабелю питания громкоговорителя проверьте схему соединений громкоговорителей в Вашем автомобиле.



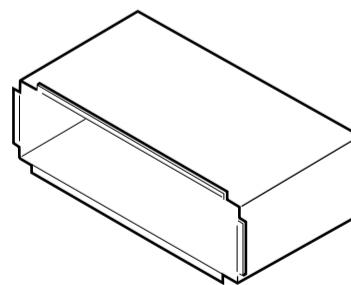
Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

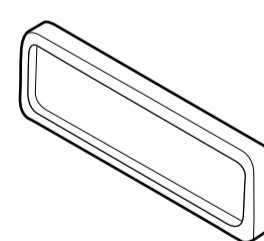
(A) / (B)
Hard case/Control panel
Etui/Schalttafel
Жесткий футляр/панель управления



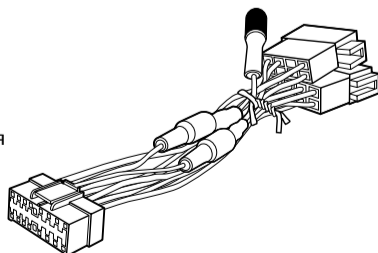
(C)
Sleeve
Halterung
Муфта



(D)
Trim plate
Frontrahmen
Декоративную панель



(E)
Power cord
Stromkable
Кабель питания



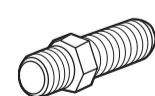
(F)
Washer (ø5)
Unterlegscheibe (ø5)
Шайба (н5)



(G)
Lock nut (M5)
Sicherungsmutter (M5)
Фиксирующая гайка (M5)



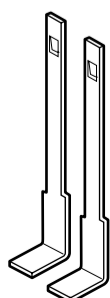
(H)
Mounting bolt (M5 × 20 mm)
Befestigungsschraube (M5 × 20 mm)
Крепежный болт (M5 × 20 мм)



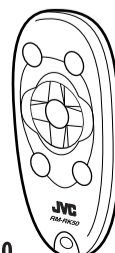
(I)
Rubber cushion
Gummipuffer
Резиновый чехол



(J)
Handles
Griffe
Рычаги



(K)
Remote controller
Fernbedienung
дистанционного управления
RM-RK50



(L)
Battery
Batterie
Батарейка
CR2025



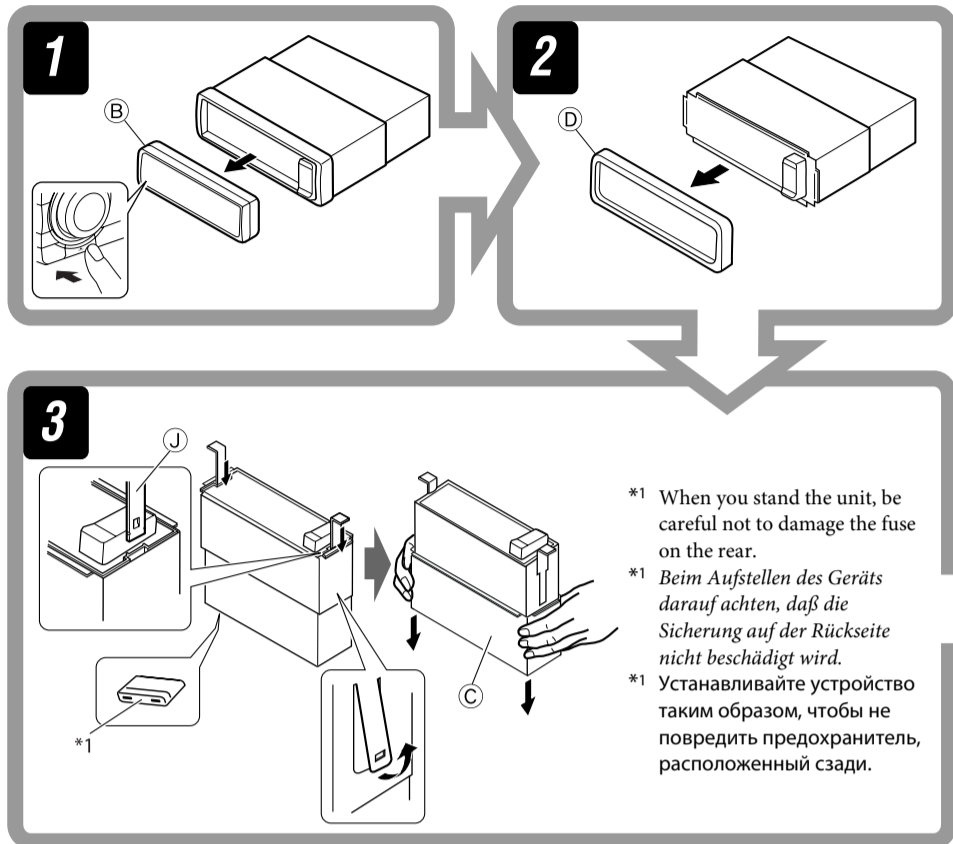
(M)
CD-ROM
(Image Converter: Ver 3.0)
CD-ROM
(Image Converter: Ver 3.0)
CD-ROM
(Image Converter: Ver 3.0)



INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



EINBAU (IM ARMATURENBRETT)

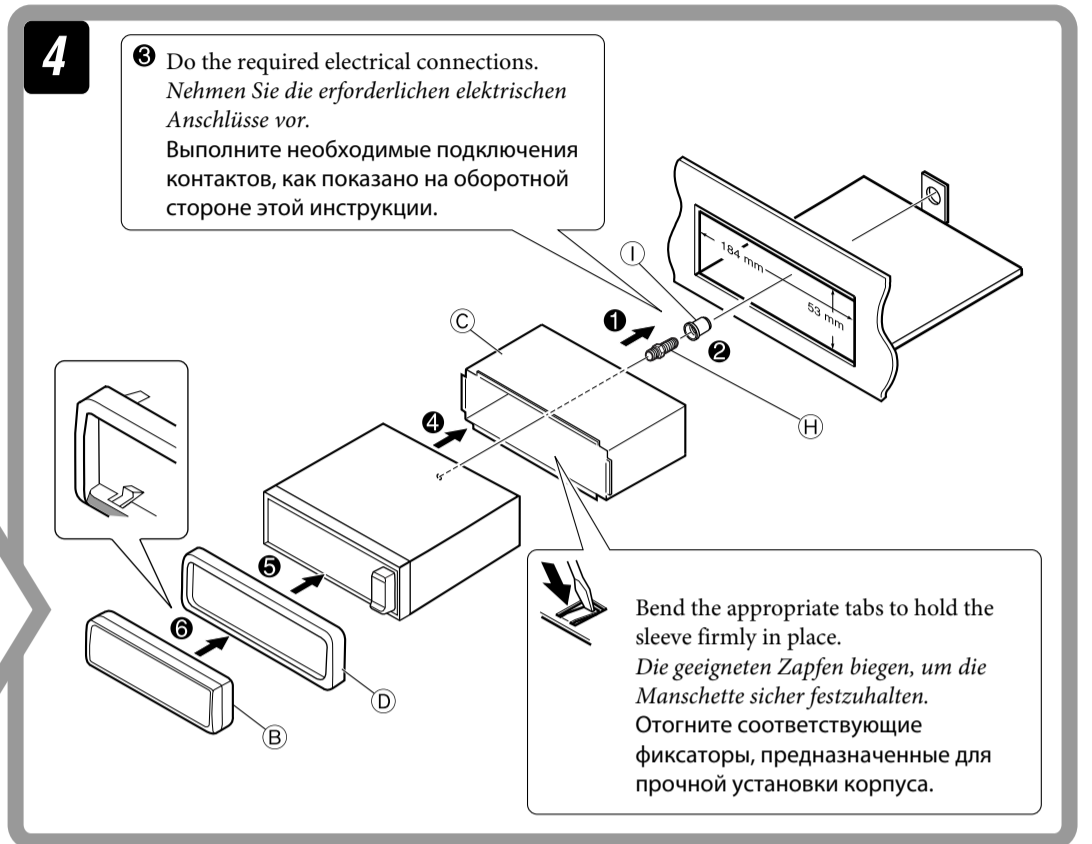
Die folgende Abbildung zeigt einen typischen Einbau. Bei irgendwelchen Fragen oder wenn Sie Informationen hinsichtlich des Einbausatzes brauchen, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler oder ein Unternehmen das diese Einbausätze vertreibt.

- Sind Sie sich über den richtigen Einbau des Geräts nicht sicher, lassen Sie es von einem qualifizierten Techniker einbauen.

УСТАНОВКА (УСТАНОВКА В ПРИБОРНУЮ ПАНЕЛЬ)

На следующих иллюстрациях показана типовая установка. Если у Вас есть какие-либо вопросы, касающиеся установки, обратитесь к Вашему дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC или в компанию, поставляющую соответствующие принадлежности.

- Если Вы не знаете точно, как следует устанавливать это устройство, обратитесь к квалифицированному специалисту.



Removing the unit

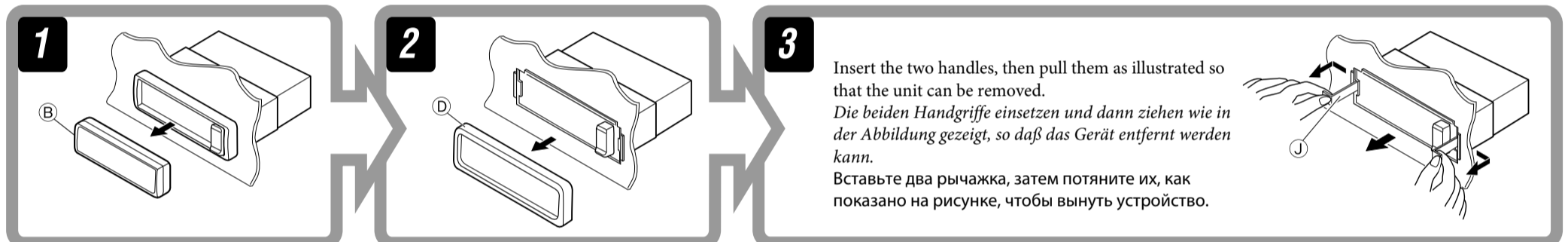
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

Ausbau des Geräts

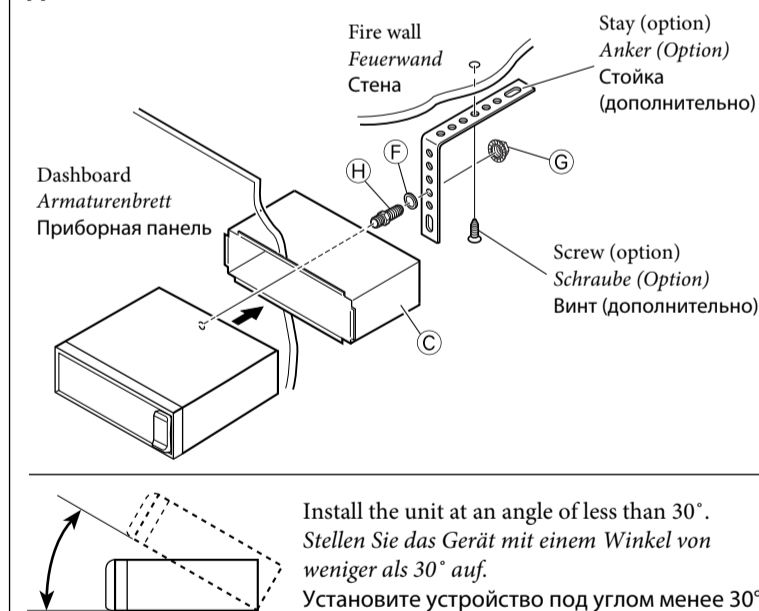
Vor dem Ausbau des Geräts den hinteren Teil freigeben.

Удаление устройства

Перед удалением устройства освободите заднюю часть.



When using the optional stay / Beim Verwenden der Anker-Option / При использовании дополнительной стойки

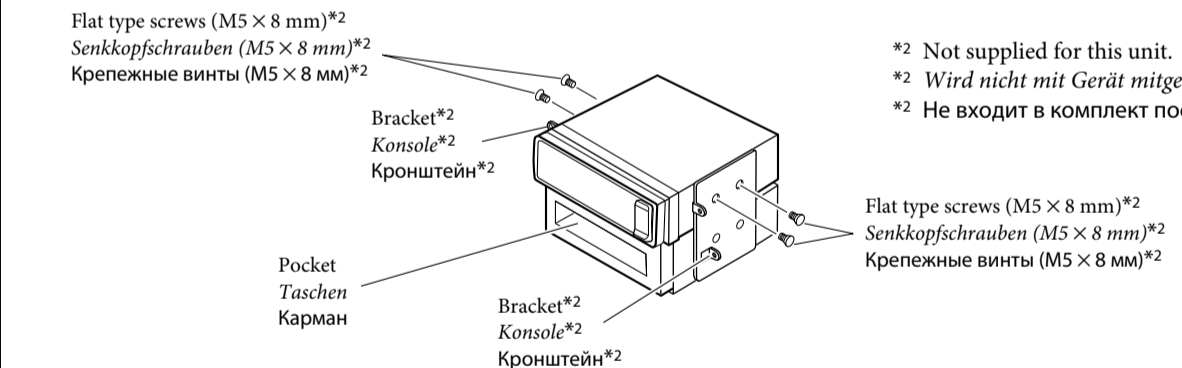


When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Beim Einbau des Geräts ohne Halterung / При установке устройства без использования муфты

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

In einem Toyota-Automobil z.B. bauen Sie zuerst das Autoradio aus und installieren dann das Gerät an seiner Stelle.

В автомобиле Тойота, например, сначала извлеките автомобильный радиоприемник и установите устройство на место.



- Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
- Hinweis** : Beim Anbringen des Gerät an der Konsole sicherstellen, daß 8 mm lange Schrauben verwendet werden. Werden längere Schrauben verwendet, können sie das Gerät beschädigen.
- Примечание** : При установке устройства на крепежный кронштейн, используйте только винты длиной 8 мм. При использовании более длинных винтов можно повредить устройство.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
 - * Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
 - * Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
 - * Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
 - * Is the speaker output lead grounded?
 - * Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
 - * Have you reset your unit?

FEHLERSUCHE

- **Die Sicherung brennt durch.**
 - * Sind die roten und schwarzen Leitungen richtig angeschlossen?
- **Stromversorgung kann nicht eingeschaltet werden.**
 - * Ist die gelbe Leitung angeschlossen?
- **Kein Ton aus den Lautsprechern.**
 - * Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung kurzgeschlossen?
- **Ton verzerrt.**
 - * Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?
 - * Sind die „-“ Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?
- **Störgeräusche im Klang.**
 - * Ist die hintere Erdungsklemme mit kürzeren und dickeren Kabeln an das Fahrzeugchassis angeschlossen?
- **Gerät wird heiß.**
 - * Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?
 - * Sind die „-“ Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?
- **Dieser Receiver funktioniert überhaupt nicht.**
 - * Haben Sie einen Reset am Receiver vorgenommen?

ВЫЯВЛЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

- **Сработал предохранитель.**
 - * Правильно ли подключены черный и красный провода?
- **Питание не включается.**
 - * Подключен ли желтый провод?
- **Звук не выводится через громкоговорители.**
 - * Нет ли короткого замыкания на кабеле выхода громкоговорителей?
- **Звук искажен.**
 - * Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
 - * Заземлены ли разъемы “-” правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Шум мешает звучанию.**
 - * Соединен ли находящийся сзади зажим заземления с шасси автомобиля с помощью более короткого и тонкого шнура?
- **Устройство нагревается.**
 - * Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?
 - * Заземлены ли разъемы “-” правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?
- **Приемник не работает.**
 - * Выполнена ли перенастройка приемника?

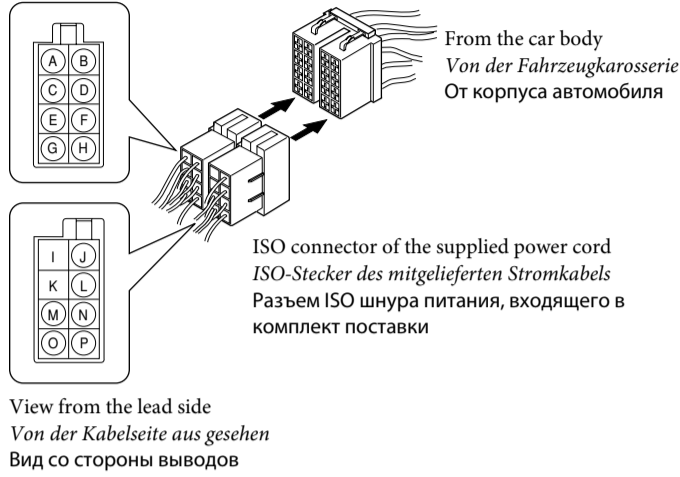
ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

ELEKTRISCHE ANSCHLÜSSE

ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЕ ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЯ

A If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Wenn Ihr Fahrzeug mit dem ISO-Steckverbinder ausgestattet ist / Если автомобиль оснащен разъемом ISO

- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- Schließen Sie die ISO-Steckverbinder an, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.
- Подключите разъемы ISO, как показано на рисунке.

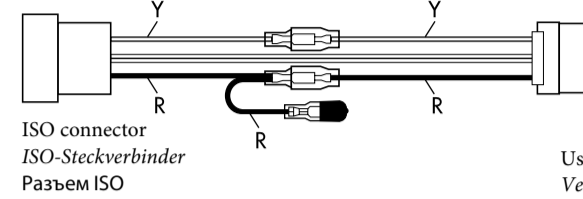


For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobile / Bei bestimmten VW-/Audi- oder Opel- (Vauxhall-) Fahrzeugen / Для некоторых автомобилей VW/Audi или Opel (Vauxhall)

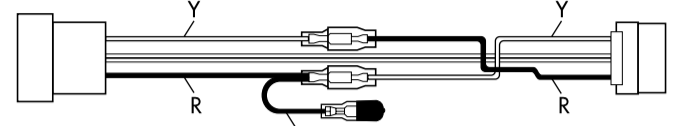
You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.

- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.
- Es kann erforderlich sein, die Verdrahtung des mitgelieferten Stromkabels zu modifizieren, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.
- Wenden Sie sich vor dem Einbau dieses Receivers an Ihre Auto-Fachwerkstatt.
- Возможно, потребуется изменить схему соединений для прилагаемого шнура питания, как показано на рисунке.
- Перед установкой приемника обратитесь к авторизованному агенту по продажам автомобильных систем.

Original wiring / Original verdrahtung / Исходная схема соединений

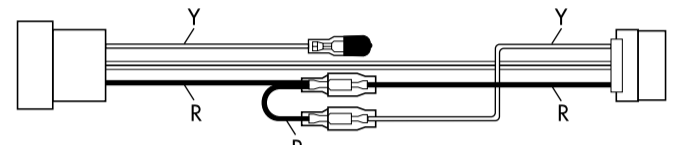


Modified wiring 1 / Modifizierte Verdrahtung 1 / Преобразованная схема соединений 1



Use modified wiring 2 if the unit does not turn on. / Verwenden Sie die modifizierte Verdrahtung 2 wenn der Receiver nicht einschaltet. / Если приемник не включается, используйте преобразованную схему соединений 2.

Modified wiring 2 / Modifizierte Verdrahtung 2 / Преобразованная схема соединений 2



Y: Yellow / Gelb / Желтый
R: Red / Rot / Красный

B Connections without using the ISO connectors / Anschlüsse ohne Verwendung der ISO-Steckverbinder / Подключение без использования разъемов ISO

Before connecting: Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Cut the ISO connector.
- 2 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 3 Connect the aerial cord.
- 4 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

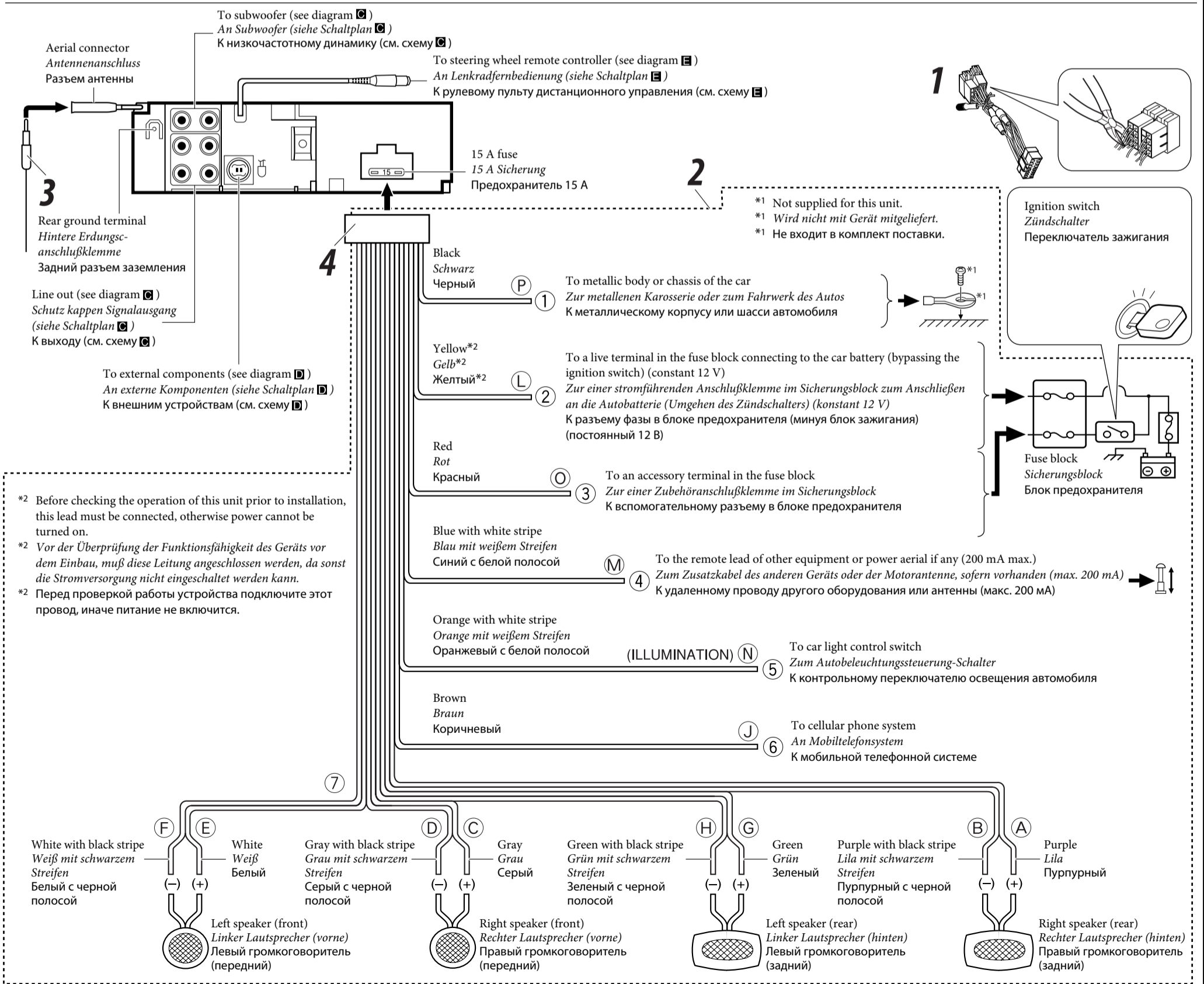
Vor dem Anschließen: Die Verdrahtung im Fahrzeug sorgfältig überprüfen. Falsche Anschlüsse können ernsthafte Schäden am Gerät hervorrufen.

Die Leiter des Stromkabels und die Leiter des Anschlusses im Fahrzeug können sich farblich unterscheiden.

- 1 Schneiden Sie den ISO-Steckverbinder auf.
- 2 Die farbigen Adern des Stromkabels in der Reihenfolge anschließen, wie in der Abbildung unten gezeigt.
- 3 Das Antennenkabel anschließen.
- 4 Die Kabelbäume am Gerät anschließen.

Перед началом подключений: Тщательно проверьте проводку в автомобиле. Неправильное подключение может привести к серьезному повреждению устройства. Жилы силового кабеля и жилы соединителя от кузова автомобиля могут быть разного цвета.

- 1 Обрежьте разъем ISO.
- 2 Подсоедините цветные провода шнура питания в указанном ниже порядке.
- 3 Подключите кабель антенны.
- 4 В последнюю очередь подключите электропроводку к устройству.

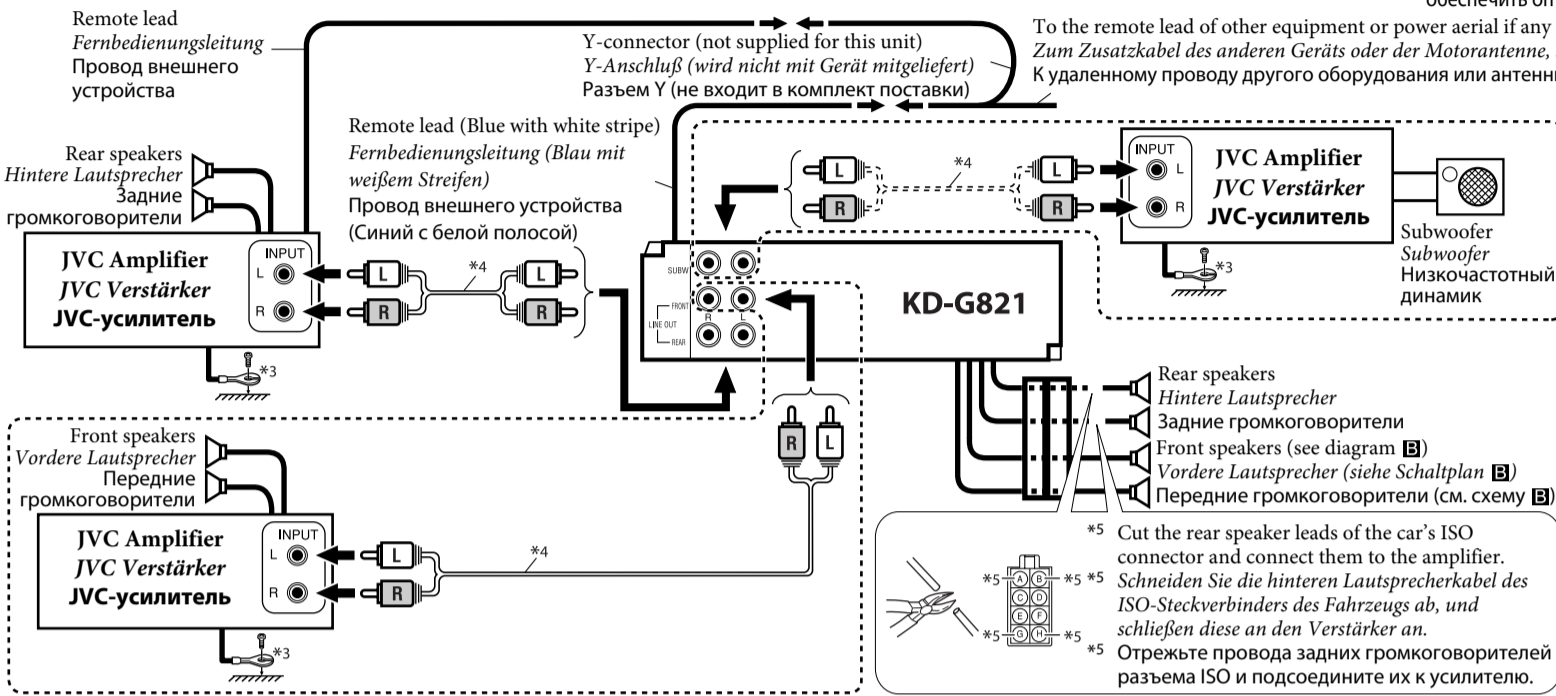


C Connecting the external amplifiers and/or subwoofer / Anschließen der externen Verstärker und/oder Subwoofer / Подключение внешних усилителей и/или низкочастотного динамика

- You can connect amplifiers to upgrade your car stereo system.
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
 - Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**
 - The line output level of this unit is kept high to maintain the hi-fi sounds reproduced from this unit.
- When connecting an external amplifier to this unit,** turn down the gain control on the external amplifier to obtain the best performance from this unit.

- Sie können Verstärker anschließen, um Ihre Autostereoanlage zu erweitern.
- Schließen Sie das Fernbedienungskabel (blau mit weißem Streifen) an das Fernbedienungskabel des anderen Geräts an, so daß es über dieses Gerät gesteuert werden kann.
 - Die Lautsprecher von diesem Gerät abtrennen und am Verstärker anschließen. Die Lautsprecherleitungen dieses Geräts unbenutzt lassen.**
 - Der Ausgangspegel dieses Geräts wird auf einem hohen Wert gehalten, um den HiFi-Klang zu unterstützen, den dieses Gerät reproduziert.
- Wenn Sie einen externen Verstärker an dieses Gerät anschließen,** stellen Sie den Verstärkungsregler des externen Verstärkers herunter, um die bestmögliche Leistung dieses Geräts zu erzielen.

- Можно подключить усилители для обновления автомобильной стереосистемы.
- Подсоедините провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой) к проводу внешнего устройства другого оборудования так, чтобы им можно было управлять с этого устройства.
 - Отсоедините громкоговорители от данного устройства, подключите их к усилителю. Оставьте провода громкоговорителей данного устройства неиспользованными.**
 - Уровень выходного сигнала линии данного устройства поддерживается высоким, чтобы обеспечить высококачественный звук, воспроизводимый данным устройством.
- При подключении внешнего усилителя к данному устройству убавьте регулировку усиления на внешнем усилителе,** чтобы обеспечить оптимальные характеристики работы данного устройства.

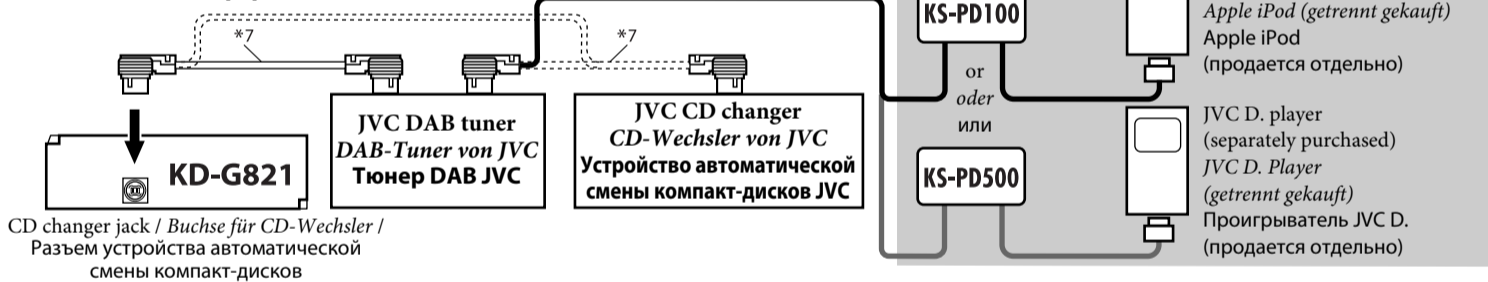


D Connecting the external components / Anschließen der externen Komponenten / Подключение внешних устройств

CD changer, DAB tuner, Apple iPod®, or JVC D. player / CD-Wechsler, DAB-Tuner, Apple iPod® oder JVC D. Player / Устройство автоматической смены компакт-дисков, тюнер DAB, Apple iPod® или проигрыватель JVC D.

- Set "Changer" for the external input setting (See page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Stellen Sie „Changer“ für externe Eingangseinstellung ein (Siehe Seite 22 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "Changer" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 22.)
- You can connect these components in series as illustrated below. The iPod® or D. player can be connected using an interface adapter (not supplied)—KS-PD100 (for iPod) or KS-PD500 (for D. player). Sie können diese Komponenten in Reihe anschließen, wie in der Abbildung unten gezeigt. Der iPod® oder D. Player kann mit einem Schnittstellenadapter angeschlossen werden (nicht mitgeliefert)—KS-PD100 (für iPod) oder KS-PD500 (für D. Player).
- Эти внешние устройства можно подключать параллельно, как показано на рисунке. Проигрыватель iPod® или D. можно подключить с помощью интерфейсного адаптера (не входит в комплект поставки)—KS-PD100 (для iPod) или KS-PD500 (для проигрывателя D.).

Connection 1 (integrated connection) / Anschluss 1 (integrierter Anschluss) / Соединение 1 (интегрированное соединение)



CAUTION / ACHTUNG / ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЕ:
Before connecting the external components, make sure that the unit is turned off.
Vor dem Anschließen der externen Komponenten sicherstellen, dass das Gerät ausgeschaltet ist.
Перед подключением внешних компонентов убедитесь в том, что устройство выключено.

*6 iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
*6 iPod ist ein Warenzeichen von Apple Computer, Inc., eingetragen in den USA und anderen Ländern.
*6 iPod является торговой маркой Apple Computer, Inc., зарегистрированной в США и других странах.

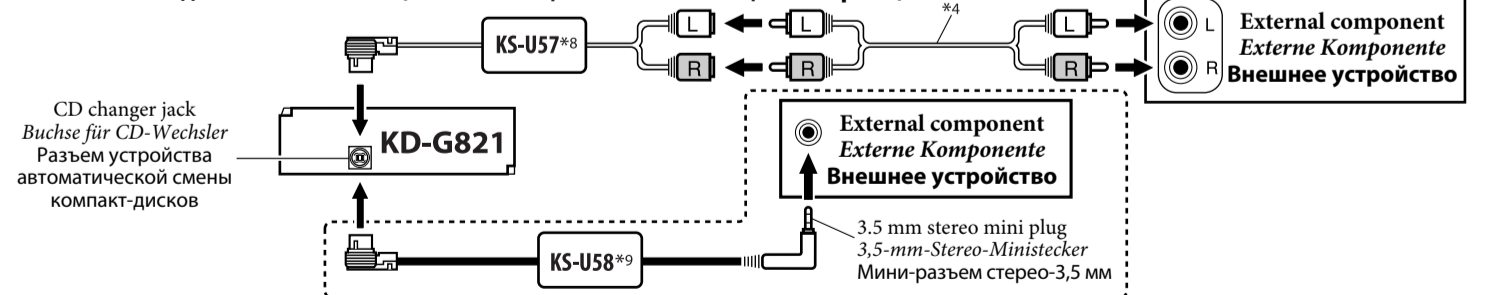
*7 Connecting cord supplied for your CD changer or DAB tuner
*7 Anschließen des für CD-Wechsler oder DAB-Tuner mitgelieferten Kabels
*7 Подключение кабеля, входящего в комплект поставки устройства автоматической смены компакт-дисков или тюнера DAB

Connection 2 (alternative connection) / Anschluss 2 (alternativer Anschluss) / Соединение 2 (альтернативное соединение)



Other external component / Andere externe Komponenten / Другое внешнее устройство

- Set "Ext In" for the external input setting (See page 22 of the INSTRUCTIONS.) / Stellen Sie „Ext In“ für externe Eingangseinstellung ein (Siehe Seite 22 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG.) / Установите для внешнего входа значение "Ext In" (См. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 22.)



E Connecting to the steering wheel remote controller / Anschluß an die Lenkradfernbedienung / Подключение к рулевому пульту дистанционного управления

- If your car is equipped with the steering wheel remote controller, you can operate this unit using the controller. To do it, a JVC's OE remote adapter (not supplied) which matches with your car is required. Consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer for details.
- Wenn Ihr Fahrzeug mit einer Lenkradfernbedienung ausgestattet ist, können Sie damit diesen Receiver steuern. Hierfür ist ein für Ihr Fahrzeug passender Radio-Lenkrad-Fernbedienungsadaption von JVC (nicht im Lieferumfang enthalten) erforderlich. Für weitere Einzelheiten wenden Sie sich an Ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.
- Если автомобиль оборудован рулевым пультом дистанционного управления, его можно использовать для управления данным устройством. Для этого необходим адаптер рулевого пульта дистанционного управления JVC OE (не поставляется), подходящий для Вашего автомобиля. За более подробной информацией обратитесь к поставщику автомобильных аудиосистем компании JVC.

